# POLICY/MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES AND GUIDELINES

# **CANADIAN FORCES HONOURS POLICY MANUAL**

(ENGLISH)

(Supersedes A-DH-300-000/AG-001 dated 2017-04-13)

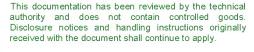
The Canadian Forces Honours Policy Manual is issued under the authority of the Chief Military Personnel (CMP).

**OPI: DH&R 4-3** 

Canadä

2019-06-01





AVIS

Cette documentation a été révisée par l'autorité technique et ne contient pas de marchandises contrôlées. Les avis de divulgation et les instructions de manutention reçues originalement doivent continuer de s'appliquer.



# **LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES**

Insert latest changed pages; dispose of superseded pages in accordance with applicable orders.

### **NOTE**

The portion of text affected by the latest change is indicated by a black vertical line in the margin of the page. Changes to illustrations are indicated by miniature pointing hands or black vertical lines.

Dates of issue for original and changed pages are:

Original 0	2019-06-01	Change	3
Change 1		Change	4
Change 2		Change	5

Zero in Change No. column indicates an original page. Total number of pages in this publication is 418 consisting of the following:

Page No.	Change No.	Page No. Cha	inge No.
Title	0	9E1-1 to 9E1-5/9E1-6	0
A to/à C	0	9F-1 to 9F-2	0
i/ii to xii	0	9F1-1 to 9F1-2	0
1-1 to 1-12	0	9G-1 to 9G-3/9G-4	. 0
1A-1/1A-2	0	9H-1 to 9H-2	0
2-1 to 2-8	0	9I-1 to 9I-2	0
2A-1 to 2A-2	0	9J-1 to 9J-2	. 0
2B-1 to 2B-2	0	9J1-1 to 9J1-3/9J1-4	0
2C-1 to 2C-2	0	9J2-1 to 9J2-2	. 0
3-1/3-2	0	9J3-1 to 9J3-2	. 0
3A-1/3A-2	0	9J4-1/9J4-2	. 0
3B-1/3B-2	0	9K-1/9K-2	0
3C-1 to 3C-2	0	9K1-1 to 9K1-2	. 0
3D-1/3D-2	0	9L-1/9L-2	0
4-1 to 4-12	0	9L1-1 to 9L1-2	. 0
4A-1/4A-2	0	9M-1 to 9M-2	0
5-1 to 5-3/5-4	0	9M1-1 to 9M1-3/9M1-4	. 0
6-1 to 6-3/6-4	0	9M2-1/9M2-2	0
7-1 to 7-4	0	9M3-1 to 9M3-3/9M3-4	. 0
7A-1 to 7A-10	0	9N-1 to 9N-2	0
8-1 to 8-3/8-4	0	9N1-1 to 9N1-4	0
9-1/9-2	0	9N2-1/9N2-2	. 0
9A-1 to 9A-2	0	9N3-1/9N3-2	. 0
9A1-1 to 9A1-5/9A1-6	0	9N4-1/9N4-2	. 0
9A2-1/9A2-2	0	9N5-1/9N5-2	. 0
9B-1 to 9B-6	0	9N6-1 to 9N6-2	0
9B1-1 to 9B1-16	0	9N7-1/9N7-2	. 0
9C-1 to 9C-2	0	9N8-1 to 9N8-6	0
9C1-1 to 9C1-4	0	9O-1 to 9O-2	-
9C2-1/9C2-2	0	9O1-1 to 9O1-4	. 0
9D-1/9D-2	0	902-1/902-2	. 0
9D1-1 to 9D1-4	0	903-1/903-2	. 0
9D2-1 to 9D2-2	0	904-1/904-2	. •
9E-1/9E-2	0	905-1/905-2	. 0

Contact Officer: DH&R 4-3 © 2019 DND Canada

# LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES (CONT)

Page No. Char	nge No.	Page No. Ch	ange No.
906-1/906-2	0	9Q3-1 to 9Q3-3/9Q3-4	0
907-1/907-2		9R-1 to 9R-2	0
908-1 to 908-10		9R1-1 to 9R1-12	0
9P-1/9P-2	0	9R2-1 to 9R2-18	0
9P1-1 to 9P1-2	0	9R3-1 to 9R3-7/9R3-8	0
9P2-1/9P2-2	0	9S-1/9S-2	0
9P3-1/9P3-2	0	9T-1 to 9T-4	0
9P4-1 to 9P4-7/9P4-8	0	9T1-1 to 9T1-2	0
9P5-1 to 9P5-41/9P5-42	0	9U-1/9U-2	0
9P6-1 to 9P6-4	0	9U1-1 to 9U1-2	0
9P7-1/9P7-2	0	9V-1 to 9V-5/9V-6	0
9P8-1 to 9P8-7/9P8-8	0	9V1-1 to 9V1-3/9V1-4	0
9Q-1 to 9Q-2	0	9W-1 to 9W-4	0
9Q1-1 to 9Q1-3/9Q1-4	0	LA-1 to LA-6	0
9Q2-1 to 9Q2-11/9Q2-12	0	GL-1 to GL-4	0

Contact Officer: DH&R 4-3 © 2019 DND Canada

#### **FOREWORD**

- 1. A-DH-300-000/AG-001, Canadian Forces Honours Policy Manual, is issued on authority of the Chief of Military Personnel (CMP).
- 2. The short title for this publication shall be CF Honours Policy Manual (CFHPM).
- 3. A-DH-300-000/AG-001 is effective upon receipt and supersedes all honours policy and rules previously issued as a manual, supplement, or instruction, except Queen's Regulation and Orders (QR&O) Chapter 18, which takes precedence over this manual.
- 4. Command directives may amplify and compliment, but shall not contradict or diminish the directions and instructions contained herein.
- 5. Suggestions for revision shall be forwarded through the chain of command to the CMP, Attention: Directorate of Honours and Recognition (DH&R). Refer to Chapter 1.

#### **PREFACE**

#### INTRODUCTION

- 1. The Sovereign, The Queen of Canada, is the FONS HONORIS the fount of all honours. National honours are normally created by letters patent issued by the Sovereign and all such honours are bestowed in Her Majesty's name.
- 2. The Governor General (GG) is charged with the administration of the Canadian Honours System.
- 3. The Prime Minister of Canada has prerogative powers and ministerial responsibilities for the Canadian Honours System and is advised by a Government Honours Policy Committee (HPC), which includes a representative from the Department of National Defence (DND).
- 4. The National Honours Policy exists to guide the development of all national honours and is administered by the Chancellery of Honours, Office of the Secretary to the GG (OSGG). This national system encompasses the creation and administration of Canadian Honours, including national and military honours. A "Policy Governing the Establishment of Honours for Members of the Canadian Forces (CF)", which was approved by the Prime Minister in 1982, exists to guide the development of the system of recognition for members of the CF.
- 5. DH&R administers National Honours under delegated authority on behalf of the Chancellery of Honours, OSGG and the Government of Canada (GC).
- 6. DH&R is the military secretariat for individual and collective honours and departmental awards to CF members, and provides for the development of CF Honours Policy. Military honours are part of a national system for all Canadians.
- 7. Proposals for new or modifications of existing military honours shall be forwarded through the chain of command to the appropriate Level 1 (L1) Advisor and then to DH&R for consideration and submission to the CF Honours Policy Committee (CFHPC).
- 8. The Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) and the CMP are advised internally by:
  - a. the CFHPC (ref Chapter 1, Annex A) which provides the focal point for coordinating the views of all CF environments and organizations, and recommends changes to established policy (policy and proposals for new or modifications of existing military honours);
  - b. the Order of Military Merit Advisory Council (ORMM) Advisory Council (ref Chapter 2, Annex A);
  - c. the DND St. John Honours and Awards Committee (ref Chapter 2, Annex B);
  - d. the CF Decorations Advisory Committee (CFDAC) (ref Chapter 2, Annex C), which deals with individual nominations of CF members for decorations (Military Valour, Bravery, and Meritorious Service) and nominations for Commander-in-Chief Unit Commendation; and
  - e. the Armed Forces Council (AFC).

# **CONTENTS**

CHAPTER 1 - HONOURS AND AWARDS TO INDIVIDUALS	PAGE
THE HONOURS SYSTEM	
CATEGORIES	
HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT	
POLICY	
NATIONAL HONOURS POLICY	
TYPES OF HONOURS, CATEGORIES AND QUALIFYING CRITERIA	
MILITARY HONOURS CREATION/MODIFICATION PROCESS	
METHOD OF SUBMITTING PROPOSALS FOR MILITARY HONOURS CREATION AND	1-3
MODIFICATION PROCESS	1-4
RETROACTIVITY	
DUAL RECOGNITION (DUPLICATE RECOGNITION)	
HONOURS IN CONFIDENCE	
PUNISHMENTS	_
FORFEITURE	
RESTORATION	
PARDONS	
HONOURS REFUSAL AND RETURN	
PRESENTATION OF POSTHUMOUS HONOURS OR OUTSTANDING HONOURS	
POSTHUMOUS VERSUS DECEASED	
ADMINISTRATION	
RECIPIENT'S DETAILS	
AWARD ERRORS AND POLICY CHANGES	
LEADERSHIP RESPONSIBILITY	
Annex A - CANADIAN FORCES HONOURS POLICY COMMITTEE - TERMS OF REFERENCE	
CHAPTER 2 - RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ORDERS, DECORATIONS AND AWARDS	2-1
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR INDIVIDUAL AND COLLECTIVE HONOURS AND AWARDS	
AWARD SELECTION	
SUPPORTING EVIDENCE AND TIME LIMITS	
PREPARATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS	
PROCESSING OF RECOMMENDATIONS	
RECOMMENDATION FOR IMMEDIATE AWARDS	
CHANGE OF STATUS OF RECOMMENDED INDIVIDUALS	
DISPOSAL OF CASE DOCUMENTATION AND UNSUCCESSFUL RECOMMENDATIONS	
Annex A - ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT ADVISORY COUNCIL - TERMS OF REFERENCE	
A THE STATE OF MATIONAL DEFENCE OF JOHN HONOLING AND AWADDO	
Annex B - DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE ST. JOHN HONOURS AND AWARDS  COMMITTEE - TERMS OF REFERENCE	2B-1
Annex C - CANADIAN FORCES DECORATIONS ADVISORY COMMITTEE - TERMS OF	
REFERENCE	2C-1
CHAPTER 3 - INVESTITURES	3-1/3-2
RECIPIENTS	2 1/2 2
CEREMONY	
PRIMARY GUEST FOR INVESTITURES	
Annex A - ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT INVESTITURE AT RIDEAU HALL OR LA CITADELLE,	3-1/3-2
QUÉBEC CITY AND ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT CHIEF OF THE DEFENCE STAFF	
RECEPTION	3A-1/3A-2
Annex B - DECORATIONS INVESTITURES AT RIDEAU HALL OR LA CITADELLE, QUÉBEC CITY	′ 3B-1/3B-2
Annex C - OUTLINE OF PROCEDURE FOLLOWED FOR INVESTITURES AT RIDEAU HALL OR	
LA CITADELLE, QUÉBEC CITY	3C-1

Annex D - OTHER CEREMONIES	3D-1/3D-2
CHAPTER 4 - CAMPAIGN, SERVICE MEDALS AND THE CANADIAN FORCES DECORATION	ON 4-1
RESPONSIBILITIES	4-1
ELIGIBILITY AND CRITERIA	4-1
APPLICATION - INITIAL ISSUE	4-2
SERVING MEMBERS	
CASUALTY RECOGNITION	
PROOF OF SERVICE FOR MEDALS ENTITLEMENT	4-6
HONOURABLE SERVICE CRITERIA	4-7
GENERAL	4-7
SCOPE	
DEFINITION	
EFFECT	
GUIDELINES	
PROCESS	
ENGRAVING	
PRESENTATION	
MEDALS NOT PRESENTED	
Annex A - IMPACT OF PUNISHMENT	4A-1/4A-2
CHAPTER 5 - REPLACEMENT OF HONOURS AND AWARDS	5-1
RESPONSIBILITIES	5-1
REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES	5-1
COSTS	5-2
ENGRAVING	5-3/5-4
OUADTED A COMMONWEALTH AND FOREIGN HONOURS TO CAMADIANS	• 4
CHAPTER 6 - COMMONWEALTH AND FOREIGN HONOURS TO CANADIANS	
CHAPTER 7 - WEARING AND CARE OF MEDALS, USE OF POST-NOMINALS AND HERAL PRIVILEGES	
WEARING	7 1
COURT MOUNTING AT PUBLIC EXPENSE	
MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF MEDALS	
POST-NOMINALS	
HERALDIC PRIVILEGES	
Annex A - ORDER OF PRECEDENCE OF ORDERS, DECORATIONS AND MEDALS	
CHAPTER 8 - CANADIAN FORCES COMMISSION SCRIPTS AND SCROLLS	
CONTROL AND HANDLING	
SCRIPT TEXT HISTORY	
PRODUCTION	
SCRIPT/SCROLL PAPER	
REPLACEMENTS	8-3/8-4
CHAPTER 9 - ANNEXES	9-1/9-2
Annex A - ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT	9A-1
Appendix 1 - CONSTITUTION OF THE ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT	9A1-1
Appendix 2 - GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING NARRATIVES	

Annex B - THE MOST VENERABLE ORDER OF THE HOSPITAL OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM	9B-1
Appendix 1 - NATIONAL OPERATING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES - THE ORDER OF ST.  JOHN [11 FEB 2014]	9B1-1
Annex C - MILITARY VALOUR DECORATIONS	9C-1
Appendix 1 - REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE MILITARY VALOUR DECORATIONS	9C1-1
Appendix 2 - GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING SUPPORTING NARRATIVES	C2-1/9C2-2
Annex D - CANADIAN BRAVERY DECORATIONS	9D-1/9D-2
Appendix 1 - REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE AWARD OF CANADIAN BRAVERY DECORATIONS	9D1-1
Appendix 2 - GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING BRAVERY AWARD NOMINATIONS	9D2-1
Annex E - MERITORIOUS SERVICE DECORATIONS	. 9E-1/9E-2
Appendix 1 - REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE MERITORIOUS SERVICE DECORATIONS	9E1-1
Annex F - MENTION IN DISPATCHES (MID)	9F-1
Appendix 1 - REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE INSIGNIA FOR MENTION IN DISPATCHES (MID)	9F1-1
Annex G - CHIEF OF THE DEFENCE STAFF COMMENDATIONS AND COMMAND COMMENDATIONS	9G-1
Annex H - CANADIAN FORCES MEDALLION FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE	9H-1
Annex I - WAR AND OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDALS	91-1
Annex J - THE SACRIFICE MEDAL	9J-1
Appendix 1 - SACRIFICE MEDAL REGULATIONS, 2009	9J1-1
Appendix 2 - SACRIFICE MEDAL - ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES	9J2-1
Appendix 3 - EXAMPLES FOR THE SACRIFICE MEDAL - ELIGIBLE CASES	9J3-1
Appendix 4 - EXAMPLES FOR THE SACRIFICE MEDAL - INELIGIBLE CASES 9	J4-1/9J4-2
Annex K - THE GULF AND KUWAIT MEDAL	9K-1/9K-2
Appendix 1 - REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE GULF AND KUWAIT MEDAL	9K1-1
Annex L - THE SOMALIA MEDAL	. 9L-1/9L-2
Appendix 1 - REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE SOMALIA MEDAL	9L1-1
Annex M - THE SOUTH-WEST ASIA SERVICE MEDAL (SWASM)	9M-1
Appendix 1 - SOUTH-WEST ASIA SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS, 2009	9M1-1
Appendix 2 - ELIGIBLE SERVICE FOR AWARD OF MEDAL 91	M2-1/9M2-2
Appendix 3 - ELIGIBLE SERVICE FOR AWARD OF MEDAL WITH AFGHANISTAN BAR	9М3-1
Annex N - GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR AND GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL (GCS AND GSM)	9N-1
Appendix 1 - GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR AND GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS (2009)	9N1-1

Appendix 2 - GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR - ALLIED FORCE (GCS-AF)	3N2-1	/9N2-2
Appendix 3 - GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR - SOUTH-WEST ASIA (GCS-SWA)	<b>∌N3-</b> 1	/9N3-2
Appendix 4 - GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR - EXPEDITION (GCS-EXP)	<b>∌N4-</b> 1	/9 <b>N</b> 4-2
Appendix 5 - GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL - ALLIED FORCE (GSM-AF)	<b>∍N5-</b> 1	/9N5-2
Appendix 6 - GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL - SOUTH-WEST ASIA (GSM-SWA)		9N6-1
Appendix 7 - GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL - EXPEDITION (GSM-EXP)	<b>∌N7-</b> 1	/9N7-2
Appendix 8 - ELIGIBLE SERVICE LISTS		9N8-1
Annex O - THE OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL (OSM)		90-1
Appendix 1 - OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS		901-1
Appendix 2 - OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - SOUTH-WEST ASIA RIBBON . 9	<b>∂O2-</b> 1	/902-2
Appendix 3 - OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - SIERRA LEONE RIBBON	<b>}O</b> 3-1	/903-2
Appendix 4 - OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - HAITI RIBBON	<b>904-</b> 1	/904-2
Appendix 5 - OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - SUDAN RIBBON	<b>3O</b> 5-1	/905-2
Appendix 6 - OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - HUMANITAS RIBBON	<b>3</b> 06-1	/906-2
Appendix 7 - OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - EXPEDITION RIBBON	<b>90</b> 7-1	/907-2
Appendix 8 - ELIGIBLE SERVICE LISTS		908-1
Annex P - SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL (SSM)	9P	-1/9P-2
Appendix 1 - REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE AWARD OF THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL		9P1-1
Appendix 2 - PAKISTAN BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL	9P2-1	/9P2-2
Appendix 3 - ALERT BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL	9P3-1	I/9P3-2
Appendix 4 - PEACE BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL		9P4-1
Appendix 5 - NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO) BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL		9P5-1
Appendix 6 - HUMANITAS BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL		
Appendix 7 - RANGER BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL		
Appendix 8 - EXPEDITION BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL		
Annex Q - THE CANADIAN PEACEKEEPING SERVICE MEDAL		
Appendix 1 - CANADIAN PEACEKEEPING SERVICE MEDAL ACT		
Appendix 2 - ELIGIBLE LIST		
Appendix 3 - NON-ELIGIBLE LIST		
Annex R - UNITED NATIONS, NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION, AND OTHER INTERNATIONAL SERVICE MEDALS		
Appendix 1 - UNITED NATIONS MEDALS		
A SPECIMENT OF THE STATE OF THE		<b>∵.</b> ∖.'-!

Appendix 2 - NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO) MEDALS	9R2-1
Appendix 3 - OTHER INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION MEDALS	9R3-1
Annex S - COMMEMORATIVE MEDALS9S	-1/9S-2
Annex T - THE CANADIAN FORCES' DECORATION (CD)	9T-1
Appendix 1 - REGULATIONS FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE CANADIAN FORCES'  DECORATION (CD)	9T1-1
Annex U - QUEEN'S MEDAL FOR CHAMPION SHOT 9U	-1/9U-2
Appendix 1 - REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE QUEEN'S MEDAL FOR CHAMPION SHOT	9U1-1
Annex V - MEMORIALS	9V-1
Appendix 1 - ORDER GOVERNING THE GRANT OF THE MEMORIAL CROSS	9V1-1
Annex W - UNIT AWARDS	9W-1
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	LA-1
GLOSSARY	GL-1

# **LIST OF FIGURES**

FIGUR	E TITLE	PAGE
1-1	Use of rank (substantive only), legal name, post-nominals and status (deceased or	4.44
2-1	retired) for honours and awards  Number of Honours and Awards	
	Comparative Table of Orders, Decorations and Similar Awards for Individual Merit to CF	2-3
2-2	Members and DND Civilians Eligible	2-6
2-3	Recommendation for Individual and Unit Awards - DND 2448 (2 Sheets)	2-7
6-1	Policy Respecting the Awarding of an Order, Decoration or Medal by a Commonwealth or Foreign Government	6-3/6-4
9B-1	Table of Criteria for Appointments to the Five Grades of the Order of St. John	9B-3
9B-2	Other St. John Honours and Awards (2 Sheets)	9B-5
9M2-1	Eligible Service List for the South-West Asia Service Medal 9M2	-1/9M2-2
9M3-1	Eligible Service List for the South-West Asia Service Medal with Afghanistan Bar (3 Sheets)	9M3-1
9N8-1	Eligible Service List for the General Campaign Star - ALLIED FORCE (GCS-AF)	9N8-1
9N8-2	Eligible Service List for the General Campaign Star - SOUTH WEST-ASIA (GCS-SWA) (3 Sheets)	. 9N8-2
9N8-3	Eligible Service List for the General Campaign Star - EXPEDITION (GCS-EXP)	. 9N8-4
9N8-4	Eligible Service List for the General Service Medal - ALLIED FORCE (GSM-AF)	9N8-4
9N8-5	Eligible Service List for the General Service Medal - SOUTH-WEST ASIA (GSM-SWA)	9N8-5
9N8-6	Eligible Service List for the General Service Medal - EXPEDITION (GSM-EXP)	9N8-6
908-1	Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - SOUTH-WEST ASIA (OSM-SWA)	908-1
908-2	Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - SIERRA LEONE (OSM-SL)	908-1
908-3	Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - HAITI (OSM-H)	908-2
908-4	Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - SUDAN (OSM-S)	908-2
908-5	Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - Humanitas (OSM-HUM)	908-3
908-6	Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - EXPEDITION (OSM-EXP)  (7 Sheets)	908-4
9P4-1	Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Peace Bar (5 Sheets)	9P4-3
9P5-1	Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Post-2004) (9 Sheets)	. 9P5-3
9P5-2	Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004) (30 Sheets)	9P5-12
9P6-1	Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Humanitas Bar (3 Sheets)	9P6-2
9P8-1	Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Expedition Bar (6 Sheets)	9P8-2
9Q2-1	Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal (11 Sheets)	9Q2-1
9Q3-1	Non-Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal (3 Sheets)	9Q3-1
9R1-1	Table of UN Medals (10 Sheets)	. 9R1-3
9R2-1	Table of NATO Medals (15 Sheets)	9R2-4

# LIST OF FIGURES (CONT)

<b>FIGUR</b>	E TITLE	PAGE
9R3-1	Table of Other International Medals (6 Sheets)	9R3-2
9T-1	Table of Eligible and Non-eligible Service	9T-2

#### **CHAPTER 1**

#### HONOURS AND AWARDS TO INDIVIDUALS

#### THE HONOURS SYSTEM

#### **CATEGORIES**

- 1. The Canadian Honours System exists to recognize individuals who distinguish themselves in a specific sphere of activity, accomplish acts of military valour or bravery, or perform meritorious service. Honours are also used to recognize specific military service such as military campaigns and operations, and to recognize long service and good conduct. Honours help to promote national unity and pride by encouraging values such as patriotism, devotion to duty and service to society, and by inspiring people to serve their country. Honours are created by and bestowed on behalf of the Sovereign and are divided into four main categories: orders, decorations, medals and armorial bearings. (Refer also to Chapter 2 and related annexes where orders, decorations and medals are described.)
- 2. In addition to national honours, departmental awards are created within National Defence and are available to members of the Canadian Forces (CF), civilians, units and groups. These include commendations from the CDS and designated Commanders of Commands, the Canadian Forces Medallion for Distinguished Service (CFMDS), or the Commander-in-Chief Unit Commendation and the Canadian Forces Unit Commendation (CFUC). (Refer also to Chapter 2, paragraph 4 and Chapter 9, Annexes G, H, and Annex W, 6 to 28.)

#### HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

- 3. At the beginning of the 20th Century, Canada was a self-governing dominion within the British Empire. As the country evolved into an independent state, suggestions for the development of its own honours system grew. After the First World War, a decision was taken that Canadians could no longer accept titles, be it hereditary or a knighthood. However, the non-titular levels of British orders, decorations and medals continued to be used.
- 4. Limited steps towards creating Canadian military honours were taken in the middle of the 20th century, beginning with the creation of the ill-fated Canada Medal and the Canadian Volunteer Service Medal during the Second World War. After the war, a common award for military long service and exemplary conduct, the Canadian Forces' Decoration (CD), was created to replace its several predecessors. This was followed by the Korean War Medal, a distinctly Canadian campaign medal for service in the Korean Conflict.
- 5. The cornerstone of our modern Honours System was laid during the Centennial of Confederation in 1967 with the creation of the Order of Canada. That year also saw the creation of the first Canadian commemorative medal, the Canadian Centennial Medal. These were followed by a deliberate expansion of the Canadian Honours System in 1972 with the introduction of the Order of Military Merit (ORMM) and a group of Bravery Decorations. Since then, practice, experience and study have led to continued growth of the national system for recognizing the merit and deeds of those who serve Canada.
- 6. Accompanying this growth has been the development of commendations and other departmental awards to recognize activity beyond the demands of normal duty or of benefit to the CF or Canada.
- 7. In 2009, as a result of Canadian involvement in Afghanistan, the GC instituted a new overseas service recognition framework.
- 8. This framework represents a fundamental shift in how personnel will be recognized and consists of the following general principles:

- a. Canada accepts and integrates into its order of precedence United Nations (UN) and North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) medals unless they do not meet Canadian requirements. No organizational service medals, other than UN or NATO, will be added to the order of precedence in the future (e.g. commissions, other international bodies, etc). Other service medals, including those state medals offered by a lead country, may be approved as Commonwealth or foreign awards as appropriate. Only when no such medal is available from the lead country or organization will Canadian recognition be considered based on the nature of the service.
- b. Canadian recognition is theatre-based rather than mission specific. This means that all service in a designated theatre which is not recognized by another medal (such as UN or NATO) will be eligible for the same recognition.
- c. Overseas service is generally recognized with a distinct ribbon for each separate theatre. This reflects a "ONE-MEDAL DIFFERENT-RIBBON" approach similar to the UN system which utilizes a generic medal with distinctive ribbons.
- d. The minimum number of days required for someone to be eligible is specified in the respective regulations, and is applicable to both military and civilian personnel.
- e. Multiple tours to the same theatre are recognized in the form of Rotation Bars which are awarded with certain campaign and service medals for each additional period of 180 days of eligible service following medal qualification.

#### **POLICY**

#### NATIONAL HONOURS POLICY

- 9. **Definition.** The term "honours" encompasses all categories of national distinctions emanating from the Sovereign, through the GG. Conversely, the term "awards" refers to those awards not emanating from the Crown but rather created and awarded by DND as well as other departments and agencies.
- 10. **Categories.** Proposals from DND for the establishment of particular honours will fall within the categories listed and adhere to the principles and follow the method of submission as noted below.

#### TYPES OF HONOURS, CATEGORIES AND QUALIFYING CRITERIA

- 11. **Orders.** Orders recognize outstanding achievement or service in a specific field, usually over a long period of time.
  - a. The national orders are the Order of Merit (OM), the Order of Canada, the ORMM, the Order of Merit of the Police Forces, the Royal Victorian Order and the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.
- 12. **Decorations.** Decorations recognize a single brave action or exceptional service in a specific activity over a specific period of time. There are three major types of decorations:
  - a. **Military Valour.** For bravery, valour, self-sacrifice and devotion to duty above and beyond the call of duty in military operations against an armed enemy. The Military Valour Decorations (MVDs) are the Victoria Cross (VC), the Star of Military Valour (SMV) and the Medal of Military Valour (MMV);
  - Bravery. For bravery or courage in circumstances of danger involving risk of life or limb in situations not involving military operations against an armed enemy. The Bravery Decorations are the Cross of Valour (CV), the Star of Courage (SC) and the Medal of Bravery (MB);
  - c. Meritorious Service. For demonstrating exceptional professional skill in a specific activity. The Meritorious Service Decorations (MSDs) are the Meritorious Service Cross (MSC) and the Meritorious Service Medal (MSM).
- 13. **Medals.** Medals recognize military service, commemorate an event or acknowledge long service.

- 14. It is not the intention of the Honours System to recognize all types of military service, be it in Canada or abroad. To deserve recognition, the service must be exceptional in nature and not routine performance of duty. Service in active operations in a conflict, or in a peacekeeping context, or service not in an active operation but rendered under exceptional circumstances, may deserve recognition.
- 15. Conversely, exchange, diplomatic or liaison duties, training missions or other foreign service mainly administrative in nature, national operations such as in the defence of Canada, aid to civil authorities, exercises, time at sea and other similar duties are considered part of the regular duties of members of the CF and as such do not warrant special recognition apart from the award of the CD (refer to Chapter 9, Annex T).
- 16. The four major types of medals are:
  - a. War or Campaign. For military service in a clearly defined locality for a specified duration to recognize service in a theatre of active operations (in the face of an armed enemy). War or campaign medals include the Gulf and Kuwait Medal, the Somalia Medal and the General Campaign Star (GCS).
  - b. General or Special Service. For military service in a clearly defined locality for a specified duration to recognize service under exceptional circumstances not necessarily in a theatre of active operations. This means that those who are deployed in direct support of an operation, but not inside a specific theatre may qualify for a service medal, but not for a campaign medal. It should be noted however that service in direct support must be performed under circumstances that warrant recognition and where there is a credible risk, threat, hardship or operational intensity, though they may not be as acute as in the theatre. The provision of direct support from a distant headquarters in a relatively secure and civilized country would not be considered for recognition. General or special service medals include the South-West Asia Service Medal (SWASM), the General Service Medal (GSM), the Operational Service Medal (OSM), the Special Service Medal (SSM) and the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal (CPSM) as well as UN, NATO and International mission medals.
  - c. Commemorative. To recognize deserving individuals on the occasion of a joyous event such as a coronation, jubilee or national anniversary. Commemorative medals include the Canadian Centennial Medal, the 125th Anniversary of Confederation Medal and the Queen's Silver, Golden and Diamond Jubilee Medals.
  - d. Long Service and Good Conduct. For completion of a prescribed period of service under terms of efficiency and good conduct. For the CF, the long service and good conduct award is the CD. It serves not only to recognize long service and good conduct but also to recognize all the operations, exercises, foreign service and other activities and hardships inherent to military life that are not otherwise acknowledged by the award of service medals.

#### MILITARY HONOURS CREATION/MODIFICATION PROCESS

- 17. The creation of a new national honour or modification to an existing one is a complex process. A proposal must respect the honours policy and principles detailed in paragraph 21. Following is a brief outline of the necessary steps of this process:
  - a. A proposal is forwarded through the chain of command to the appropriate Level 1 (L1) Advisor and then to DH&R for consideration and submission to the CFHPC (ref Chapter 1, Annex A). The proposals shall include all details relevant to the service or operation in question to allow the various committees, who may not be familiar with the context, to make a decision with regards to the suitability and level of recognition. This would include a description of the mandate, geographical area, assessment of risk, threat, hardship, operational intensity, start and end date, number of participants, etc. For the addition of elements to eligibility lists for existing medals, ribbons and bars, the L1 shall use the form provided by DH&R for this purpose to which will be attached the briefing note and any supporting material.
  - b. If supported by CFHPC, the proposal is sent for AFC concurrence and CDS approval before submission to the Chancellery of Honours at Rideau Hall.
  - c. The Chancellery of Honours processes the submission through both the Government Honours Policy Sub-Committee and Government Honours Policy Committee for approval.

- d. Once approved, final artwork is prepared where applicable, and letters patent, Orders in Council (OIC) and regulations are drafted in cooperation with the Department of Justice.
- e. The legal documents are sent to the Privy Council Office (PCO) for processing and for the Prime Minister's approval.
- f. The final documents are forwarded, through Rideau Hall, to the Sovereign. The Sovereign's signature on the design and the letters patent officially creates the honour.
- 18. For the modification of an existing honour, the GG may approve the changes on behalf of the Sovereign unless the changes are so significant as to change the original intent and purpose of the honour approved by the Sovereign.
  - a. The new honour or amendment is then announced by the Chancellery of Honours, the Order in Council is published in the *Canada Gazette*, and the CF issues a CANFORGEN.
  - b. Procurement of the insignia can proceed when final approval has been granted.
- 19. This process usually takes between 12 and 18 months to complete from proposal to award. For the acceptance of foreign medals (such as UN or NATO) into the Canadian order of precedence, it usually takes about six months. The process is simpler as it does not include regulations, designs and procurement but it follows the same steps up to the GG.
- 20. When a lead country, the UN or NATO offers recognition for service with an operation, this will be the appropriate recognition that will be approved by the GC with its related regulations, unless the proposed recognition does not meet Canadian requirements. Only when no such recognition is available, or when the proposed recognition fails to meet basic Canadian requirements, will consideration be given to provide Canadian recognition, which will be determined by the nature of the mission.

#### 21. Principles to be observed in instituting honours

- a. Compatibility. Any specific proposal must be compatible with the existing system of Canadian honours.
- b. **Duplication.** No new military decoration should duplicate the existing national decorations.
- c. **Eligibility.** No new military decoration should adversely affect the eligibility of military personnel for such traditional awards.
- d. Respect. Fundamental to the concept of honours is that they carry prestige. Their raison-d'être is to recognize an accomplishment commanding the respect of members of the military, the general public and the person honoured.
- e. **Equitability.** Non-recognition of this factor could produce the negative effect of dissatisfaction rather than improve morale. If an honour is bestowed for duty under certain circumstances, similar kinds of duty and circumstances should also be rewarded.
- f. **Credibility.** This factor is related to respect. To be credible an honour must represent a worthy endeavour. It must not represent routine duty.

# METHOD OF SUBMITTING PROPOSALS FOR MILITARY HONOURS CREATION AND MODIFICATION PROCESS

- 22. Any specific proposal will require examination by the Government Honours Policy Committee (GHPC) for the purpose of advising the Prime Minister on the matter.
- 23. One guiding principle for military honours is that proposals for new awards are always made in consultation with the CF. That is, the views of those who would actually qualify for and be honoured by each award are given great weight. A CFHPC representing the CF (ref Chapter 1, Annex A) studies these matters in depth and is responsible to maintain the high standards established in the past.
- 24. With certain Canadian campaign and service medals, once the medal has been approved for an operation or service, it is possible to recognize additional tours of duty in one operation with the award of Rotation Bars.
- 25. Tour numerals are a UN and NATO tradition and do not apply to Canadian honours.

#### RETROACTIVITY

- 26. In 1950, King George VI directed that consideration would not be given to recognize events that happened more than five years previously. This "five-year rule" was established to ensure that proposals would be judged by the standards of the time and against contemporary events, ensuring that earlier decisions would not be second-guessed. This five-year rule has generally been followed for over 50 years and was entrenched in Canadian Honours Policy in 2005 making it an official rule which applies to the modern Canadian Honours System. The rule has three main effects:
  - a. No nomination for individual and group honours and awards shall be considered for actions which took place, or service which ended more than five years previously;
    - (1) by regulation the time limit is two years for Military Valour and Bravery Decorations and;
    - (2) the rule does not affect applications for campaign, service and long service medals.
  - b. No proposal to create recognition or add to the eligibility list of existing recognition shall be considered for service which ended more than five years previously; and
  - c. Any newly created recognition shall not be retroactive more than five years from the date the recognition was formally proposed.

# **DUAL RECOGNITION (DUPLICATE RECOGNITION)**

- 27. In the Canadian Honours System, dual recognition is prohibited, meaning that:
  - a. a specific act or service may only be recognized by one honour or award. An act of bravery can only be recognized by either a MB or a CDS Commendation, not both. There are occasions when multiple awards may be granted but they must recognize different things. As an example, a person may be awarded a MSM for distinguished leadership throughout a tour on a mission, a Mention in Dispatches (MID) for a specific act of courage on that same mission, and a foreign decoration for providing assistance to and reinforcing the friendly relations and military cooperation with a donor country;
  - b. service on a mission or operation can only be recognized by the award of one campaign or service medal, be it Canadian or foreign. For example, if a NATO medal recognizes a service, a Canadian service medal will not be awarded for the same service.
- 28. Any one day (each day of service) can only be counted towards one medal. When the days counted towards a medal are insufficient to meet the criteria to lead to the award of the medal, the days in question cannot be transferred to another medal as the days can only count towards the medal the service has been approved for.
- 29. This duplicate recognition rule does not prevent the award of gallantry, bravery or merit-based decorations for actions performed in a mission recognized by a service medal, meaning that the service medal recognizes the service in one operation or location for all those who participate, while the decoration recognizes an exceptional action or activity performed by a particular individual or group.
- 30. This rule also does not prevent the award of the CPSM. The CPSM is different in that it does not recognize service with any particular operation but rather recognizes the wearer as a peacekeeper and commemorates the granting of the Nobel Peace Prize to all peacekeepers in 1988. Therefore, its award, often in parallel with a UN, NATO or other mission-specific service medal, is not considered dual recognition.

#### **HONOURS IN CONFIDENCE**

31. The term "HONOURS IN CONFIDENCE" is used with regards to honours policy proposals and nominations for honours for individuals and groups. While it is not an officially recognized document classification, it is generally considered the equivalent of PROTECTED B and means that only those who need to know can be made aware of its content to ensure the necessary processing and consideration of the proposal.

- 32. For honours policy proposals, no one else can be privy to the information until after the award is formally approved and officially announced by the authorities concerned. Committee deliberations and related documentation, including draft regulations and draft OIC, are considered Cabinet Confidences as set out in the *Privacy Act* (refer to paragraphs 70(1)(a) to 70(1)(f) of the Privacy Act). As a result, this information remains a confidence even after receiving approval by the Governor in Council and having been published.
- 33. For individual and group nominations, the candidate for the honour or award shall never be informed of the nomination and no one outside the reviewing authority shall be informed until the recipient has been formally notified of the award once approved. Once an award has been approved, the name and citation will be released (except for secret awards) but the content of the full nomination file remains "honours in confidence" and shall not be released.

#### **PUNISHMENTS**

34. The commanding officer (CO) is responsible to ensure all punishments and convictions have been accurately recorded on the member's Conduct Sheet and in GUARDIAN in accordance with Queen's Regulations and Orders (QR&O) 112.81 and Defence Administrative Orders and Directives (DAOD) 7006-0 but not limited to civil/military imprisonment and other forfeited days as per the Military Human Resource Records Procedure (MHRRP) at http://upkprod.desc.mil.ca/hrmsp/eng/data/toc.html.

#### **FORFEITURE**

- 35. Honours are not a right but a privilege conferred by the Crown and therefore they can be forfeited or surrendered under certain conditions (refer also to Impact of Punishments on Honours, Chapter 4, Annex A). In these instances, DH&R forwards a request to the GG to sign a Cancellation Instrument.
- 36. Recommendations that a grant of honour be cancelled for cause shall be processed for consideration by the responsible committee where appropriate (Order of Military Merit Advisory Council (ORMM)), Canadian Forces Decorations Advisory Committee (CFDAC), DND St. John Honours and Awards Committee) in the same manner as for nominations, i.e. submitted by the CO through the chain of command. Refer to QR&O for the CF, Article 18.27 and 18.29.
- 37. The cited cause and supporting narrative shall adhere to the following principles:
  - a. Relevance the cause must be relevant to the reason for the grant of honour;
  - b. Proportionality the loss of honour should match the seriousness of the cause; and
  - c. Equitability everyone should be treated equitably. This does not require identical treatment, since causes, responsibilities and reactions weigh differently for individuals. A comparative view and comments are therefore useful.
- 38. In general, the appropriate committee shall decide if, with current information, the recipient still meets, or actually met at the time of the honoured deed or activity, the honour's criteria.
- 39. MVDs and Canadian Bravery Decorations **shall not** be forfeited if the deed or activity actually occurred as originally assessed.
- 40. Should a CF member be dismissed with disgrace from the Sovereign's service, the CDS **shall** recommend to the GG, with any comments on mitigating circumstances, the forfeiture of any:
  - a. military honour for meritorious service, good conduct, or efficiency; and
  - b. war, operational, special, UN, NATO or international service medal for or after the Second World War.
- 41. The Chancellery of Honours will ensure that appropriate governing authorities (foreign governments, the UN, NATO, international agencies, etc.) are consulted concerning forfeiture recommendations.
- 42. Should a CF member be convicted of an offence of treason, sedition, mutiny, cowardice, desertion, or a disgraceful offence against morality, the CDS:
  - a. **shall** recommend to the GG the forfeiture of any war, operational, special, UN, NATO or international service medal for or after the Second World War, appending any mitigating comments; and

- b. may recommend to the GG the forfeiture of any honour for meritorious service, good conduct, or efficiency.
- 43. Where a CF member is released for misconduct, the CDS may recommend to the GG the forfeiture of:
  - a. any honour for meritorious service, good conduct, and efficiency; and
  - b. war and OSMs.
- 44. Should a CF member be convicted by a civil authority of any serious offence, the CDS **may** recommend to the GG the forfeiture of any honour for meritorious service, good conduct, or efficiency as well as campaign and service medals. Generally, any sentence involving detention results in a recommendation for forfeiture.
- 45. When a CF member is sentenced to dismissal by a service tribunal under QR&O 15.01, release 1(a), Misconduct Sentenced to Dismissal, and administratively released under 1(b), Misconduct Service Misconduct, the releasing unit CO shall enforce the provisions of QR&O 18.27 and 18.29 for forfeiture of honours and awards. The unit shall liaise directly with DH&R immediately upon receipt of the Director Military Careers Administration (DMCA) release message.
- 46. When a CF member is released under QR&O 15.01, release 2(a), Unsatisfactory Service Unsatisfactory Conduct, the releasing unit CO shall liaise directly with DH&R immediately upon receipt of the release message for forfeiture determination based upon the particulars of the case. At minimum, units shall provide copies of the punishments and/or a summary of the convictions, whether civilian or military. Upon review of these documents, DH&R will advise the unit if forfeiture is to occur.
- 47. In all instances of forfeiture under a 2(a) release, DH&R prepares and forwards to the CDS a Forfeiture Order recommendation. Once signed, DH&R transmits a copy to the unit for action and retention on the member's personnel file.
- 48. All forfeited orders, decorations, medals, bars, clasps, commendations, etc., shall be sent to National Defence Headquarters/Directorate of Honours and Recognition (NDHQ/DH&R) under DND 728 for destruction.

#### **RESTORATION**

- 49. Any forfeited honour may be restored. The recommendation for restoration shall be staffed through the chain of command to the responsible committee where appropriate. The circumstances leading to the change shall be fully described.
- 50. For war, operational, special, UN, NATO, or international service medals, bars, and numerals, a recommendation may be considered (subject to the concurrence of the governing authority of the medal concerned) where the member:
  - a. has performed meritorious service or is otherwise specially recommended; or
  - b. if convicted of the offence listed in paragraph 42, but not released or dismissed with disgrace from the Sovereign's service, and has completed:
    - (1) three years of continuous and honourable service after conviction, or release from imprisonment or detention after conviction, whichever is later; or
    - (2) less service if released normally before the three year period expires.
- 51. A recommendation for restoration shall not be made under paragraph 50.b.(2) if the forfeiture was for:
  - a. a conviction of treason, sedition, mutiny or cowardice; or
  - b. desertion, unless the member subsequent to return from desertion, had a minimum of one day's paid, honourable service in the qualifying location and during the qualifying time period for the medal concerned.

#### **PARDONS**

52. Pardons granted for offences are "administrative pardons" and while they preclude further punishment from date of the pardon, they do not erase the offence or any punishments already granted. This means that any time forfeited for the CD would not be restored by a pardon. However, should the deferment period still be in effect when the pardon is granted, it should be deemed completed at the date of the pardon. Similarly, if a campaign or service medal was denied due to an offence, a pardon will not trigger an award of the medal. For more info refer to CD, Chapter 9, Annex T.

#### **HONOURS REFUSAL AND RETURN**

- 53. Honours are a gift from the Crown and it remains the prerogative of the recipient to accept or decline the honour. When a person refuses an honour for whatever reason, it should be done in writing and a copy should be retained on the person's file. Upon receipt of the written request with refusal, the honour will be formally cancelled and will not be offered again. If already presented, the insignia and scroll shall be returned to DH&R with the request with refusal where applicable. For some honours, such as the Order of Military Merit, there are special requirements whereby the member must write to the Secretary to the GG to ask permission to resign from the Order (as per paragraph 25(b) of ORMM Regulations, refer to Chapter 9, Annex A, Appendix 1).
- 54. Any person who, having been awarded an honour, later returns will be informed of the process and consequence of their action and unless the person revisits its decision within 90 days of being notified of the policy, the insignia will be destroyed. If the person wishes to claim back the award later, they will need to make an application for replacement and pay for the insignia as described in Chapter 5.
- 55. For a person who accepts an honour but decides not to wear its insignia, refer to Chapter 7.

#### PRESENTATION OF POSTHUMOUS HONOURS OR OUTSTANDING HONOURS

- 56. The insignia of honours form part of the estate of a deceased member, as per QR&O 18.09(1)(b), 25.01, 25.04 and 25.045.
- 57. The legal beneficiary is the only person who may receive the outstanding medals (posthumous honours and awards) of a deceased member of the CF.
- 58. DH&R shall confirm the name of the executor of the estate and the legal beneficiary with the office of the Judge Advocate General (JAG Director of Law Elections, Pensions and Estates).
- 59. DH&R shall contact the executor of the estate who shall identify and provide the legal recipient of the honour(s) and make presentation arrangements.
- 60. The wishes of the beneficiary are to be respected to the greatest extent possible as to the place, timing and circumstances of the presentation. Where the person might not be comfortable with a public presentation, the insignia may be presented in private. In all cases, posthumous honours and awards to the deceased are never pinned onto the person receiving it as they are not the "recipient". Rather, they are presented in an open case.

#### **POSTHUMOUS VERSUS DECEASED**

61. The term "posthumous" only refers to those awards conferred as a result of or directly related to the death of the recipient. This includes the Sacrifice Medal (SM) as well as any campaign and service medal the deceased may be awarded as a direct consequence of his or her death in accordance with the regulations pertaining to those awards (i.e. the time criteria was not met at time of death but is waived as a result of the death). Similarly the term "posthumous" would be used for the award of a decoration conferred in relation to an action or specific service during which the person was killed or, as a direct result of which, died (i.e. died of wounds sustained in the action).

62. The term "deceased" is used for medals awarded where the recipient met the criteria before death. If a person earned a mission medal for having served 30 days in theatre, but dies before the medal was presented, the award of the medal is still based solely on that 30 day period of service and is not related to the timing or circumstances of the actual death. Therefore, the award is made in respect of a "deceased" recipient, rather than it qualifying as a posthumous award. Similarly, if a person is awarded a decoration for an action on a specific date and dies or is killed later, not in connection with the action for which the decoration is awarded (i.e. did not die of wounds sustained in the action which resulted in the award), the award is not a "posthumous" one but rather one to a "deceased" recipient.

#### **ADMINISTRATION**

- 63. Canadian national honours are administered by the Chancellery of Honours at Rideau Hall, which is part of the Office of the Secretary to the GG (OSGG). On behalf of the Government, the Chancellery administers national honours committees, announces awards and organizes formal investitures and/or ceremonies. The Chancellery is also responsible for national honours policy and the honours creation process as well as administering the foreign awards approval process. Military nominations for national orders and decorations are processed through the military chain of command to DH&R and submitted to the ORMM Advisory Council or the CFDAC (ref Chapter 2, Annexes A and C). Supported recommendations are then submitted to the CDS for transmission to the Chancellery of Honours for approval. A list of all persons who fully meet the eligibility criteria for campaign and service medals is prepared by DH&R on behalf of the CDS and forwarded to the Chancellery of Honours for signature by the GG. This list is the Instrument that authorises the legal recipient to wear medals (refer to Chapter 7). While the daily administration of certain honours has been delegated by the Chancellery of Honours to other departments such as Veterans Affairs Canada (VAC), the Solicitor General and DND, the Chancellery of Honours remains responsible for policy issues for all honours. Questions on honours administration and general honours policy may be addressed to the chain of command.
- 64. DH&R will forward questions with respect to national honours administration and honours policy matters to the Chancellery of Honours on behalf of DND and the CF.

### The Chancellery of Honours

Rideau Hall

1 Sussex Drive

Ottawa, ON K1A 0A1

Toll Free Number: 1-800-465-6890

Email: info@gg.ca

65. The administration of Second World War and Korean War campaign medals (less the Canadian Volunteer Service Medal for Korea, which is administered by the Chancellery of Honours) as well as the Memorial Cross, as it relates to retired members of the CF who die as a result of their previous military service, has been delegated to VAC. Questions pertaining to these awards may be addressed to:

#### **Veterans Affairs Canada**

Honours and Awards Section

66 Slater Street

Ottawa, ON K1A 0P4

Toll Free Number: 1-866-522-2122 (English)
Toll Free Number: 1-866-522-2022 (French)
Email: awards-citations@vac-acc.gc.ca

- 66. The authority for the administration of national honours for serving and retired CF members and certain other eligible Canadian citizens (civilians) has been delegated to DND, DH&R. The responsibilities of DH&R include the administration of honours programs and policies, liaison and coordination with the Chancellery of Honours, provision of advice and recommendations to the different committees and military leaders, responding to queries on military honours matters, increasing the awareness of the Defence Team members and the general public of the military recognition programs and recipients and the provision of the secretariats for:
  - a. the CFHPC (ref Chapter 1, Annex A) which deals with policy and proposals for new honours or modification to existing ones;

- b. the ORMM Advisory Council (ref Chapter 2, Annex A);
- c. the DND St. John Honours and Awards Committee (ref Chapter 2, Annex B); and
- d. the CFDAC (ref Chapter 2, Annex C); which deals with nominations of CF members for decorations (Military Valour, Bravery, MSDs and Commander in Chief Unit Commendation).
- 67. DH&R administers the initial issue and replacement of post-Second World War (except Korea), campaign and service medals, and long service medals to serving, retired, deceased members of the CF, those members of allied forces and any Canadian civilians working under the authority of the CF. DH&R has also been delegated responsibility for the administration of certain medals, namely the OSM and CPSM, on behalf of the GC for all eligible Canadian citizens (refer to Chapters 4 and 5).
- 68. DH&R also manages the administration of the CF scripts and scrolls for newly commissioned, promoted and appointed CF members (refer to Chapter 8).
- 69. Questions pertaining to honours and awards for serving members of the CF and for post-Second World War (except Korea) campaign, service and long service and good conduct awards to retired service members may be addressed to DH&R (serving members shall address their queries through the normal chain of command):

### **Director Honours and Recognition National Defence Headquarters**

MGen George R. Pearkes Building

101 Colonel By Drive Ottawa, ON K1A 0K2

Toll Free Number: 1-877-741-8332

INTERNET: http://www.cmp-cpm.forces.gc.ca/dhr-ddhr/INTRANET: http://cmp-cpm.forces.mil.ca/dhr-ddhr/

Email: medals-medailles@forces.gc.ca

#### **RECIPIENT'S DETAILS**

- 70. Honours and awards are an official and formal way to recognize individuals for their courage, merit or service and the recipient's rank, name and other details shall reflect the legal and formal aspect of this recognition. The substantive rank, legal full name and post-nominals used in all formal documents shall be those held by the member at the time the award is fixed, which represents a specific moment in time as follows:
  - a. For honours recognizing long-term merit, such as the ORMM or Order of St. John, the award is fixed on the date of the nomination by the chain of command.
  - b. For honours and award specific to one act or service, the award is fixed on the date of the incident or the date of the end of the service concerned.
  - c. For campaign, service and long service medals, the award is fixed on the date eligibility is fully met.
  - d. For Commonwealth and foreign honours, the award is fixed on the date of approval by the GC.
- 71. **Rank.** Only the substantive rank held at the time the award is fixed shall be used. Acting While So Employed, Acting Lacking, Temporary, Relinquished and other ranks will not be used. The sole exception is for posthumous awards for deaths which occurred on or after 6 July 2009 in which case the highest rank, regardless of status, shall be used. Only official ranks as per the *National Defence Act* (NDA) (schedule to Section 21), and as provided in Volume 1 Chapter 3 Article 3.01 of QR&O RANKS AND DESIGNATION OF RANKS, and related OIC, will be used for honours and awards purposes as follows:
  - a. Royal Canadian Navy (RCN):
    - (1) Pre-Unification: Column 2;
    - (2) 1 February 1968 to 17 September 1986: Column 1;
    - (3) After 18 September 1986: Column 2.

- b. Canadian Army (CA):
  - (1) Pre-Unification: Column 3;
  - (2) 1 February 1968 to 4 June 2015: Column 1;
  - (3) After 5 June 2015: Column 3.
- c. Royal Canadian Air Force (RCAF);
  - (1) Pre-Unification: Column 4;
  - (2) 1 Feb 1968 to 4 June 2015: Column 1;
  - (3) After 5 June 2015: Column 4.
- 72. **Name.** The full complete given names will be used as they appear on the birth certificate of the member, which must be reflected on the Member's Personnel Record Résumé (MPRR). Abbreviated names or nicknames will not be used. The last name will be the legal name of the member at the crystallization. Subsequent change in the name as a result of marriage, divorce or legal name change has no effect on honours already granted as they represent a specific moment in time and therefore, insignia and scrolls will not be changed retroactively.
- 73. **Post-nominals.** The authorized post-nominals held by the person at the crystallization will be used (refer to Chapter 7). It should be noted that Rideau Hall adds the post-nominals of the honour being conferred in their documents but DND uses those at time the award is fixed.
- 74. The information at the crystallization will be used on the instrument of award, official records such as registers, *Canada Gazette* entries, annual reports, press releases, investiture programs, on the scroll or certificate, and engraved on the insignia where applicable. The updated information (promoted rank, updated post-nominals, etc.) will be used in any correspondence with the recipients and in the Master of Ceremonies (MC) text written for the investiture or presentation ceremony (see Figure 1-1).

Type of honour/use	Engraving on insignia, inscription on scroll, instrument of award and official record (including registers, Canada Gazette entries, annual report, etc)	CANFORGEN publication	Investiture press release and programme	Correspondence, investiture MC text
Orders	As of date of nomination	As of date of nomination	As of date of nomination	Current
Decorations, MID and Commendations	As of date of incident	As of date of incident	As of date of incident	Current
Campaign and service medals and the CD	As of date of eligibility	N/A	Current	Current
Commonwealth and foreign awards	As of date of approval by the Government of Canada	As of date of approval by the Government of Canada	Current	Current

Figure 1-1 Use of rank (substantive only), legal name, post-nominals and status (deceased or retired) for honours and awards

#### AWARD ERRORS AND POLICY CHANGES

- 75. As with the administration of any program, it is acknowledged that errors occasionally occur in the administration of honours. Mistakes may arise because of miscalculation in the research for entitlement, lack of clarity or change in the eligibility criteria, lack of reliable information on a nomination, technical or human error. Most of these errors are the direct result of poor submission source documentation and/or the information in Guardian is not up to date. When a mistake occurs and a medal is issued in error, it will be recovered. DH&R does not proactively search for honours issued in error but when a case is brought to the attention of DH&R, actions will be taken to investigate and where necessary, to rescind the honour in question. A medal issued in error shall not be used as a precedent to justify the award of the medal to others in similar circumstances.
- 76. When, due to a policy change, a service which was previously deemed eligible for an honour no longer is, the awards issued prior to the policy change remain valid and will not be rescinded but from the date of change onwards, no more awards will be made for this service, either as initial issue or replacement.
- 77. When an award has been issued with an engraving error, the new award will not be issued until the original award has been returned to DH&R.

#### LEADERSHIP RESPONSIBILITY

- 78. It is the responsibility of every CO, Formation Commander or Commander of a Command to ensure timely nominations and applications are submitted for their deserving and eligible personnel, that the regulations and criteria for honours and awards, including honourable service, are adhered to and that awards worn by CF members under their authority are duly authorized as reflected on the member's Guardian MPRR. For contentious cases, the matter should be referred to DH&R.
- 79. All honours and awards authorized by the Crown shall be recorded on the MPRR.

#### **ANNEX A**

### CANADIAN FORCES HONOURS POLICY COMMITTEE - TERMS OF REFERENCE

1150-110/C122

Nov 13

Chair: Asst CMP

Members: RCN Rep - DGNP

CA Rep - DGLS

RCAF Rep - DG Air Pers CJOC Rep - DComd

C Res & Cdts Rep - DGRC

DHH CFCWO

Secretary: DH&R

Recording Secretary: DH&R 4

- 1. The Committee was established under the auspices of the GHPC in order to:
  - a. offer systematic guidance and regulations with respect to the creation of military honours;
  - b. prevent the creation of new honours from diminishing the worth of existing Canadian honours; and
  - c. ensure that no new military decoration will duplicate existing national decorations or adversely affect the eligibility of military personnel for existing national decorations.
- 2. The Committee will:
  - a. define Canadian Forces (CF) requirements for specific honours;
  - b. advise the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) on all matters concerning honours policy;
  - c. act as the Battle Honours Committee and Battle Nomenclature Committee to recommend to the CDS the names of battle honours, the allocation of approved battle honours and honorary distinctions, the allocation of perpetuations of combatant units that have earned a battle honour or honorary distinction in the field, and the granting of 'honour-bearing status' to CF units. When acting in this capacity, the Committee shall include as a voting member, in addition to the membership detailed above, a representative of Canadian Special Operations Forces Command (CANSOFCOM) and, as required, any other advisor at the request of the Committee; and
  - d. provide guidelines and direction to a working group on honours policy (if required) which will be chaired by DH&R with membership comprising representatives of Committee members.
- 3. Meetings will be convened on an as-required basis at the call of the Chair.
- 4. Recommendations for new policy or changes to existing policy to be approved by CDS with concurrence of the AFC.

#### **CHAPTER 2**

### RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ORDERS, DECORATIONS AND AWARDS

#### RECOMMENDATIONS FOR INDIVIDUAL AND COLLECTIVE HONOURS AND AWARDS

1. Recommendations for honours and awards may be initiated by anyone at anytime but must be submitted to the nominee's CO for submission through the chain of command.

#### **AWARD SELECTION**

- 2. Recommendations should be for the most appropriate award. The criteria and detailed instructions for submitting recommendations for each award are set out in the relevant annexes indicated in paragraph 4. In some cases, a balanced choice must be made between bravery and meritorious or professional service when recommending the award. Moreover, numerical limits have been established in the case of deployed operations to ensure an appropriate balance of awards while protecting their integrity and respect, as detailed in Figure 2-1.
- 3. The following commanders and NDHQ group principals have authority to recommend honours and shall sign off as approving the recommendation before submission to the DH&R for consideration by the appropriate committee: Vice Chief of the Defence Staff (VCDS), Comd Royal Canadian Navy (RCN), Comd Canadian Army (CA), Comd Royal Canadian Air Force (RCAF), Comd Canadian Joint Operations Command (CJOC), Comd Military Personnel Command (MILPERSCOM), Comd Canadian Forces Special Operation Forces Command (CANSOFCOM).
- 4. The following lists honours and awards that recognize individual activity and merit (see Figure 2-2 for comparative list):
  - a. **Order of Military Merit.** A fellowship of honour to recognize achievement of conspicuous merit and exceptional military service. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex A.
  - b. **The Order of St. John of Jerusalem.** A fellowship of honour to recognize exceptional service and support to the Order of St. John primarily through the St. John Ambulance. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex B.
  - c. **Military Valour Decorations.** Decorations to recognize valiant acts performed on active service in the presence of an armed enemy. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex C.
  - d. **Bravery Decorations.** Decorations to recognize courageous acts in all situations not in the presence of an armed enemy. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex D.
  - e. **Meritorious Service Decorations Military Division.** Decorations to recognize the performance of a military deed or military activity in an outstandingly professional manner of such a rare, high standard that it brings considerable benefit to or reflects great credit on the CF. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex E.
  - f. Mention in Dispatches. Honour to recognize a Mention in Dispatches (MID) from a senior commander for brave or meritorious service, under warlike conditions on active service in a theatre of operations. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex F.
  - g. Chief of the Defence Staff Commendation. A commendation to recognize a deed or activity deemed above and beyond the demands of normal duty. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex G.
  - h. **Command Commendation.** A commendation from designated commanders or NDHQ group principals to recognize a deed or activity deemed above and beyond the demands of normal duty. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex G.
  - Canadian Forces Medallion for Distinguished Service. An award from the CF that recognizes civilians
    who are not members of the Defence Team (as well as civilian groups) for outstanding service to the CF
    or its members. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex H.
- 5. The following lists awards that recognize group activities:

- a. Commander-in-Chief Unit Commendation. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex W, paragraphs 6 to 20.
- b. Canadian Forces Unit Commendation. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex W, paragraphs 21 to 28.
- c. Canadian Forces Medallion for Distinguished Service. Listed under paragraph 4.i above may also be used to recognise civilians groups. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex H.
- 6. Regulations for campaign and service medals and the CD are described in Chapter 4 and associated Annexes.
- 7. The Canadian Honours System also includes the following:
  - a. **The Order of Merit.** This Order is personally granted by the Sovereign without advice from the government in question.
  - b. **The Order of Canada.** Nominations are not processed through DH&R, ORMM Advisory Council, CFDAC or the CDS but may be submitted directly by Level 1 (L1's) Advisors to Rideau Hall in accordance with the criteria, guidelines and forms available on the GG's website.
  - c. **The Royal Victorian Order and the Royal Victorian Medal.** This Order and Medal are personally granted by the Sovereign without advice from the government in question.
  - d. **The Meritorious Service Decorations Civil Division.** Nominations are not processed through DH&R, CFDAC or CDS but may be submitted directly by L1s to Rideau Hall in accordance with the criteria, guidelines and forms available on the GG's website.
  - e. **The Sovereign's Medal for Volunteers.** This honour is administered by the Chancellery of Honours at Rideau Hall. For more information: http://www.gg.ca
  - f. **Polar Medal.** Nominations are not processed through DH&R, CFDAC or CDS but may be submitted directly by L1s to Rideau Hall. The guidelines and forms are available on the GG's website.
  - g. **The Queen's Medal for Champion Shot.** Awarded annually for small arms competition. For further information refer to Chapter 9, Annex U.
- 8. Advisory committees may redirect nominations towards more appropriate awards if indicated by their circumstances.

#### SUPPORTING EVIDENCE AND TIME LIMITS

- 9. Guidelines for supporting evidence needed for individual awards are provided in the applicable annexes for each honour.
- 10. Military valour and bravery recommendations must meet certain critical time constraints and require sworn statements as described in Chapter 9, Annexes C and D.

#### PREPARATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS

- 11. It is important that recommendations be submitted with detailed substantiation in accordance with the guidelines in the following paragraphs. The legal name, substantive rank and unit at time of incident/nomination shall appear on the nomination form. Refer to Chapter 1, paragraphs 70 to 73 for details.
- 12. Guidelines for completing Order of Military Merit (ORMM) recommendations are included in Chapter 9, Annex A, Appendix 2.
  - a. Recommendations for all other honours must include:
    - (1) a completed Recommendation for Individual and Unit Awards form, DND 2448 (Figure 2-3);
    - (2) one to two page narrative supporting the events;
    - (3) two sworn witness statements in the case of military valour and bravery decorations;

- (4) a citation in the first official language (FOL) of the nominee, including the electronic version (maximum 80 words in English, 105 words in French); and
- (5) MPRR printed from the Guardian system.
- b. Recommendations for all other honours shall be:
  - (1) submitted through the chain of command to DH&R after being personally approved by the appropriate commander or NDHQ military group principal (refer to paragraph 3). Recommendations for any member serving on operations outside of Canada must be submitted through the theatre chain of command to Comd CJOC for approval; and
  - (2) designated PROTECTED B (Honours in Confidence) and shall not be divulged to the individual, the individual's relatives in accordance with QR&O 18.05 or to any person unless the information comes within the scope of that person's duties, until final approval of the award. In every case, the nomination process is kept confidential to respect privacy and to avoid disappointment if the nominee is not selected to receive an award (refer to Chapter 1, paragraphs 31 to 33).
- 13. A narrative in support of a recommendation must contain an account of what the individual did to merit recognition, including a full description of events that gave rise to the recommendation, the names of all participants, the location, and the time frame. It shall not exceed two typewritten pages, excluding annexes and attachments, and shall be attached to the signed DND 2448.
- 14. The proposed citation for an honour must summarize the case fully, factually and concisely. Superlatives should be avoided. Simple statements, which make it clear to an outside observer, now and in the future, why the actions of the individual stand out from those of the individual's peers in rank and experience, or were beyond those expected, are best. State simply, who did what, when and where, in a form which demonstrates why or how the activity was beyond the expected norm. Indicate the measurable impacts and consequences of the deed. Citations shall be one paragraph and not exceed 80 words in English or 105 words in French. These citations are for public use and therefore no acronym or military jargon shall be used (NATO, North American Aerospace Defense Command (NORAD) and UN excepted).
- 15. In the nomination, military abbreviations must be written in full when first appearing and military terminology or technical terms should be explained.
- 16. Provide photographs, maps or diagrams related to the case, if available.
- 17. Where sworn witness statements are required for Military Valour and Bravery Decorations (Chapter 9, Annexes C and D), they should support but not form part of the narrative.
- 18. Additional comments by intermediate commanders or commanders of commands are not needed unless they add material information or help guide the advisory committees. Signatures confirm that reviewing officers concur with the original recommendation.
- 19. All recommendations must be personally signed by a commander, acting commander or a delegated authority who certifies the commander's personal review and concurrence. This signature indicates that the appropriate commander or NDHQ group principal judges the individual's service to be of such high quality that it would be recognized by a command commendation or other award, if one exists, should the recommendation for a national honour not be accepted.

#### PROCESSING OF RECOMMENDATIONS

- 20. ORMM and Order of St. John recommendations are processed annually. Deadlines for the ORMM are announced at the beginning of the year by letter. The deadline for the Order of St. John is 1 February every year. Recommendations that reach DH&R after the deadline will be returned to the unit. Order of Canada recommendation will be processed as required and forwarded to the Chancellery of Honours for the bi-annual review by the Advisory Council.
- 21. Recommendations for Military Valour Decorations (MVDs), Decorations for Bravery, Meritorious Service Decorations (MSDs) and Commander-in-Chief Unit Commendations, are processed every two months (except in July and August) by the CFDAC. Bravery award recommendations are subsequently submitted for further adjudication by the Government's Canadian Decorations Advisory Committee (Bravery).

22. Recommendations for Mention in Dispatches (MID), the CDS Commendation, the Canadian Forces Medallion for Distinguished Service (CFMDS) and Canadian Forces Unit Commendation (CFUC) are processed by DH&R as they are submitted and forwarded for CDS approval. MID recommendations are subsequently submitted for final approval by the GG.

#### RECOMMENDATION FOR IMMEDIATE AWARDS

- 23. Occasionally, during overseas operations, individual activity or acts performed in a theatre warrant immediate recognition. Immediate award recommendations will be considered only for actions in a theatre of operations that are truly outstanding or daring and, for the morale of the troops, need to be recognized swiftly. Examples would be leadership or gallantry during an action against an armed enemy, conspicuous bravery in saving a life, or extraordinary initiative in arranging the liberation of prisoners of war or in averting the killing of civilians. Units shall forward an immediate award recommendation directly to DH&R for information and through the chain of command for approval by the fastest means possible, keeping in mind that the information is PROTECTED B HONOURS IN CONFIDENCE. The correspondence shall be titled RECOMMENDATION FOR IMMEDIATE AWARD. As overseas operations fall under CJOC, all nominations shall go through CJOC and not the member's home unit or chain of command in Canada.
- 24. Intermediate headquarters shall monitor immediate award recommendations and either confirm their concurrence to the Force Employer (FE) or intervene if the request is judged unjustified and more properly held for periodic consideration with others.
- 25. As a guideline, and subject to operational consideration, each headquarters should complete its assessment of immediate award recommendations within 48 hours of receipt.

#### **CHANGE OF STATUS OF RECOMMENDED INDIVIDUALS**

- 26. DH&R shall be informed immediately of the following change of status of recommended individuals:
  - a. Death of a nominee.
  - b. Incidents affecting the nominee that occur after a recommendation has been submitted that may have a bearing on the selection process or bring discredit to the award or the CF. For example, disciplinary action, conviction by a court martial or civil court, or placement on counselling and probation.
  - c. Resignation, dishonourable discharge, retirement, change of rank, change of address, posting of the nominee or other similar event.

### DISPOSAL OF CASE DOCUMENTATION AND UNSUCCESSFUL RECOMMENDATIONS

- 27. All case documentation for those appointed to an order or awarded a decoration is retained by the Chancellery of Honours, Rideau Hall. Once a nomination has been finalized, DH&R informs the commander/NDHQ group principal concerned of the decision taken and returns case files and supporting documentation to them.
- 28. Upon receipt, the Commander/NDHQ group principal normally has three weeks to notify the recipient of the award, prior to the release of a letter from the Chancellery of Honours and/or the publication of a CANFORGEN.
- 29. In the case of MID and CDSC, two insignia are forwarded for immediate wear by the recipient until official presentation of the scroll and additional insignia is done by the CDS or a representative at a later time (refer also to Chapter 7).
- 30. DH&R maintains a registry of recipients of honours and awards and will update the member's Guardian file accordingly so that this will appear on the MPRR.

In order to respect the integrity of all honours and awards, the following award ratio targets have been established.										
Honour/Award	Military Valour Decoration			CDS Commendation	Command Commendation					
		Number of awards per every 100 persons under command in an active theatre of operations for a six month period.								
War	0.4:100	MSC/CSM: 0.2:100 MSM: 0.7:100	1:100	2:100	3:100					
Hostilities	0.2:100	MSC/CSM: 0.1:100 MSM: 0.35:100	0.5:100	1:100	2:100					
Operations		MSC/CSM: 0.5:100 MSM: 0.18:100	None	0.5:100	1:100					
Peacetime Activity	None	Refer to Note	None	Refer to Note	Refer to Note					
NOTE										
Considerably fewer than ratio for field operations, depending on activity intensity.										

Figure 2-1 Number of Honours and Awards

Level	Award			Category			Eligibility		
	Name General Criteria					CF/DND			
			Military Valour	Bravery	Distinguished Service	Military	Civilian	Both	
National	Victoria Cross	Most conspicuous bravery, a daring act of valour or self- sacrifice or extreme devotion to duty in the presence of the enemy (armed enemy)	Х			Х			
	Cross of Valour	Acts of most conspicuous courage in circumstances of extreme peril		Х				Х	
	Companion of the Order of Canada	Outstanding achievements in all fields of endeavour			Х			Х	
	Commander of the Order of Military Merit	Continuous distinguished military service in duties of great responsibility			Х	Х			
	Officer of the Order of Canada	Outstanding achievements in all fields of endeavour			Х			Х	
	Officer of the Order of Military Merit	Continuous distinguished military service in duties of responsibility			Х	Х			
	Member of the Order of Canada	Outstanding achievements in all fields of endeavour			Х			Х	
	Member of the Order of Military Merit	Continuous distinguished military service			Х	Х			
	The Order of St. John of Jerusalem	For leadership, meritorious service and sustained volunteer commitment			Х			Х	
	Star of Military Valour	Distinguished and valiant service in the presence of the enemy (armed enemy)	Х			Х			
	Star of Courage	Acts of conspicuous courage in circumstances of great peril		Х				Х	
	Meritorious Service Cross	Performance of a deed or activity in an outstandingly professional manner, or of an uncommonly high standard that brings considerable benefit or great honour to the CF or Canada			Х			Х	
	Medal of Military Valour	Acts of valour or devotion to duty in the presence of the enemy (armed enemy)	Х			Х			
	Medal of Bravery	Acts of bravery in hazardous circumstances		Х				Х	
	Meritorious Service Medal	Performance of a deed or activity in highly professional manner or of a very high standard that brings considerable honour to the CF or Canada			Х			Х	
	Mention in Dispatches	Valiant conduct, devotion to duty or other distinguished service	Х	Х	Х			Х	
Departmental	CDS Commendation	Action beyond the demands of normal duty			Х			Х	
	Command Commendation	Action beyond the demands of normal duty			Х			Х	
	Canadian Forces Medallion for Distinguished Service	To civilians who are not members of the Defence Team for outstanding service beyond expectations to the CF or its members			Х		Х		
	-								

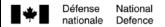
# **NOTES**

- a. The Royal Victorian Order is not listed as it is awarded under the sole authority of the Sovereign. Refer to Chapter 2, paragraph 7.
- b. Listed in order of precedence and prestige.

Figure 2-2 Comparative Table of Orders, Decorations and Similar Awards for Individual Merit to CF Members and DND Civilians Eligible

	Défense nationale	Р	ROTÉGÉ B (Une fois rempli)		
	Recommanda	Recommendati	on for Individual and distinction honorifig	Unit Awards	u d'unité
		•	cluding accents, spaces betwe ment les accents, les espaces	•	
SN or PRI (civilian)	Substantive rank at time		Surname - Nom		uscules, etc.) Names - Prénoms
NM ou CIDP (civils)	Grade effectif au mom	ent de l'événement			
Post nominals (orders			Component - Élément	MOSI	D - ID SGPM
Initiales honorifiques	(ordres et décorations seul	ement)		Regular Force Force régulière	
Branch - Service		First official lan	guage - Première langue offici		DOB - DDN (dj/mm/yyaa)
		Englis	sh Français		
Proposed award Distinction proposée		·	Unit at time of incider Unité au moment de		Date of event (dj/mm/yyaa) Date de l'événement
	vent (maximum 30 words)				
3rève description de	l'événement (maximum 3	0 mots) - SO pour OF	RMM		
Present military mailir			Home town (for press release		
Adresse postale milita	aire courante		Ville natale (pour les commun	niqués)	
			Current email address (milit		
			Current email address (milit Adresse courriel courante (		
			Adresse courriel courante	(militaire)	
				(militaire) et 12 months)	
			Adresse courriel courante (	(militaire) et 12 months)	
	n be announced via CA ent être annoncé via CA		Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le	militaire) it 12 months) as 12 prochains mois)	
			Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le	militaire) it 12 months) as 12 prochains mois)	
Nom et citation peuve	ent être annoncé via CA	NFORGEN et par co	Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le muniqué de presse de Ridea	militaire) it 12 months) as 12 prochains mois)	
Nom et citation peuve Commanding Office Signature du comm	ent être annoncé via CA	NFORGEN et par co	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	rmilitaire) it 12 months) es 12 prochains mois) iu Hall	Date (di/mm/waa)
Nom et citation peuve Commanding Office Signature du comm	ent être annoncé via CA	NFORGEN et par co	Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le muniqué de presse de Ridea	militaire) it 12 months) as 12 prochains mois)	Date (dj/mm/yyaa)
Nom et citation peuve Commanding Office Signature du comm. Name - Nom	ent être annoncé via CA er signature andant	NFORGEN et par co	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	rmilitaire) it 12 months) es 12 prochains mois) iu Hall	Date (dj/mm/yyaa)
Nom et citation peuve Commanding Office Signature du comm. Name - Nom Intermediate Officer Signature de l'officie	ent être annoncé via CA er signature andant	NFORGEN et par co Yes - Oui Rank - Grade	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	t 12 months) as 12 prochains mois) au Hall Signature	
Nom et citation peuve Commanding Office Signature du comm. Name - Nom Intermediate Officer Signature de l'officie	ent être annoncé via CA er signature andant	NFORGEN et par co	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	rmilitaire) it 12 months) es 12 prochains mois) iu Hall	Date (di/mm/yyaa)  Date (di/mm/yyaa)
Nom et citation peuve Commanding Office Signature du comm. Name - Nom Intermediate Officer Signature de l'officie	ent être annoncé via CA er signature andant	NFORGEN et par co Yes - Oui Rank - Grade	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	t 12 months) as 12 prochains mois) au Hall Signature	
Commanding Office Signature du comm. Name - Nom Intermediate Officer Signature de l'officie Name - Nom	ent être annoncé via CA er signature andant e signature er intermédiaire	NFORGEN et par co Yes - Oui Rank - Grade Rank - Grade	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	t 12 months) as 12 prochains mois) au Hall Signature	
Commanding Office Signature du comm. Name - Nom  Intermediate Officer Signature de l'officie Name - Nom  Commander of a Co Signature du comm. I certify career ma	ent être annoncé via CA er signature andant  signature er intermédiaire  er intermédiaire  mmand or NDHQ Milit andant du commande	Rank - Grade  Completed and nothin	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	t 12 months) ss 12 prochains mois) u Hall Signature	
Commanding Office Signature du comm. Name - Nom Intermediate Officer Signature de l'officie Name - Nom Commander of a Co Signature du comm. I certify career ma Je certifie qu'une v	ent être annoncé via CA er signature andant  signature er intermédiaire  er intermédiaire  mmand or NDHQ Milit andant du commande	Rank - Grade  Rank - Grade	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	tri 12 months) es 12 prochains mois)  u Hall  Signature  Signature	Date (dj/mm/yyaa)
Commanding Office Signature du comm.  Name - Nom  Intermediate Officer Signature de l'officie Name - Nom  Commander of a Co Signature du comm.  I certify career ma Je certifie qu'une v	ent être annoncé via CA er signature andant  signature er intermédiaire  er intermédiaire  mmand or NDHQ Milit andant du commande	Rank - Grade  Completed and nothin	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	t 12 months) ss 12 prochains mois) u Hall Signature	
Commanding Office Signature du comm. Name - Nom Intermediate Officer Signature de l'officie Name - Nom Commander of a Co Signature du comm. I certify career ma Je certifie qu'une v	ent être annoncé via CA er signature andant  signature er intermédiaire  er intermédiaire  mmand or NDHQ Milit andant du commande	Rank - Grade  Rank - Grade	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	tri 12 months) es 12 prochains mois)  u Hall  Signature  Signature	Date (dj/mm/yyaa)  Date (dj/mm/yyaa)
Commanding Office Signature du comm. Name - Nom  Intermediate Officer Signature de l'officie Name - Nom  Commander of a Co Signature du comm. I certify career ma	ent être annoncé via CA er signature andant  signature er intermédiaire  er intermédiaire  mmand or NDHQ Milit andant du commander andant du commander uérification auprès du gé	Rank - Grade  Rank - Grade	Adresse courriel courante ( Date of release (if within nex Date de libération (si dans le dans	tri 12 months) es 12 prochains mois)  u Hall  Signature  Signature	Date (di/mm/yyaa)

Figure 2-3 (Sheet 1 of 2) Recommendation for Individual and Unit Awards - DND 2448



# WARNING

In accordance with National Defence Security Policy, form **DND 2448** - **Recommendation for Individual and Unit Awards** is designated "Protected B" information once completed.

Completed "Protected B" forms MUST NOT BE SAVED **UNENCRYTED** on any network and workstation drive or storage media. "Protected B" forms, when completed, MUST BE ENCRYPTED USING THE DND ISSUED PKI SMARTCARD. Failure to respect this requirement will result in a breach of security and sanctions shall be applied in accordance with the policy.

# **AVIS**

En vertu de la politique de sécurité du Ministère de la Défense nationale, le formulaire **DND 2448 - Recommandation pour une distinction honorifique individuelle ou d'unité** porte la désignation « Protected B » lorsque complété.

Les formulaires remplis « Protected B » NE DOIVENT PAS ÊTRE SAUVEGARDÉS SANS LA PROTECTION DU CHIFFRAGE NUMÉRIQUE ni sur les lecteurs de réseau ou locaux ni sur les supports de mémoire. Les formulaires « Protected B », une fois remplis, PEUVENT ÊTRE SAUVEGARDER SEULEMENT PAR LE CHIFFRAGE NUMÉRIQUE AVEC LA CARTE À PUCE DE L'ICP DU MDN. Le non-respect de cette exigence sera considéré une infraction à la sécurité et entraînera des sanctions en vertu de la politique.

Y626AG0002-00

Figure 2-3 (Sheet 2 of 2) Recommendation for Individual and Unit Awards - DND 2448

#### ANNEX A

#### ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT ADVISORY COUNCIL - TERMS OF REFERENCE

П	50-110	J/Abu
3	March	2016

4450 440/400

Chair: CDS

Members: VCDS Comd

RCN Comd CA Comd RCAF GG's Rep

Secretary: DH&R

Recording Secretary: DH&R Orders, Decorations & Awards Mgr

- 1. The ORMM Advisory Council is established by section 7 of the Constitution of the Order to consider submissions received from the L1 Honours and Awards Committees for admission to and promotion in the Order of Military Merit (ORMM).
- 2. In accordance with section 8 of the Constitution of the ORMM, the Advisory Council will consider nominations of persons of merit for admission to or promotion in the ORMM as:
  - a. Commanders, Officers or Members;
  - b. Extraordinary Commanders, Officers or Members; and
  - c. Honorary Commanders, Officers or Members.
- 3. The Advisory Council will be convened once a year, usually in late September, to consider personnel having the greatest merit in each division of membership. The Advisory Council will use the simple majority voting system, with the Chair voting only to break a tie.
- 4. Members who are not able to attend the meeting will have the options of either sending their votes electronically in advance of the meeting to the Secretary, or sending a representative of a rank of BGen/Cmdre who has already been admitted to the ORMM, to convey the votes of the member. The representative will not be invited to attend the portion of the meeting where the selection of Commanders is discussed.
- 5. The Advisory Council has the authority to:
  - a. support the nomination;
  - b. reject the nomination;
  - c. upgrade the nomination to a higher rank; or
  - d. downgrade the nomination to a lower rank.
- 6. The Advisory Council will provide advice on ORMM matters that the CDS may refer to the Advisory Council.

- 7. Minutes of the meetings will be prepared by the Secretary and signed by the Secretary and the Chair of the Advisory Council.
- 8. Recommendations for appointments to and promotions in the ORMM will be forwarded to the GG by the Chair of the Advisory Council.

#### ANNEX B

# DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE ST. JOHN HONOURS AND AWARDS COMMITTEE - TERMS OF REFERENCE

1150-110/019 2 March 2016

Chair: Surgeon General

Members: DND Special Center Administration Officer

**DND Special Center Training Officer** 

Three other members selected within the membership of the Order, who have extensive experience with the Order at various levels and can bring diversity and balance to the Committee. The appointments shall be made

for a period of three years but may be renewed.

Secretary: DH&R

Recording Secretary: DH&R Orders, Decorations & Awards Manager

- 1. The Committee was established to consider and make recommendations to the Order of St. John regarding St. John awards for DND personnel (military and civilian). The Committee considers recommendations for the following awards:
  - a. Admissions and promotions in the Order of St. John;
  - b. Chancellor's Commendations;
  - c. Provincial/Territorial Commendations;
  - d. Award of the Priory Vote of Thanks (PVOT); and
  - e. Award of other St. John awards in exceptional circumstances.
- 2. Meetings will be convened once a year in February or March, or on an as-required basis at the call of the Chair.
- 3. The Committee will use the simple majority voting system with the Chair voting only to break a tie.
- 4. The Committee has the authority to:
  - a. support the nomination;
  - b. reject the nomination;
  - c. upgrade the nomination to a higher level of award;
  - d. downgrade the nomination to a lower level of award;
  - e. refer the case to be considered by another committee if it is deemed that an award other than St. John would be more appropriate; or
  - f. return the nomination to the originator requesting additional information or substantiation.

5. Minutes of the meetings will be prepared by the Secretary and signed by the Secretary and the Chair of the Committee.

#### **ANNEX C**

#### CANADIAN FORCES DECORATIONS ADVISORY COMMITTEE - TERMS OF REFERENCE

4 April 2016	
Chair:	CDS
Members:	VCDS Comd
	RCN Comd
	CA Comd
	RCAF
	GG's Rep
Advisers:	CMPC
	C Res & Cdts
	CFCWO
CJOC Representative:	DComd CJOC
Secretary:	DH&R
Recording Secretary:	DH&R Orders, Decorations & Awards Mgr
The Canadian Forces Decorat	ions Advisory Committee (CFDAC) was established to consider submissions

- 1. The Canadian Forces Decorations Advisory Committee (CFDAC) was established to consider submissions received from the L1 Honours and Awards Committees for the following national level decorations and commendations:
  - a. Military Valour Decorations (MVD);
  - b. Canadian Bravery Decorations;

1150-1

- c. Meritorious Service Decorations (MSD) (Military Division); and
- d. Commander-in-Chief Unit Commendation.
- 2. When considering MVD nominations, CFDAC is acting as the MVDs Advisory Committee established by paragraph 8 of the MVD Regulations.
- 3. When considering Canadian Bravery Decorations nominations, CFDAC may, as stipulated in paragraph 9 of the Canadian Bravery Decorations Regulations, submit nominations to the Director of Honours, Chancellery of Honours, for consideration by the Canadian Decorations Advisory Committee established by paragraph 7 of those Regulations.
- 4. When considering MSD nominations, CFDAC is acting as the Military Advisory Committee established by paragraph 8 of the MSD Regulations.

- 5. The Advisory Committee will be convened once every two months with the exception of July and August. The meeting will usually take place the second Monday of every other month.
- 6. The members of the Advisory Committee will vote on each case file. The advisors will provide their comments which will be considered by members of the Committee. When case files from Canadian Joint Operations Command (comd CJOC) are being reviewed, the CJOC representative will be required to attend the first portion of the meeting and provide additional comments as required by the Advisory Committee. The Advisory Committee will use the simple majority voting system, with only the votes of the members counting and with the Chair voting only to break a tie.
- 7. Members and advisors who are not able to attend the meeting will have the options of either sending their votes/comments electronically in advance of the meeting to the Secretary, or sending a representative of a rank of BGen/Cmdre and above to convey the votes/comments from the member/advisor.
- 8. The Advisory Committee has the authority to:
  - a. support the nomination;
  - b. reject the nomination;
  - c. upgrade the nomination to a higher level of award;
  - d. downgrade the nomination to a lower level of award; or
  - e. return the nomination to the originator requesting additional information or substantiation.
- 9. Minutes of the meetings will be prepared by the Secretary and signed by the Secretary and the Chair of the Advisory Committee.
- 10. Recommendations for MVDs, MSDs and Commander-in-Chief Unit Commendations will be forwarded to the GG by the Chair of the Advisory Committee. Nominations for Canadian Bravery Decorations will be forwarded to the Chancellery of Honours by DH&R.

## **CHAPTER 3**

#### **INVESTITURES**

- 1. This chapter deals with investitures for individual national orders and decorations.
- 2. Presentation ceremonies for campaign and service medals and the CD are discussed in Chapter 4.

#### **RECIPIENTS**

3. Recipients of individual honours and awards are entitled to all public recognition from the moment the GG signs the instrument of award, including the wear of undress ribbons or devices, miniatures and lapel badges (in civilian attire) and the use of authorized post-nominal letters where appropriate.

#### **CEREMONY**

- 4. All honours from the Crown must be presented with dignity and respect.
- 5. Investitures for Canadian orders and decorations for military valour, bravery and meritorious service will normally be conducted under the auspices of the GG at Rideau Hall, Ottawa, or La Citadelle, Quebec City.
- 6. Details regarding scenarios and guidelines for ceremonies, investitures and receptions can be found in Annexes A, B, C and D at the end of this chapter.

#### PRIMARY GUEST FOR INVESTITURES

- 7. Orders and decorations recipients are reimbursed for their own travel expenses as well as one primary guest in accordance with CBI 209.9913. Normally, the primary guest is the primary next of kin of the recipient, which in most cases is the spouse/significant other residing with the recipient.
- 8. In addition to the primary guest, the recipient may bring three (3) other guests at their own expense.

#### ANNEX A

# ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT INVESTITURE AT RIDEAU HALL OR LA CITADELLE, QUÉBEC CITY AND ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT CHIEF OF THE DEFENCE STAFF RECEPTION

#### ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT INVESTITURE AT RIDEAU HALL

- 1. Rideau Hall will handle all Order of Military Merit (ORMM) investiture details. Initial notification of appointments to the ORMM will be made through the recipient's chain of command. The CO has 30 days to advise the member after which DH&R will publish a CANFORGEN announcing the appointments.
- 2. Notification of investitures for the ORMM will be made by DH&R by email. A letter from Rideau Hall expressing the official invitation and giving details of the investiture will be sent to each recipient by the Rideau Hall Events Section.
- 3. Individuals attending these investitures are first contacted by the Investiture Officer at DH&R who will transmit the information collected to the Events Section, Rideau Hall. Accommodation, travel arrangements and expenses must be approved by the Rideau Hall Events Section as reimbursement of expenses is strictly limited and can only cover travel in Canada.
- 4. ORMM recipients travelling from outside Canada will be contacted individually by the Investiture Officer at DH&R. Upon receipt of the travel authority from the Director General Compensation and Benefits (DGCB), the Investiture Officer will make arrangement for a travel authority number (TAN) and financial coding to be provided to the unit of the recipient for making the travel arrangement and the claim for outside of Canada expenses.
- 5. The period for which the member is reimbursed in Ottawa or Quebec City shall not exceed 48 hours unless pre-approved by the Events Section, Rideau Hall and DH&R.
- 6. Hotel accommodation and transportation to and from Rideau Hall for the recipient and primary guest only, will be arranged by Rideau Hall.
- 7. Canadian Forces (CF) leadership representation at these events will be limited to the CDS, the Canadian Forces Chief Warrant Officer (CFCWO) and the other military members of the AFC and their respective Command Chief Warrant Officers/Chief Petty Officers 1st Class. Additional invitations are at the discretion of Rideau Hall based on space constraints and cannot be expected as a rule.
- 8. The order of dress for the ORMM investiture is Ceremonial 1A (tunic decorations), refer to Dress Manual A-DH-265-000/AG-001.

#### **ORMM CDS RECEPTION**

- 9. On the evening before an ORMM Investiture, the CDS will host a reception for the newly admitted and promoted members of the Order. The CDS and CFCWO will be accompanied by assistant hosts, who will be the other military members of the Order's Advisory Council (VCDS, C Navy, C Army, C Air Force), accompanied by their respective Command Chief Warrant Officers/Chief Petty Officer 1st Class, provided they are members of the Order themselves. If these persons are not available, they may send a representative who is a member of the Order.
- 10. The sequence of events for the CDS reception includes a reception line during which all recipients and their guests will be introduced to the CDS, the CFCWO and their respective spouses and a photograph is taken. The CDS will offer brief remarks following which the reception will continue with a cash bar and light refreshments. Bus transportation will be arranged from the hotel to the reception and back for the recipients and guests who do not reside in the National Capital Region (NCR).
- 11. A compact disc containing pictures taken during the reception will be mailed to each recipient present at the reception.
- 12. The order of dress for the CDS reception will normally be Service No. 3 (tunic undress ribbons). The ribbons worn shall reflect the new appointment/promotion in the Order.

#### **ANNEX B**

# DECORATIONS INVESTITURES AT RIDEAU HALL OR LA CITADELLE, QUÉBEC CITY

- 1. Recipients of military valour, bravery and meritorious service decorations (MSDs) will be invited to attend an investiture either at Rideau Hall, Ottawa or at La Citadelle, Québec City.
- 2. They will be contacted by the Events Section, Rideau Hall who will make accommodation and travel arrangements and reimburse travel expenses for the recipient and primary guest. The period for which the member is reimbursed in Ottawa or Quebec City shall not exceed 48 hours unless pre-approved by the Events Section, Rideau Hall and DH&R.
- 3. When first contacted, recipients of decorations posted or residing (for allied recipients) outside Canada will be asked to select one of the following options for the presentation of their decoration:
  - a. wait to return to Canada (upon next posting or in conjunction with other duty-related travel);
  - b. have the decoration presented overseas by a Canadian representative (such as the High Commissioner or Ambassador); or
  - c. travel to Rideau Hall and pay the foreign travel portion of the trip at their own expense.
- 4. Since there is no authority to reimburse the travel expenses for decorations recipients from outside Canada, those recipients selecting option 3 will not be able to claim any additional expenses for their travel from outside Canada either from DH&R or their own units.
- 5. CF leadership representation at these events will be limited to the CDS, the CFCWO and the other military members of the AFC and their respective Command Chief Warrant Officers/Chief Petty Officers 1st Class. Additional invitations are at the discretion of Rideau Hall based on space constraints and cannot be expected as a rule.
- 6. The order of dress for decorations investitures is Ceremonial 1A (tunic decorations), Refer to: Dress Manual A-DH-265-000/AG-001.

#### **ANNEX C**

# OUTLINE OF PROCEDURE FOLLOWED FOR INVESTITURES AT RIDEAU HALL OR LA CITADELLE, QUÉBEC CITY

- 1. The following directions/guidance apply to investitures at Rideau Hall.
- 2. Transportation to Rideau Hall will be arranged by bus from the hotel. Local recipients make their own way to Rideau Hall where parking is available.
- 3. Those attending the investiture will arrive at the front entrance of Rideau Hall and will be shown to the cloakroom. Recipients will then be directed to the Reception Room and will be briefed on the ceremony. Very Important People (VIP)s will be brought to their respective seats in the Ballroom by Rideau Hall staff. Guests will be directed to their seats in the Ballroom.
- 4. The arrival of recipients will be announced and all present in the Ballroom will remain standing.
- 5. The arrival of the GG will be announced.
- 6. Recipients and guests will be asked to be seated.
- 7. If chaplains are present, they will say an invocation (for Order of Military Merit investiture only).
- 8. The GG will offer remarks.
- 9. Honours are presented in decreasing order of precedence, starting with the highest, and the recipients of each specific honour are called in alphabetical order regardless of their rank or status. Those receiving a bar to a decoration are called ahead of those receiving the decoration for the first time.
- 10. The name of each recipient will be announced in turn. As each name is called, the individual will advance up the centre aisle at a normal walking pace and bow to the GG. In the case of decorations recipients, a citation will be read while they are standing to the right of the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) and facing the seated recipients and quests.
- 11. After receiving the insignia and posing for photographs (to the recipient's right), the person invested will step back, bow again to the GG, shake hands with CDS, and proceed to a table (usually located on the left side of the Ballroom) to sign the register.
- 12. After signing the register, individuals return to the seating area.
- 13. The CDS will offer remarks. (military investitures only).
- On completion of speeches, the national anthem will be played and sung.
- 15. The GG will then withdraw.
- 16. Recipients, VIPs and guests will leave the Ballroom through the Front Hall and will be directed to the Tent Room for a reception.

### 17. Departure

- a. On departure, an insignia case, a scroll and the program must be collected from the control table in the Front Hall.
- b. Buses will be available for the recipients and their primary guests who wish to return to their hotel.

#### NOTE

Personal photographs are not permitted during the ceremony itself. However, each recipient will receive a  $8\frac{1}{2}$  x 11 coloured photograph of the presentation as a gift of the GG. Information will also be provided on how to purchase additional prints at cost. Recipients will also be provided with an access code to Rideau Hall's online photo gallery to view all photographs taken during the ceremony. These pictures will be available for 30 days from the date of the investiture/ceremony.

#### ANNEX D

#### **OTHER CEREMONIES**

1. On certain occasions, where the numbers justify it, DH&R may organize ceremonies hosted by the CDDS during which MID insignia and various departmental awards will be presented. These ceremonies may take place anywhere in the country, usually at military facilities, where there is the highest concentration of recipients. The sequence of events closely mirrors that followed for ceremonies at Rideau Hall, described at Annex C. As the MID is a national honour, recipients residing within Canada are entitled to travel expenses for themselves and one primary guest. The recipients of departmental awards are not entitled to expenses and therefore presentations will be limited to local recipients. When the numbers do not justify the organization of such events, the CDS will make the presentations as part of his normal travels (as arranged by the Office of the CDS) or will delegate the presentation to appropriate commanders.

#### **CHAPTER 4**

#### CAMPAIGN, SERVICE MEDALS AND THE CANADIAN FORCES DECORATION

#### **RESPONSIBILITIES**

- 1. DH&R administers all post-Second World War campaign, service (except service in Korea) and military long service medals to Canadian citizens under delegated authority on behalf of the Chancellery of Honours. This includes eligible:
  - a. serving members of the CF (Regular, Reserve, Cadet Organizations Administration and Training Service (COATS), Canadian Rangers and holders of honorary appointments);
  - b. retired members of the CF;
  - c. deceased members of the CF;
  - d. foreign military personnel on exchange with the CF; and
  - e. civilians (including civilian police, public servants, and contractors from all other federal government departments who deploy overseas on behalf of the GC).
- 2. Unless otherwise specified in the respective Regulations pertaining to a specific medal, ribbon or bar (amended by the Governor in Council from time to time as required), the CDS in consultation with AFC and on recommendation of the CFHPC, is the sole authority to approve changes to the eligibility lists for campaign and service medals. The process for requesting addition of a service not yet recognized is the responsibility of the deploying organisation (whether CF or federal government department) and the procedures can be found in Chapter 1.

#### **ELIGIBILITY AND CRITERIA**

- 3. **General.** Canadian campaign and service medals recognize Canadian participation in a particular campaign or operation inside a specified eligible theatre of operation for a specified period of time (refer also to Chapter 1) and have minimum qualifying periods. Regulations for campaign, war, operational, general, and long service medals are described in Chapter 9, at Annexes I to T.
- 4. To be eligible for Canadian recognition through campaign or service medals, one must be in the service of the Canadian Crown, either as an employee (military or civilian), as a contractor with the GC or have another formal relationship with the Crown as it relates to the service in question. Persons, including members of the Reserve Force or public servants, who take leave of absence to volunteer or serve under contract with non-governmental organizations in mission areas are not eligible for Canadian recognition with the possible exception of the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal (CPSM) as applicable under its regulations (refer to Chapter 9, Annex Q, Appendix 1). A member of the Reserve Force who serves in a mission area as a civilian (as part of their full-time employment as a public servant, as a contractor or volunteer) will be considered as a civilian for recognition purposes.
- 5. Canadian overseas recognition is generally theatre based (Geographically) rather than mission specific and service is now recognized with a distinct ribbon for each separate theatre (for the General Campaign Star (GCS) (Chain of Command), the General Service Medal (GSM) and the Operational Service Medal (OSM)). This means that all service in a designated theatre which is not recognized by another medal (such as the UN or the NATO) may be eligible for recognition.
- 6. Except where otherwise specified (e.g. the General Campaign Force Allied Force (GCS-AF)), all eligible time for Canadian campaign and service medals is reckoned in days and any and all eligible time for a specific honour may be cumulated for award calculation. Eligible service for different honours cannot be combined. In many instances, members may not accumulate sufficient time to be eligible for a medal but that time will be credited and may be cumulated with further eligible deployments for the purpose of establishing eligibility.

- 7. Service can only be credited towards the award of one campaign or service medal, be it Canadian or foreign. For example, if a NATO, UN or other international medal recognizes a service, a Canadian service medal will not be approved for the same service (refer to Chapter 1, Dual/Duplicate Recognition).
- 8. Travel/Transit time to and from an eligible theatre ("Geographically" as defined in Regulations or approved by CDS/AFC) does not constitute qualifying service/time towards any campaign or service medal as only in-theatre days shall be counted.
- 9. Arrival and departure days while in the qualifying area/eligible mission theatre count as full days.
- 10. Aircrew flying in the eligible theatre accumulate one day of service for the first sortie flown on any day. Additional sorties flown on the same day receive no further credit. Sorties flown by aircrews spanning two calendar days count as two days.
- 11. Personnel on Home Leave Travel Assistance (HLTA) remain attached posted to the mission and their eligible service is not interrupted. All days on HLTA shall be counted.
- 12. Visits and inspections do not constitute qualifying service. Specifically, visits for the purpose of familiarization, ceremonial, or morale by civilian or military VIPs as well as Staff Assistance Visits (SAVs), Staff Inspection Visits (SIVs), and specialist visits for the conduct of summary/criminal/administrative investigations, courts martial, Boards of Inquiry, trial evaluations, academic studies, surveys or other similar administrative activities are excluded from qualification.
- 13. Technical Assistance Visits (TAVs) may be eligible when their purpose is to provide actual technical assistance (as opposed to administrative tasks) that is important to mission success and could not be accomplished elsewhere (e.g. adding armour to vehicles, updating information technology (IT) systems, backfills, etc). Conversely, TAVs which are intended to perform "any other similar activity" to those listed in paragraph 12 are not eligible. It is therefore the purpose of the TAV, reviewed in conjunction with the list of exclusions above, that establishes eligibility.
- 14. Campaign and service medals have four core eligibility criteria that must be met:
  - a. Canadian citizenship (in the case of civilian personnel).
  - b. Presence in a specific geographical area or service on a specific mission/operation.
  - c. Time requirement, specifically from first day in to the last day out of theatre/recognition box.
  - d. Honourable service (refer to paragraphs 67 to 97).
- 15. Recipients of the South-West Asia Service Medal (SWASM) with AFGHANISTAN bar, the GCS, GSM and OSM may be eligible for further recognition in the form of Rotation Bars which recognize a further 180 days of eligible service following qualification for the Medal or the last Rotation Bar the person has earned.
- 16. Doubtful entitlement cases shall be referred through the chain of command to NDHQ/DH&R.

#### **APPLICATION - INITIAL ISSUE**

- 17. **General.** DH&R will review all applications to ensure that the candidate fully meets the medal criteria and eligibility for the award being requested.
- 18. No application shall be made until the individual has fully met the criteria for the honour in question.
- 19. An application for recognition does not guarantee an award.
- 20. Applications are treated in the following order of priority (whether civilian or military):
  - a. Operational deaths and dying (terminally ill) members.
  - b. Applications originating from deployed units still in theatre.
  - c. All other applications (originating from home/non-deployed units) in the order the signed application is received.

21. Once the application is approved by DH&R, a recommendation to award is forwarded to the GG for approval through the signature of an instrument as required by Regulations.

#### **SERVING MEMBERS**

- 22. **Orders Decorations Medals Commendation (ODMC).** Campaign and service medals and Canadian Forces Decoration (CD) applications (except the Sacrifice Medal (SM), refer to Chapter 9, Annex J), whether initial issue or replacement, are processed by designated CF medals clerks within a unit Orderly Room (OR) via a component of the Guardian called the ODMC. The system is used to manage, track and administer all honours and to record approved departmental awards.
- 23. All units that have a CO are to nominate a member(s) of their OR staff to be their unit medals clerk. With the exception of the chief clerk, the unit medals clerk will be the only staff member given access to ODMC and will be responsible for all medals applications administration on behalf of their unit's members. The designated individuals must already have access to Guardian. ODMC requires its own separate account access and all access requests are to be forwarded to +ODMC Access DH&R@CMP DH&R@Ottawa-Hull for review and approval.
- 24. Within large establishments and bases, administration may be done in a centralized location or section (i.e. Division Support Group, Base OR). However, in all cases, the member's own CO must sign the application form irrespective of where the nominee's personnel file is located. It is the submitting unit's responsibility to routinely review their applications in ODMC as DH&R uses the information in ODMC (including statuses and comments) to advise units of an application's progress from start to finish.
- 25. The unit OR shall submit applications for all campaign and service medals, the CD and Clasps on behalf of their members. Once the application has been registered in ODMC, it is to be printed, signed by the member's own CO, and forwarded to NDHQ/DH&R.
- 26. Rotation Bars and Clasps, although they denote further recognition, are themselves official honours emanating from the Crown and cannot be ordered through the supply system or other manufacturers. Applications for subsequent bars and clasps to campaign, service and long service medals shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph 25.
- 27. The person signing the application attests that:
  - a. they are the CO for the member(s) listed on the application or A/CO (with National Captal Region (NCR) members);
  - b. each personnel file has been verified;
  - c. the medal criteria is fully met;
  - d. each Guardian/MPRR is current and up-to-date (recording all deployments (including Staff Inspection Visits (SIV), Staff Assistance Visits (SAV), Technical Assistance Visits (TAV), and Temporary Duty (TD), etc), qualifying service and dates; non-active service; disciplinary measures and punishments); and
  - e. any adverse conduct and/or administrative related action has been fully remedied.
- 28. No person shall apply for their own medals. Applications for a CO or Commander shall be made and signed by their superior HQ.
- 29. Holders of Honorary Appointments. The service of those holding honorary appointments within the CF is eligible for recognition towards the CD and Clasps (refer to Chapter 9, Annex T). Applications are to be processed in ODMC by the unit OR. DH&R will perform a complete verification of the member's service record recovered from archives and/or other sources but units are requested to send any available supporting documentation.
- 30. No request will be processed until the original signed hardcopy is received by DH&R accompanied by all relevant Proof of Service for the award requested. Applications will be rejected if a unit initiates a request before the member has fully met the eligibility criteria, does not provide the Guardian/MPRR or/and all relevant Proof of Service for the award requested or does not bear the member's CO's signature. For more information about Proof of Service, refer to paragraphs 59 to 65.

- 31. The medal is then shipped to the requestor/submitting unit via DND 728 for presentation by the member's chain of command.
- 32. Upon receipt of any honour, whether initial issue or replacement, units shall inspect the awards for condition and accuracy of engraving and report any error or damage to DH&R within 30 calendar days of receipt. If DH&R is not notified within this period, an administration fee will be imposed for the replacement regardless of who was responsible for the error. In the event that the unit is responsible for the error, the item will be returned to DH&R and a financial code will be required to produce a replacement.
- 33. All honours awarded to members of the CF shall be recorded on the Guardian MPRR within the Honours and Awards (H&A) panel. DH&R is responsible for the H&A panel in Guardian. DH&R updates the MPRRs of all honours and awards processed via ODMC (excluding UN and NATO medals and Command Commendations) when the unit has confirmed receipt, normally by the return of the signed DND 728 form.
- 34. **Retired Members.** Retired Members of the CF can apply for any medal that they may not have received while serving. In all instances, retired members are to complete the application form (DND 4010-E (05-2014)) which can be downloaded from the Canada.ca Internet site (https://www.canada.ca/en/department-national-defence/services/medals/medals-contacts.html) or from the DIN Defence Forms Catalogue (DFC) website (http://imgapp.mil.ca/DFC2/) for onward transmission to a retired member. Once the form has been completed in full, it is to be mailed to DH&R at the address indicated on the application form. When the request arrives, DH&R will perform a complete verification of the member's service record recovered from archives and/or other sources and advise the retired member directly of the outcome.
- 35. Third party applications shall not be accepted unless for a deceased or incapacitated member as per paragraph 38.
- 36. Applications are processed on a first-come first served-basis from the time of receipt of the application. For assistance in completing the form, clarification on eligibility or other queries, retired members may contact DH&R (refer to contact information in Chapter 1).
- 37. CF units shall not submit applications via ODMC for retired members.
- 38. **Deceased/Incapacitated CF Members.** Families may request any campaign and service medals a deceased or incapacitated member of the CF may not have received while serving. In such cases, only the executor or individual with power of attorney shall make an application on behalf of the deceased or incapacitated member.
- 39. When an officer or non-commissioned member dies intestate (no executor), the Director of Estates may, without regard to the law of intestate succession of the domicile of the deceased member, distribute any order, decoration or medal to the person that the Director of Estates thinks is best qualified to receive it, but normally in the following order of preference:
  - a. Spouse or common-law partner.
  - b. Eldest surviving child.
  - c. Father and mother.
  - d. Eldest surviving sibling.
- 40. The applicant is to complete and submit the Retired Member application form as described at paragraph 34 and include a letter addressed to the Director, Honours and Recognition, indicating the following information:
  - a. Name and address of the executor or the administrator of the estate or the liquidator of the succession.
  - b. Name and address of the primary beneficiary of the estate (usually the person who will inherit the deceased's medals as per the deceased member's will).
  - c. Service number (SN), rank and full name of the deceased.
  - d. Medal/mementoes requested.
  - e. Name of legal beneficiary/recipient to receive the Medal/mementoes requested.
  - f. Any special instruction for presentation to include name, address and telephone number of presenter. It is the responsibility of the requestor to arrange for presentation.

- 41. DH&R must confirm requestor details with the Director, Law, Estates and Pensions of the Office of the Judge Advocate General (JAG), prior to processing any application. In some instances, DH&R may request from the applicant additional legal documentation to confirm an applicant's status, especially to confirm status of power of attorney.
- 42. Medals awarded to deceased recipients shall be presented as per Presentation of Posthumous Honours described in Chapter 1, paragraph 57. [re: "legal beneficiary"]
- 43. **Allied Military Personnel.** Under the regulations pertaining to certain campaign and service medals (refer to annexes) members of allied forces working with the CF may be eligible for award. This is restricted to those members of foreign allied forces who are on exchange with or seconded to the CF under various international military agreements (having a valid CF SN assigned to them and being administered as a CF member) and are serving in an operation/mission under the authority of the CF, deployed with the unit they are on exchange with.
- 44. Members of allied forces serving alongside the CF or under the command of a CF officer in an international mission context are not eligible for Canadian recognition.
- 45. Units shall not submit on-line applications for eligible members of allied armed forces on exchange to the CF, but shall submit a memo requesting consideration for a Canadian honour to DH&R to include the following information in order to initiate diplomatic approval with the member's country and process the honour once diplomatic approval has been received:
  - a. All details of the member's Canadian qualifying service.
  - b. Documented proof of service (service record) Guardian/MPRR.
  - c. Foreign military SN (and record if available).
  - d. Copy of the member's passport.
- 46. **Civilians.** Under the regulations of certain campaign and service medals (refer to annexes), certain groups of civilians may be eligible for recognition. Certain medals are primarily military honours, such as the SWASM or GSM, and require that the civilian person be seconded to and/or under the direct authority (command and control) of the CF.
- 47. Other campaign and service medals are open to all eligible Canadian citizens, such as the OSM and the CPSM. These honours recognise any and all Crown service in approved operations and theatres even where there is no military presence.
- 48. The responsibility ultimately rests with each civilian organisation, federal government department and/or agency (including contracting company) to recognize their civilian personnel. They will identify an Honours and Awards Coordinator to coordinate recognition of their own personnel and act as the direct link with DH&R providing the required source documentation for eligibility (refer to Proof of Service, paragraphs 59 to 66). These applications will be forwarded in bulk as per established procedures by the responsible department or agency coordinators to DH&R by using a form provided by DH&R along with the required Proof of Service for determination. Individuals contacting DH&R will be directed to their appropriate organisation's representative.
- 49. CF units shall not apply for non-DND civilians who are not serving under DND authority unless directed otherwise by DH&R.

#### **CASUALTY RECOGNITION**

- 50. **General.** DH&R is responsible for the priority processing and administration of all honours to members of the CF, or members of a military allied force on exchange to a CF unit who are dying, die, or are killed while on duty, on training or deployed (operational or non-operational, domestic or international). DH&R is also responsible for issuing mementoes to the deceased's family as a priority. In these instances, unit applications are not required as these will be processed by DH&R upon confirmation of eligibility.
- 51. Casualty administration is the responsibility of the CO as outlined in the Casualty Administration Manual issued under the authority of Director Casualty Support Management (DCSM) and other applicable directives. The purpose of this section is to outline responsibilities and processes only as they pertain to national honours and mementoes.

- 52. When a CO is notified of a member who is dying, dies or has been killed on duty, on training or when deployed, the CO will commence the notification process as described in the Casualty Administration Manual.
- 53. Although procedures and process vary slightly for dying and deaths, within 24 hours of notification, units must coordinate immediately and directly with DH&R who will conduct a complete verification of the member's service records for all outstanding honours and mementoes to which the member or the family may be entitled.
- 54. The unit Point of Contact, usually the Chief Clerk or Adjutant, must contact DH&R and, if for a death, forward certified true copies of the member's:
  - a. Designation of Memorial Cross Recipients Form (DND 2105).
  - Birth Certificate and/or passport that clearly identifies the full complete legal name (all given names) of the individual.
  - c. If the member was deployed, their original expected/planned date of return to Canada.
- 55. Whenever possible, any outstanding awards for a dying member will be expedited by courier to the unit's CO for presentation to the member at a suitable time and place at the discretion of the CO.
- 56. When a member of the CF dies while in a theatre of operations, they may be eligible for the campaign or service medal associated with that theatre. In addition to this, all those who die as a direct result of military service (whether deployed overseas or not) are eligible for the SM (Chapter 9, Annex J) and their family are entitled to a number of memorials. (Memorials are outlined in Chapter 9, Annex V).
- 57. For a death, any honours previously sent to the member's deployed unit or operational theatre, whether presented or not, shall be collected and provided to the escort who shall return them to Canada prior to or in conjunction with the repatriation of remains. The unit shall confirm to DH&R that all in-theatre honours (not ribbons or miniatures) have been located. Any honours belonging to the deceased that are in Canada are to be collected by the designated Assisting Officer or such other person as designated by the CO. DH&R prepares all outstanding/posthumous honours and the memorial package where applicable and forwards them to the designated CF Casualty Support Centre (i.e. Trenton) where all honours will be collected (from the escort and/or from the home unit/deceased's residence) in preparation for the funeral or memorial service. The deceased's medals may be displayed on casket as per the Canadian Forces Manual of Drill and Ceremonial(ref. A-PD-201-000/PT-000).
- 58. In the event of a death in Canada, any outstanding/posthumous honours that have been identified will, whenever possible, be expedited directly to the unit CO in preparation for the funeral or memorial service.

# PROOF OF SERVICE FOR MEDALS ENTITLEMENT

- 59. **General.** All applications (whether military or civilian) for campaign and service medals shall be accompanied by primary source documents that clearly establish the criteria have been fully met. The SM and CD each have their specific criteria and process detailed in Chapter 9, Annexes J and T respectively.
- 60. A primary source document is a document that is contemporary to the event and not created after the fact, provides proof of context, is unalterable and, once completed, initiates an action such as a change of pay and/or locations. Consequently, letter, emails and statutory declarations from a superior are not primary source documents and therefore not accepted as proof of service.
- 61. **Serving Members.** All applications shall be accompanied by an accurate up-to-date Guardian/MPRR as proof of service. All deployments, attach postings, exercises, SIVs, SAVs, TAVs, and TD assignments must be recorded on the Guardian files of all serving members using in theatre dates (arrival and departure dates) and all disciplinary measures (refer to the MHRRP at <a href="http://upkprod.desc.mil.ca/hrmsp/eng/data/toc.html">http://upkprod.desc.mil.ca/hrmsp/eng/data/toc.html</a>).
- 62. For all personnel/aircrew who have recorded flight time/hours, certified true copies of the Flight Logs for the time period in question shall be submitted with applications which clearly indicate the service number (SN), last name, mission flown, duration and location. For those flying on Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS) or with foreign air forces, a requirement may exist to use the local Flight Logs (e.g. USAF) and these should be supplied as well. Other documents that may be requested are Flight Authority Forms (K2017) along with Mission History Forms and Flight Manifest Forms.

- 63. **Civilian.** The same proof of service in the form of source documentation is applied to both military and civilian applications in order to identify the appropriate recognition.
- 64. For contracting companies, the prime contracts as well as amendments must be submitted to DH&R for review before individual applications can be received in order to establish the correct recognition (e.g. GSM or OSM) by identifying the reporting structure to the CF and by extension, the appropriate medal.
- 65. DH&R does not have access to HR systems for all civilian applicants and therefore requires source documentation for determination.
- 66. The following information must be provided at time of application:
  - a. Canadian birth certificate listing full complete legal name. A passport (pages 2 and 3) can also be used but only if the individual's full legal name appears. This requirement fulfils the citizenship criteria and also ensures data capture is correctly recorded in ODMC so that no errors occur during the engraving process.
  - b. Source documentation of employment and context of deployment (i.e. personal service contract information confirming name, position and contract length, tasking message, HR extract, etc.).
  - c. Source documentation indicating first day in theatre and last day in theatre in order to correctly calculate cumulative eligible service. This is most often linked to pay and claims.
  - d. Contract with DND, secondment letter, inter-departmental arrangement, clearly establishing that the civilians/contractors are under the authority of DND/CF (command and control) for SWASM and GSM only.
  - e. Personal Record Identifier (PRI) number, Employee number, Regimental number.

#### HONOURABLE SERVICE CRITERIA

#### **GENERAL**

- 67. Honours from the Crown are not a right but a privilege conferred by the Crown upon those who are honourable.
- 68. In accordance with their respective regulations, all modern Canadian campaign and service medals as well as bars are awarded for "honourable service".
- 69. All participants in an operation are assumed to have served honourably unless there is evidence to the contrary.

## SCOPE

- 70. For the purpose of evaluating the "honourable service" portion of the criteria, only conduct arising during the eligible medal/rotation bar earning periods of service are to be considered. As pre-deployment training, post-deployment decompression or post-deployment leave as well as transit time to and from the theatre are not eligible for service recognition, any conduct arising during these periods shall not be considered when evaluating the eligibility of the person.
- 71. However, as approved temporary absences from theatre (such as HLTA, TD, and related travel) are considered part of the deployment and medals eligibility is uninterrupted during this period, the conduct of the person during this time is subject to consideration under the "honourable service" criteria.
- 72. When it has been deemed that a person's service was not honourable for a deployment, the entire period of that specific deployment is excluded from eligibility, regardless of when during that deployment the person may have become eligible for recognition. Such a decision for a deployment affects only that deployment and all honourable service in previous and subsequent deployments remains eligible for recognition.

#### **DEFINITION**

73. The regulations for most campaign and service medals do not define "honourable service" however; the following are generally-accepted definitions and descriptions for the concept of "honourable".

- 74. *The Oxford English* dictionary defines "honourable" as "worthy of being honoured; entitled to honour, respect, esteem, or reverence".
- 75. Duty with Honour: The Profession of Arms in Canada describes "honour" as "the most treasured of military qualities". "This honour comes from performing their military duties within the context of a 'good' and 'right' military ethos and is manifest in loyalty to their comrades, adherence to the law of armed conflict and the protection of noncombatants." The same document states that "Canadian military values are essential for conducting the full range of military operations, up to and including warfighting. Military values must be always in harmony and never in conflict with Canadian values."
- 76. The *DND* and *CF* Code of Values and Ethics includes five core values which are shared between all DND employees and CF members: Integrity, Loyalty, Courage, Stewardship and Excellence.
- 77. The Values and Ethics Code for the Public Sector provides a list of values related to "respect", "integrity", "stewardship" and "excellence". In addition, organizational codes of conduct outline the "values" and "expected behaviours" within an organization.

#### **EFFECT**

- 78. Medal denial <u>should</u> be considered for any person whose conduct during the medal/bar earning period is construed as not honourable.
- 79. Medal denial process <u>shall</u> be initiated for any person who, as a result of their conduct during the medal/bar earning period:
  - a. has been convicted by a military tribunal and received a punishment other than a fine or a "minor punishment" as defined in QR&O 104.13, published under the authority of the National Defence Act (NDA); or
  - b. has been convicted by a civil court resulting in a punishment comparable to those covered by paragraph 79.a.
- 80. In all such cases, a recommendation to consider medal denial shall be forwarded to the chain of command as detailed under PROCESS below.
- 81. In all cases, whether the service is honourable or not will be assessed by the chain of command in light of the guidelines provided below. The overall aim is to ensure the spirit and intent of the honour in question is respected in order to protect its respect and value in the eyes of other recipients and all Canadians. The basic question is whether the person's conduct throughout the medal/bar earning period can be seen as honourable by a reasonable person: that is, did the conduct of the person depart significantly from that which would be expected for persons on this mission, operation or assignment?
- 82. Note that the Somalia Medal and the CD have more specific rules which are described in the related regulations which are not superseded by this document.

#### **GUIDELINES**

- 83. When considering whether a person's conduct has been honourable or not and, therefore, whether a recommendation for denial is required, a number of factors, many of which are subjective, should be taken into account. The guidelines which follow are provided to assist the chain of command in evaluating potential denial cases. Each case must be examined, taking all relevant factors and circumstances into consideration, before a recommendation can be made. The denial of medals shall not be used as a form of punishment nor to address poor performance.
- 84. Considerations to be taken into account when reviewing each case include:
  - a. Did the person's conduct deviate so greatly from acceptable norms so as to be considered not honourable?
  - b. Did the person's conduct cause severe and irreparable harm to the reputation of the CF, the department, the GC or Canada itself?

- c. Was the person's conduct a gross error in judgement, as opposed to simple negligence or an honest mistake?
- d. Did the person's conduct breach the Laws of Armed Conflict, Canadian or international law, government or CF rules, regulations or codes of ethics?
- e. Was the person's conduct premeditated or deliberate?
- f. Is there a pattern of misbehaviour, misconduct or of disobeying orders as opposed to an isolated incident?
- g. Did the person's action unnecessarily endanger lives or jeopardize safety and security?
- h. Did the person attempt to cover up the mistake or wrongdoing?
- i. Did the person refuse to serve (conscious choice vs. possible mental health issue)?
- j. Did any disciplinary or administrative action or repatriation result from the incident?
- k. Other considerations that may have an impact on the evaluation of the case such as rank, position, experience and aggravating or mitigating circumstances.
- 85. Upon consideration of the totality of circumstances, is there sufficient information to establish on a balance of probabilities that a decision to deny the medal is justified?
- 86. Award of the medal should be recommended in cases such as, but not limited to:
  - a. insufficient information on the case;
  - b. isolated minor incident;
  - c. error or poor performance caused by inadequate training or lack of experience;
  - d. lack of judgment by a very junior person with no charge recorded; or
  - failure of the system to detect issues or deficiencies that should have prevented the person from being deployed.

#### **PROCESS**

- 87. When a person's conduct during the medal/rotation bar eligibility period may have been not honourable and/ or the person was convicted by a military tribunal and given a punishment other than a fine or a "minor punishment" due to their conduct during the medal/rotation bar eligibility period, or the person was convicted by a civil court resulting in a comparable punishment; the appropriate authority (the person's CO, Task Force Commander or Senior National Representative) responsible for the service eligible towards earning a medal/rotation bar must submit a recommendation for possible medal denial to the chain of command for consideration.
- 88. The submission must include all relevant details justifying the recommendation according to the definition and guidelines above. If the FE is unable to come to a decision while the person is still deployed or within 90 days of the redeployment of the person or within 90 days of the conclusion of any criminal, disciplinary or administrative measure related to the incident, unless an agreement is reached between the Force Generator (FG) and FE, the file shall be transferred to the FG for the completion of this process.
- 89. In all cases, DH&R shall be immediately informed that awarding of a medal is under review. The information required by DH&R is the person's SN, Employee number, Regimental Number (RCMP), PRI, rank (if applicable), date of birth (for civilians), initials and surname, location and dates of deployment. No details on the reason for possible denial should be included in this notice. This information is considered Protected B.
- 90. The medal application process will be put on hold until a final decision is made where the application has not yet been made or where the application is in the processing stage. If a medal application has already been processed and the medal has been sent for presentation, even if it has already been presented, the medal shall be returned to DH&R until a final decision is made.

- 91. The person affected by the recommendation shall be notified in writing by the initial recommending authority of the pending decision regarding the recommendation and provided copies of all relevant documents (disclosure). When the disclosure package is received, the person may provide written representation to the initial recommending authority, including arguments and facts that may not have been included with the disclosure package and any correction to the disclosed documents and other information that the person considers necessary. The person should be provided with a reasonable time frame, which shall be no less than 15 working days from the time of disclosure, to provide written representation, which will then become part of the file for consideration by the chain of command. If the person requires more than 15 working days, the person must request an extension in writing and indicate the reason for the request.
- 92. The full recommendation, including any representation from the affected person, will be staffed from the unit or Task Force through the chain of command to the appropriate Level 1 (L1) Advisor for consideration by their Honours and Awards Committee and final decision by the L1.
- 93. In cases where the issuing or denial authority rests outside the CF (for example, NATO or the UN), the Task Force Commander must present the case to that authority for final decision.
- 94. Denial cases for civilian personnel who are under CF authority also follow the process detailed above.
- 95. Denial cases for civilians who are not under CF authority should follow a similar review process within their own organisation and DH&R should be notified in a similar fashion. The final authority shall be equivalent to an L1, which in the case of public servants would be an Assistant Deputy Minister.
- 96. If the denial is confirmed by the L1 (or equivalent civilian authority) the person will be advised of the decision in writing through their chain of command and a copy of the approval authority reference and the supporting documents will be placed on the person's file for future reference. In addition, the following information shall be sent to DH&R for record purposes: SN, Employee number, Regimental Number (RCMP), PRI, rank (if applicable), date of birth (for civilians), initials and surname, location and dates of deployment of the individual to be denied the medal, the approving authority's final decision, date of the decision and reference number and a confirmation that the information has been placed on the individual's file. DH&R will annotate the medals distribution database to ensure that, should there be a request for the medal in the future, it will not be processed.
- 97. If the recommendation for denial is not supported, the decision that the service is deemed honourable shall be communicated to the person and DH&R, and recorded on the person's file following the same process as described above for denials. In these cases, the person's unit, department or agency will conduct a review and submit an application to DH&R for determination based on the other criteria for the medal (such as length of eligible service, place of service, citizenship for civilians, etc.) and DH&R will proceed with the award following the usual process where all conditions are met.
- 98. Impact of Punishments on Honours (refer to Annex A).

### **ENGRAVING**

- 99. The SM, certain campaign and service medals (namely the GCS, the GSM, the OSM, as well as the CD), the Memorial Bar and the Memorial Cross bear the details of the recipients. Engraving shall always be in the FOL of the recipient, in block letters without accents or period marks as per National Honours Policy. Hyphens, apostrophes and brackets are used where appropriate. For policy concerning recipient details at the crystallization, refer to Chapter 1, paragraph 70.
- 100. In all cases, the details used for the engraving taken from the CF member's Guardian file or the civilian's passport/birth certificate supplied as proof of service.
- 101. The SM, campaign and service medals and the Memorial Cross are engraved as follows:
  - a. CF Members. SN, abbreviated substantive rank at time of eligibility, first name, initials and last name as follows:
    - (1) A12345678 MCPL JM SMITH
    - (2) B23456789 LT(N) AB O'CONNOR
    - (3) C34567890 AB J SMITH-JONES

- b. **Members of Allied Forces.** National service number (SN), national abbreviated substantive rank at time of eligibility, first name initials and last name:
  - (1) AB234 CMDT IK DVORAK
- c. **Civilian Police.** Regimental or badge number, abbreviated substantive rank at time of eligibility, first name initials and last name:
  - (1) 12345 CST AB SMITH
  - (2) AB123 SUPT DA JONES
- d. Civilians. Fore names and last name:
  - (1) CATHERINE JANE JONES
- 102. The CD is engraved with the abbreviated substantive rank at time of eligibility, fore name, initials and last name as follows:
  - a. PTE AB JONES
  - b. CAPT JBPM TREMBLAY
  - c. HLCOL JA SMITH-HATFIELD
  - d. HCOL THE HON AB SMART
- 103. By custom, the CD awarded to members of the Royal Family is engraved with their title only, while the CD for the GG includes title, full fore name and post-nominals:
  - a. HRH THE DUKE OF KENT
  - b. LA TRES HON MICHAELLE JEAN, CC, CMM, COM
  - c. THE RT HON DAVID LLOYD JOHNSTON, CC, CMM, COM
- 104. Engraving on replacement medals shall bear the abbreviated substantive rank, legal initials and surname at time of eligibility for the original honour and shall include the letter "R" in brackets at the end of the engraved information to denote the honour is a replacement. This requirement is waived when the original award is returned to DH&R for destruction (due to engraving errors, damage, etc.).
- 105. Replacements are provided in component parts and recipients are responsible for having medals mounted.

#### **PRESENTATION**

- 106. Timely recognition is an important aspect of morale. It is the responsibility of the chain of command to ensure that applications are made in a timely fashion as soon as the candidates meet the criteria, and to ensure that medals received by the unit are presented in a timely manner, normally within 90 days of receipt at the unit.
- 107. Units shall not plan events (medal presentation ceremonies or parades) until after the medals in question have been received by the unit.
- 108. Awards shall only be presented to the authorized recipients.
- 109. Recipients of campaign or service medals (including the CD or Clasps) are not authorized to wear undress ribbons nor miniatures until the GG has approved the award in the form of the Instrument and the recipients have been presented with the actual honour (refer to Chapter 7).
- 110. Medals will be forwarded to the requesting unit CO, or the responsible agency or organisation for civilians, for appropriate presentation. Retired or civilian recipients not part of an agency or organisation may choose to have the award forwarded to an organization or person for presentation, or to have it mailed directly to their home address.

- 111. Presentation ceremonies will vary according to local circumstances. In general, members of formed units should receive medals on parade or other formal occasion where the greatest exposure can be achieved at the discretion of the unit CO (less the SM for which special instructions can be found in Chapter 9, Annex J). In all cases, the medals (except the SM) should be personally presented by the most senior officer available at the establishment, in the dignified circumstances which the event deserves. As a minimum the CO should personally present the honour. Except while in deployed operations, the order of dress should be 1A for presenter and recipient.
- 112. As honours from the Crown, Canadian medals may be presented by any of the Sovereign's representatives and officials including members of the Royal Family, the GG, Lieutenant Governors, Ministers of the Crown, Officers of the CF, Canadian Ambassadors and senior Public Servants.
- 113. Canadian medals should not normally be presented by foreigners even if the recipient is serving under the command of a foreign officer in an international mission context. Only in the most extraordinary circumstances, such as a CF member on exchange in a foreign country where there are no Canadian superiors present, can a foreigner present a Canadian medal.
- 114. Where more than one honour is being presented, they shall be presented in the Order of Precedence as established by the GC starting by the highest. For each award, the recipients will be called in alphabetical order, regardless of rank and irrespective of status as military or civilian. Recipients of a bar or clasp shall be called ahead of those receiving the honour for the first time.

#### **MEDALS NOT PRESENTED**

- 115. If a recipient has retired prior to the unit receiving the medal, the requesting unit shall attempt to make the presentation.
- 116. If a medal cannot be presented to the recipient because the member has been posted out of the unit or has retired outside of the immediate area or for any other reason, it shall be returned to DH&R, accompanied by an explanation and forwarded with a DND 728.
- 117. Any medal belonging to a member or to which a member is entitled and which is in the care and custody of a CO shall be forwarded to NDHQ/DH&R if the member:
  - a. is absent without authority for 30 days; or
  - b. is sent to a psychiatric hospital on release. When a medal is forwarded to DH&R, the CO shall notify DH&R of the date of release and the name and address of the institution; or
  - c. has died while serving in which case the medal becomes part of the service estate.

(Refer to QR&O, 18-09 and 25.08)

# **ANNEX A**

# **IMPACT OF PUNISHMENT**

of all decorations and medals for conduct, efficiency or meritorious military valour and bravery) as not service medals.  ervice medals – triggers the case in accordance with the table service" and guidelines ct (Chapter 4, paragraphs 67 to ar forfeiture in addition to eight hapter 9, Annex T).
military valour and bravery) as and service medals.  ervice medals – triggers the case in accordance with the able service" and guidelines ct (Chapter 4, paragraphs 67 to ar forfeiture in addition to eight hapter 9, Annex T).
ervice medals.  ervice medals – triggers the case in accordance with the able service" and guidelines ct (Chapter 4, paragraphs 67 to ar forfeiture in addition to eight hapter 9, Annex T).
the case in accordance with the able service" and guidelines ct (Chapter 4, paragraphs 67 to ar forfeiture in addition to eight hapter 9, Annex T).
able service" and guidelines ct (Chapter 4, paragraphs 67 to ar forfeiture in addition to eight hapter 9, Annex T).
ct (Chapter 4, paragraphs 67 to ar forfeiture in addition to eight hapter 9, Annex T).
hapter 9, Annex T).
hapter 9, Annex T).
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
t on campaign and service
t on campaign and service
and may still determine eligibility on the definition of "honourable nes provided to that effect phs 67 to 97).

#### **CHAPTER 5**

#### REPLACEMENT OF HONOURS AND AWARDS

#### **RESPONSIBILITIES**

- 1. The **Chancellery of Honours**, Rideau Hall is responsible for the general administration of Canadian orders, decorations and medals, including replacement of insignia.
- 2. Recipients who require replacement of insignia of Canadian orders, decorations for military valour, bravery and meritorious service, commemorative medals and exemplary service medals (other than the CD) should communicate with the Chancellery of Honours as indicated in Chapter 1.
- 3. Replacement of the honours and awards related to the Order of St. John and provincial orders should be requested from the issuing authorities directly.
- 4. Recipients who require replacement of Second World War and Korean War medals (except the Canadian Volunteer Service Medal for Korea, which is administered by the Chancellery of Honours) should contact Veterans Affairs Canada (VAC) as indicated in Chapter 1.
- 5. DH&R is responsible for the replacement of medals for civilian, serving, retired and deceased Canadian Forces (CF) personnel for:
  - a. post-Korea Canadian campaign and service medals;
  - those UN, NATO and international service medals awarded to Canadian citizens that are listed in the Order of Precedence;
  - the CD and the other long service and good conduct decorations and medals which were replaced by the CD; and
  - d. the Memorial Cross.
- 6. Replacement of medals from Commonwealth and foreign countries and international bodies not administered by DH&R requires the approval of the issuing authority, country or body concerned and individuals are to contact the issuing authority directly.
- 7. Medals may be replaced when they have been mis-engraved, damaged, lost, stolen or in any other way destroyed.

#### REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES

- 8. Upon application for replacement, DH&R will perform a complete verification of the member's service record recovered from archives and/or other sources to confirm entitlement.
- 9. **Holders of Honorary Appointments.** If the individual is still holding an appointment, the replacement procedure is as per that outlined for serving members (refer to paragraphs 10). When the individual is no longer holding an appointment, the replacement procedure is as that for retired members (refer to 13).
- 10. **Serving Members.** Requests for replacement medals shall be submitted through the ODMC by the member's unit OR. The hard-copy of the form, signed by the CO, must be submitted to DH&R and include:
  - a. an accurate up-to-date Guardian/MPRR ensuring that all assignments and qualifying dates have been recorded including all relevant and prior qualifying service;
  - b. an attestation of loss/Statutory Declaration, in accordance with DAOD 7000-1, outlining the circumstances of the loss and attesting to the fact that every effort has been made to recover the lost or stolen award; and
  - c. the name and rank at time of eligibility (if name changed, provide legal date of name change and previous name).

- 11. If the medals were lost, stolen or destroyed after presentation to the recipient, the unit shall initiate a ODMC request for replacement application (refer to paragraphs 19to 24).
- 12. Should a unit lose a medal prior to presentation, the following steps must be completed before a request for replacement is actioned:
  - a. Every effort must be made to locate a lost honour, including appropriate administrative or Military Police (MP) investigation.
  - b. Initiate a replacement request as per paragraph 11.
  - c. Include a memo signed by the CO outlining the circumstances of the loss and attesting to the fact that every effort has been made to recover the lost or stolen award.
  - d. Provide a financial code at time of application.
- 13. **Retired Personnel.** Retired members may apply for replacement medals administered by DH&R using the medal application form (DND-4010) available online at https://www.canada.ca/en/department-national-defence/services/medals/medals-contacts.html and from the DIN Defence Forms Catalogue (DFC) website (http://imgapp.mil.ca/DFC2/).
- Units shall not submit applications for replacement medals via ODMC for retired members.
- 15. **Civilians.** Civilian recipients may apply for replacement medals administered by DH&R using the same form and method through their respective organization or agency as per initial issue (refer to Chapter 4).
- 16. **Deceased.** Medals for a deceased person may only be replaced once after the date of death of the recipient. Only the Executor and Legal Beneficiary may make application for replacements on behalf of a deceased person. Sufficient proof must be provided by the applicant explaining how the original medals were lost, stolen or destroyed. Requests are to be submitted as per Initial Issue Deceased/Incapacitated CF Members (Refer to Chapter 4, paragraph 38).
- 17. Medal dealers, museums or collectors who hold the original medals of deceased members are not entitled to be granted unissued or replacement medals under any circumstances unless the person or institution has been identified as the legal beneficiary of the medals in the deceased's will.
- 18. **Exchange of Medals.** Since the Royal Canadian Mint resumed production of medals in 2007, the quality of medals presented has improved. Individuals may request to exchange their previously awarded medal(s) for the new version. In these cases, a replacement application will be accompanied by the statutory declaration which will state the reason for the exchange, the money order for the appropriate amount and the original award to be replaced. DH&R will not issue an exchange award until the original has been received. Since the original medal is returned in exchange for a new medal, it is not considered a replacement and will therefore not have the letter "R" engraved on it.

### **COSTS**

- 19. Replacement fees for lost or stolen medals are required in the form of a money order or bank draft made out to the RECEIVER GENERAL OF CANADA. Personal cheques are NOT accepted.
- 20. The applicant shall not provide payment at time of application. DH&R will contact the applicant once a determination has been made to advise of the exact cost/amount to be paid.
- 21. The replacement costs of awards vary from time to time and prices cannot be quoted in a fixed manner. The current price of replacement for awards is available on the DH&R website at http://www.cmp-cpm.forces.gc.ca/dhr-ddhr/faq/index-eng.asp#q4. These prices may change without notice.
- 22. Once receipt of an award is acknowledged, the CF unit or responsible civilian organisation has 30 days to inform DH&R of any initial damage or errors in the engraving. From the time the unit or the civilian organisation has confirmed receipt (DND 728 has been signed) until the time of presentation, the financial responsibility for the award lies with the unit or civilian organisation. After presentation, the recipient assumes responsibility for the award.

- 23. For replacements due to errors in engraving, defects or damages within 30 days, the original award shall be returned to DH&R under DND 728 with an explanation of the problem (e.g. engraving error). If the engraving error was made by the unit, or as a result of the members Guardian file not being up-to-date or if it is reported after 30 days of original receipt, the unit shall provide a financial code to affect replacement. The original medal shall always be returned with the application as no replacement medal will be issued until the original medal has been returned to DH&R.
- 24. For serving CF members only, the Crown will cover the cost of replacement only when the loss or destruction is due to unavoidable circumstances arising from the exigencies of service (e.g. fire onboard ship or in a DND building). DH&R will determine if this criterion has been met. A signed memo from the CO substantiating the requirement for a replacement at Crown expense is required.

#### **ENGRAVING**

- 25. The replacement medals which are engraved with the details of the recipient will bear the same inscription the original would have had as described in Chapter 1, paragraph 70 and Chapter 4, 99 with the addition of the letter (R) at the end of the engraved information meaning "replacement". The (R) will not be added when the original award has been returned to DH&R for destruction such as in the case of correcting engraving errors.
- 26. Subsequent replacement requests will be handled by DH&R on a case by case basis. Sufficient proof must be provided about the circumstances surrounding the loss.

#### **CHAPTER 6**

#### COMMONWEALTH AND FOREIGN HONOURS TO CANADIANS

- 1. Canadian honours policy requires Government approval before a Commonwealth or foreign order, decoration or medal can be awarded to one of its citizens. Otherwise, Canada will not recognize the honour, and it cannot be worn with national honours or on a CF uniform. The Chancellery of Honours is responsible for the approval process.
- 2. The policy has been described to all missions accredited to Canada (Global Affairs Canada (GAC) Circular Note No. XDC-0675, 4 February 1988), and is reprinted in Figure 6-1.
- 3. Although the policy requires approval before an award is presented, requests after the fact, which explain the presentation circumstances, may be considered.
- 4. The Sovereign is the fount of all Canadian honours. To be recognized, Commonwealth and foreign honours must emanate from a similar level of authority (e.g. a head of state or government). Examples of such honours are the British Order of the British Empire, Military Cross or General Service Medal (GSM), the American Legion of Merit, Bronze Star Medal or Meritorious Service Medal (MSM), the French Légion d'honneur or Ordre national du Mérite. Awards emanating from other, lower authorities are regarded as private honours and shall be accepted as private mementos only. Except for courtesy reasons at the moment of presentation, they cannot be worn by Canadians with national honours or on a CF uniform and there is, therefore, no requirement to request approval for these awards.
- 5. Canada will only approve honours that recognize meritorious activity. Canada does not engage in exchanges of honours, nor give or receive honours based solely on an individual's status, as it is not in keeping with the principle of merit.
- 6. Canadian protocol differentiates between orders and decorations (which recognize individual meritorious activity), and campaign and service medals (which recognize honourable participation in some collective activity).
- 7. Canada does not approve Commonwealth or foreign orders and decorations for the normal performance of paid government duty. Requests to award Commonwealth or foreign honours to public employees, military or civilian, must explain why the activity to be recognized was outside the paid duties or beyond the norm expected of the individual's rank and experience. Each request is assessed individually.
- 8. A request for the award of a Commonwealth or foreign campaign or service medal is assessed on a group basis for all who qualify for the honour. The dual recognition principle applies for Commonwealth and foreign campaign or service medals. If Canada has provided recognition for a service (e.g. the Gulf and Kuwait Medal), it will not authorize the issue of a foreign medal for the same service. This is why, for example, the South-Korean Syngman Rhee War Service Medal, the Saudi Arabian Liberation of Kuwait Medal and the NATO medal for the International Security and Assistance Force (NATO-ISAF) are not approved for wear.
- 9. When a unit or individual is approached by a representative of a Commonwealth or foreign country with respect to a Commonwealth or foreign award, the representative shall be tactfully informed that approval from the Canadian Government for the award should be sought through normal diplomatic channels: the donor country (unit) should submit the request to their own embassy/mission in Canada. The request is then submitted by the embassy/mission to Global Affairs Canada (GAC).
  - a. Foreign representatives may obtain further information from:

# **Global Affairs Canada**

Deputy Chief of Protocol and Director, Diplomatic Corps Services

Ottawa, ON K1A 0G2 Phone: 343-203-3015

Fax: 613-943-1075

b. or, for national honours policy, from:

The Chancellery of Honours

Rideau Hall

1 Sussex Drive

Ottawa, ON K1A 0A1

Toll Free Number 1-800-465-6890

Email: info@gg.ca

- 10. CF members may obtain information from the DND, DH&R, through their chain of command.
- 11. Each request is adjudicated by the Government Honours Policy Sub-Committee. If approval is granted, the Commonwealth country or foreign power may directly notify the individual or unit concerned of presentation arrangements. DH&R ensures that the MPRR are updated. The approval of Commonwealth and foreign honours to Canadians is also published in the *Canada Gazette* and in a CANFORGEN.
- 12. If a Commonwealth or foreign government presents a CF member with an order, decoration or medal at an official function without obtaining prior Canadian government approval, the member cannot diplomatically refuse the award. However, until Government approval is given, the award can only be worn at the time of presentation for courtesy reasons. The member shall then tactfully inform the awarding unit of the process required by Canada as noted in paragraph 9 the originating government forwards a request to their embassy/mission in Canada who, in turn, attaches a diplomatic note and sends it to GAC. GAC submits the request to the Chancellery of Honours for tabling at a Government Honours Policy Sub-Committee. Once the Sub-Committee approves, GAC informs the originating government of acceptance. Approximately four months after Sub-Committee approval, the award is published in the *Canada Gazette* and the individual receives a letter from the Chancellery of Honours officially informing them that they can accept and wear the honour.
- 13. If a foreign award is directly sent to the CF member or the CF member's unit without formal presentation by the donor country, the medal in question should be forwarded to DH&R for safekeeping. Once the required diplomatic approval is confirmed, DH&R will make the necessary arrangements with the CF member's CO or Command to have the medal officially presented.
- 14. Nothing in this policy applies to foreign honours properly presented to a country's own citizens. However, after immigration, a Canadian citizen can only wear Commonwealth and foreign honours in accordance with Canadian protocol (i.e., honours must emanate from a head of state or government).
- 15. A member who was awarded an order, decoration or medal by a Commonwealth country or foreign power prior to enrolment in the CF may be granted approval to wear the insignia and ribbon while in uniform. These awards shall be worn according to the Canadian order of precedence (i.e., after all Canadian insignia). To obtain approval the member shall submit a written request to his/her CO, accompanied by documentary proof of the award. The CO shall forward the request with a photocopy of the documentary proof, through normal channels, to NDHQ/DH&R who will request Government approval through the Chancellery of Honours. Once approval is received, the unit will be informed and requested to inform the member, and DH&R will record the award(s) in the member's MPRR.

# POLICY RESPECTING THE AWARDING OF AN ORDER, DECORATION OR MEDAL BY A COMMONWEALTH OR FOREIGN GOVERNMENT

(Reprint of policy issued by Clerk of the Privy Council and Secretary to the Cabinet, January 1988)

- 1. Any Commonwealth or foreign government desiring to award an order, decoration or medal to a Canadian citizen shall obtain the prior approval of the GC.
- 2. Commonwealth and foreign governments desiring to award orders, decorations or medals to Canadian citizens shall submit their proposals to the GC through their diplomatic missions in Canada.
- 3. The GC will consider granting the approval referred to in section 1 for the awarding of an order, decoration or medal offered in recognition of:
- (a) an extraordinary service to mankind;
- (b) conspicuous bravery in saving or attempting to save life;
- (c) any exceptional service rendered to the country desiring to make the award; or
- (d) any substantial act or acts contributing to better relations between Canada and the country desiring to make the award.
- 4. The GC SHALL NOT grant the approval referred to in section 1 for an award:
- (a) that is at variance with Canadian policy or the public interests;
- (b) that carries with it an honorary title or confers any precedence or privilege;
- (c) that is conferred otherwise than by a Head of State or a government recognized as such by Canada;
- (d) that is conferred in recognition of services by an individual in the employ of Her Majesty in Right of Canada or of a province in the normal performance of official duties; or
- 5. The Honours Policy Committee may advise and recommend on the interpretation and application of this policy and on the disposition of cases arising therefrom.

Figure 6-1 Policy Respecting the Awarding of an Order, Decoration or Medal by a Commonwealth or Foreign Government

#### **CHAPTER 7**

# WEARING AND CARE OF MEDALS, USE OF POST-NOMINALS AND HERALDIC PRIVILEGES

#### **WEARING**

- 1. Orders, decorations and medals are worn by individuals as a public and official mark of recognition for their courage, merit or service and therefore only the original and rightful recipient may wear them. After the recipient's passing, the awards may be retained in the family and even be put on display as heirlooms or given to a recognized museum but under no circumstances should the awards be worn by anyone other than the original recipient. In accordance with Section 419 of the *Criminal Code of Canada*, a person who without lawful authority:
  - a. wears a distinctive mark relating to wounds received or service performed in war, or a military medal (MM), ribbon, badge, chevron or any decoration or order that is awarded for war services, or any imitation thereof, or any mark or device or thing that is likely to be mistaken for any such mark, medal, ribbon, badge, chevron, decoration or order.
  - b. is guilty of an offence punishable on summary conviction (ref: *Criminal Code of Canada* (R.S. 1985, c. C-46, s 377).
- 2. Only the official insignia of orders, decorations and medals, duly authorized by the Crown, may be worn. Unofficial, organizational medals (including cadet, Legion, veterans' associations medals) or foreign honours which have not been approved by the GC shall not be mounted or worn in conjunction with official honours in any circumstances (including miniature medals on mess dress, or in civilian attire).
- 3. Insignia shall be worn in the sequence as described in the *Canadian Orders, Decorations and Medals Directive* (refer to Annex A).
- 4. Insignia shall be worn on the uniform in accordance with A-AD-265-000/AG-001, *Canadian Forces Dress Instructions*, which also includes guidelines for the wearing of insignia with civilian attire.
- 5. When a recipient who has earned civilian national honours is also a CF member, the person is allowed to wear any and all such official honours in uniform as per paragraph 4.
- 6. Recipients of individual honours (orders, decorations for military valour, bravery and meritorious service and MID) and awards CDS and Command Commendations are entitled to wear the undress ribbon, miniature, device and lapel badge (in civilian attire) and to use authorized post-nominal letters where appropriate from the moment the GG signs the instrument or the CDS or Commander of a Command signs the approval (in the case of departmental awards), and the recipient is notified of the award.
- 7. Recipients shall not wear the undress ribbon and miniature of a campaign, service, commemorative or long service medal, or make use of the related post-nominals (where applicable) before it has been officially presented.
- 8. CF members shall not wear replica medals (refer also to Chapter 5, paragraph 18).
- 9. Each recipient is only entitled to one original set of honours and therefore duplicate medals will not be issued under any circumstances. Where additional medals are required for display purposes or for additional family members, museum quality replicas or miniature medals should be procured from a commercial facilitator.
- 10. A CF member who was awarded an order, decoration or medal by a Commonwealth country or foreign government prior to enrolment in the CF is not authorized to wear it on the CF uniform until permission has been granted. For policy and procedures on approval to wear Commonwealth and foreign campaign and service medals, refer to Chapter 6.
- 11. The wearing of any honour is at the discretion of the recipient. If a person accepts an honour but decides not to wear it, the recipient must be consistent in applying the decision in time and in fashion (full-size, miniature, undress ribbon, lapel badge, etc).

12. With the exception of the insignia of national orders, when issued, awards become the personal property of the recipient. Any dispute arising after awards are issued is to be resolved in the same way as any other property matter. DND/CF are not responsible for awards that have been issued and will not become involved in any property dispute that may arise.

#### **COURT MOUNTING AT PUBLIC EXPENSE**

- 13. CF members shall have all medals court-mounted as described in the *Canadian Forces Dress Instructions* (Ref: A-DH-265-000/AG-001).
- 14. The Crown covers the cost of court mounting for serving CF members (Regular, Reserve, COATS and Canadian Rangers). Reimbursement at public expense includes the following: court mounting of full sized medals, including clasps, bars, tour numerals, and replacement of mounting pins. This also includes remounting of medals due to changes to policy or the order of precedence.
- 15. Retired members of the CF who have been awarded medals or decorations while serving, but were received after retirement can have their medals/decorations court mounted at public expense effective 29 September 2000. Retired members are to contact the nearest CF supply depot in this regard.
- 16. Miniature medals are not provided by the Crown and must be purchased and mounted at the recipient's own expense.

#### MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF MEDALS

- 17. Insignia of orders, decorations and medals shall be kept clean at all times. Under no circumstances shall the colour or finish of the insignia be changed from the original colour and intended design. For example, matte insignia are not to become bright and insignia with a silver or bronze finish are not to become gold.
- 18. The majority of modern Canadian and international medals are made of non-tarnishing materials and therefore shall not be plated, lacquered or treated in any other way. These medals shall only be cleaned with a non-abrasive damp cloth and dried with a non-abrasive soft cloth. The use of metal polish or other abrasive substances can be particularly damaging and should be avoided.
- 19. For those medals which are made of silver or other tarnishing metal, although NOT recommended, they may be treated in a way that will prevent tarnishing and preserve the original design and intended colour and finish (bright or matte) of the medal. These medals and ONLY these medals may alternatively be polished with commercial products or a jeweller's dip; this should be done as infrequently and as gently as possible. When these products are used, the medals should be thoroughly rinsed with clear water or a non-abrasive damp cloth to remove all residue. It is important to note these measures, if taken, will affect the historical value of the medal, as the colour and the design details will be affected over time.
- 20. Ribbon worn with insignia or on ribbon bars shall be clean and not frayed or worn. Frayed, damaged or faded ribbons shall be replaced.
- 21. Recipients are to ensure that all orders, decorations and medals received by them are secured when not in use. It is recommended that they be included specifically in insurance policies. Care is to be taken to prevent insignia falling into the possession of unauthorized persons. Insignia sent by post are to be sent by registered mail.
- 22. A member who illegally disposes of an order, decoration or medal is liable to disciplinary measures (*National Defence Act* (NDA), Section 116).

## **POST-NOMINALS**

- 23. Post-nominals are sets of letters that are displayed after one's name to denote certain honours, appointments, qualifications or fellowships. Post-nominals are to be listed according to a specific order and only the post-nominals recognized by Her Majesty's Canadian Government shall be used.
- 24. Military writing custom omits all period marks in post-nominals and therefore all DND correspondence, official documents and business cards should display the post-nominals without period marks e.g.: Colonel A.B. Smith, OMM, MSM, CD.

- 25. Post-nominals should be used in formal documents, official correspondence, biographies and on business cards. In correspondence, post-nominals may be shown in address blocks and in the signature block unless they already appear in the letterhead. If reference is made to a person in a text, post-nominals should be included with the person's name only the first time the name is mentioned and should be omitted thereafter.
- 26. Common practice in the CF is to include only post-nominals related to honours from the Crown and royal appointments. Others (such as civil, academic, religious distinctions and fellowships) are omitted except when the post-nominal denotes a qualification directly pertinent to the correspondence (e.g. medical degree in medical advice documents).
- 27. Post-nominals are divided into different categories and shall always be listed in the following order:

## a. Highest Decorations:

- (1) VC: Victoria Cross;
- (2) CV: Cross of Valour.

## b. The Queen's Privy Council:

(1) PC: Privy Councillor, or in full Member of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada. Appointment to the Privy Council also entitles the holder to the prefix "The Honourable" for life.

# c. National Orders (as per Annex A):

- (1) The post-nominals associated with appointments to the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem are authorized for the internal use of the Order only and therefore shall not appear in any DND correspondence, documents or on business cards.
- (2) Post-nominals associated with unofficial orders or awards that are not part of or accepted in the Canadian order of precedence such as the Order of Malta, the Order of St. Lazarus or the Order of St. Stanislas, among many others, shall not be included.
- d. Provincial Orders (as per Annex A).
- e. **Decorations** (other than the VC and CV, as per Annex A):
  - (1) Military writing custom dictates that the award of bars to decorations is not indicated in post-nominals. Similarly, the award of a clasp to the CD does not change the post-nominal.
  - (2) Only appointments to orders and the award of decorations confer the right to use post-nominals. The award of medals carries no such entitlement.
  - (3) Post-nominals denoting the appointment to a British order (OBE, MBE, etc.) or the award of a British decoration (MC, DFC, MM, ED, etc.) may be displayed along with Canadian post-nominals according to the mixed order of precedence at Annex A only if the appointment or award took place before 1 July 1972.
  - (4) Post-nominals for British orders and decorations conferred after 1 July 1972 as well as those for honours of other Commonwealth countries, the awards of which has been approved by the GC, shall be displayed after the post-nominals for all Canadian orders and decorations and be displayed in order earned in each category, orders first, decorations last.
  - (5) Post-nominals shall not be used to denote the award of foreign honours. It is therefore not proper to display "Ld'H" to denote an appointment to the French Légion d'honneur or to display "MSM" to denote the award of the United States Meritorious Service Medal (MSM) or the NATO MSM.

# f. Appointments to The Queen and Her Majesty's Representatives:

- ADC: Aide de Camp to Her Majesty;
- (2) QHP: Honorary Physician to The Queen (for the duration of the appointment only);
- (3) QHS: Honorary Surgeon to The Queen (for the duration of the appointment only);
- (4) QHDS: Honorary Dental Surgeon to The Queen (for the duration of the appointment only);

- (5) QHNO: Honorary Nursing Officer to The Queen (for the duration of the appointment only);
- (6) QHC: Honorary Chaplain to The Queen (for the duration of the appointment only);
- (7) AdeC: Aide-de-Camp and Honorary Aide-de-Camp to the GG and Lieutenant-Governors (for the duration of the appointment only).
- g. **Civil distinctions** such as QC, JP, MP, MLA, MPP, etc. are post-nominals related to membership in a legislature and are used only while in office.
- h. Religious Orders such as SJ, OHC, OMI, etc.
- i. Academic degrees (earned), listed in ascending order, such as BA, MSc, MA, PhD, etc. When several degrees have been earned, it is customary to include only one, usually the highest or the most appropriate for the correspondence.
- j. Academic degrees (honorary), listed in ascending order, such as LLD, DLit, etc. When several honorary degrees have been conferred on a person, it is customary to include only one, usually the highest or the most appropriate for the correspondence.
- k. Fellowships in Royal and Earned Societies such as FRSC, FRCGS, etc. When a person is entitled to several fellowships or memberships in associations, it is customary to include only one. There is no fixed order for placing these letters but they should be arranged according to the date of foundation or incorporation of the societies concerned, those having a Royal Charter having precedence.
- Professional and military qualifications: denote membership in professional associations, medical or professional qualifications as well as symbols related to military qualifications (refer to CF Military Personnel Instruction 01/10).
- 28. A full list of civic, religious, academic and fellowship post-nominals can be found in good Canadian reference works.

## **HERALDIC PRIVILEGES**

- 29. Armorial bearings, also known as coat of arms, are a form of honours from the Crown granted under the Royal Prerogative. CF members may petition the Chief Herald of Canada to be granted armorial bearings.
- 30. Members of orders and holders of decorations and medals are entitled to suspend a representation of the insignia from their shield of arms. The same privilege extends to the insignia of Commonwealth and foreign honours only where the acceptance and wear of which has been approved by the GC. A maximum of three insignia may be suspended from the shield, the central one having precedence.
- 31. There are additional heraldic privileges such as the grant of supporters (for members of the highest level of orders) and surrounding the shield of arms with the circle and motto of an order. See related annexes for details.
- 32. For additional information on armorial bearings, visit the site of the Canadian Heraldic Authority, part of the Office of the Secretary to the GG (OSGG) at <a href="https://www.gg.ca">www.gg.ca</a>, or write to:

Chief Herald of Canada
Canadian Heraldic Authority
Rideau Hall
1 Sussex Drive
Ottawa, ON K1A 0A1

Telephone: 1-800-465-6890

Fax: 613-990-5818

#### ANNEX A

# ORDER OF PRECEDENCE OF ORDERS, DECORATIONS AND MEDALS

#### **BACKGROUND**

- 1. The protocol for wearing the insignia of Canadian orders, decorations, and medals, separately or together with Commonwealth or foreign individual honours, is governed by the directive reprinted below. Refer also to A-DH-265-000/AG-001, *Canadian Forces Dress Instructions*.
- 2. Those individuals who were members of a British Order or a recipient of a British decoration or medal prior to the expansion of the Canadian Honours System in 1972 should wear their honours in the integrated British-Canadian sequence then in force as noted in paragraph 9.
- 3. Information on the sequence of wear of previous British honours for campaigns older than those listed in paragraph 9 may be obtained from NDHQ/DH&R.
- 4. As noted in paragraph 7, 8 and 11 of the Directive below, Commonwealth and foreign honours may only be worn with the approval of the GC. Refer to Chapter 8.

#### NOTE

Policy regarding the wearing of non-authorized awards.

Only the insignia of orders, decorations and medals officially awarded under the authority of the Crown, or the wearing of which has been authorized by the Crown, may be worn. Only the actual recipient of an honour can wear its insignia; no family member or any person other than the original recipient may wear the insignia of an order, decoration or medal. Insignia that are purchased or otherwise acquired may be used for display purpose only and cannot be worn on the person in any form or manner.

[Reprint of Canadian Orders, Decorations and Medals Directive, P.C. 1998-591 of April 2, 1998. The asterisk (\*) indicates approved honours added since that date.] Periods in post-nominals have been ommitted IAW Chapter 7 paragraph 24.

#### ORDER OF PRECEDENCE

- 5. The sequence for wearing the insignia of Canadian orders, decorations and medals and the post-nominal letters associated with the orders, decorations and medals are the following:
  - Victoria Cross (VC)
  - Cross of Valour (CV)

## **NATIONAL ORDERS**

- Order of Merit (OM)
- Companion of the Order of Canada (CC)
- Officer of the Order of Canada (OC)
- Member of the Order of Canada (CM)

- Commander of the Order of Military Merit (CMM)
- \*Commander of the Order of Merit of the Police Forces (COM)
- Commander of the Royal Victorian Order (CVO)
- Officer of the Order of Military Merit (OMM)
- \*Officer of the Order of Merit of the Police Forces (OOM)
- Lieutenant of the Royal Victorian Order (LVO)
- Member of the Order of Military Merit (MMM)
- \*Member of the Order of Merit of the Police Forces (MOM)
- Member of the Royal Victorian Order (MVO)
- The Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem (all grades) (post-nominal letters only for internal use by the Order of St. John)

#### **PROVINCIAL ORDERS**

- Order of Quebec (GOQ, OQ, CQ)
- Saskatchewan Order of Merit (SOM)
- Order of Ontario (OOnt)
- Order of British Columbia (OBC)
- Alberta Order of Excellence (AOE)
- Order of Prince Edward Island (OPEI)
- \*Order of Manitoba (OM)
- \*Order of New Brunswick (ONB)
- \*Order of Nova Scotia (ONS)
- \*Order of Newfoundland and Labrador (ONL)
- \*Order of Nunavut (ONU)
- \*Order of Yukon (OY)
- \*Order of the Northwest Territories (ONWT)

# **DECORATIONS**

- Star of Military Valour (SMV)
- Star of Courage (SC)
- Meritorious Service Cross (MSC)
- Medal of Military Valour (MMV)
- Medal of Bravery (MB)
- Meritorious Service Medal (MSM)
- Royal Victorian Medal (RVM)

#### **MEDALS**

#### **Sacrifice Medal**

\*Sacrifice Medal

# WAR AND OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDALS

- Korea Medal
- Canadian Volunteer Service Medal for Korea
- Gulf and Kuwait Medal
- Somalia Medal
  - \*South-West Asia Service Medal
- \*General Campaign Star
  - \*Allied Force
  - \*South-West Asia
  - \*Expedition
- \*General Service Medal
  - \*Allied Force
  - \*South-West Asia
  - \*Expedition
- \*Operational Service Medal
  - \*South-West Asia
  - \*Sierra Leone
  - \*Haiti
  - \*Sudan
  - \*Humanitas
  - \*Expedition

#### **SPECIAL SERVICE MEDALS**

Special Service Medal with Bars (see Section 2)

Pakistan (1989-1990)

Alert

Humanitas

**NATO** 

Peace

\*Ranger

\*Expedition

\*Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal

# **UNITED NATIONS MEDALS**

- Service (Korea) (1950-1954)
- Emergency Force (Egypt/Sinai) (1956-1967)
- Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine (1948- ) and Observer Group in Lebanon (1958)
- Military Observation Group in India and Pakistan (1948- )
- Operation in Congo (1960-1964)

- Temporary Executive Authority in West New Guinea (1962-1963)
- Yemen Observation Mission (1963-1964)
- Force in Cyprus (1964- )
- India/Pakistan Observation Mission (1965-1966)
- Emergency Force Middle East (1973-1979)
- Disengagement Observation Force Golan Heights (1974- )
- Interim Force in Lebanon (1978-)
- Military Observation Group in Iran/Iraq (1988-1991)
- Transition Assistance Group (Namibia) (1989-1990)
- Observer Group in Central America (1989-1992)
- Iraq/Kuwait Observer Mission (1991-)
- Angola Verification Mission (1988-1997)
- Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara (1991-)
- Observer Mission in El Salvador (1991-1995)
- Protection Force (Yugoslavia) (1992-1995)
- Advance Mission in Cambodia (1991-1992)
- Transitional Authority in Cambodia (1992-1993)
- Operation in Somalia (1992-1993)
- Operation in Mozambique (1992-1994)
- Observation Mission in Uganda/Rwanda (1993-1994)
- Assistance Mission in Rwanda (1993-1996)
- Mission in Haiti (1993- )
- Verification of Human Rights and Compliance with the Comprehensive Agreement on Human Rights in Guatemala (1997-1998)
- \*Mission in the Central African Republic (1998-2000)
- \*Preventive Deployment Force (Macedonia) (1995-1999)
- \*Mission in Bosnia and Herzegovina (1995-)
- \*Mission of Observers in Prevlaka (Croatia) (1996- )
- \*Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (1999-)
- \*Observer Mission in Sierra Leone (1999-)
- \*Mission in East Timor and Transitional Administration in East Timor (1999-)
- \*Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo/UN Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (1999-)
- \*Mission in Ethiopia and Eritrea (2000-)
- \*Stabilization Mission in Haiti (2004- )
- \*Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (2004- )
- \*Mission in Sudan (2005- )

- \*Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste (2006-)
- \*Hybrid Mission with the African Union in Darfur (2007- )
- \*Mission in the Republic of South Sudan (2011-)
- \*Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) (2014 )
- Special Service (1995-)
- \*Headquarters

#### **NATO MEDALS**

- \*North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Medal for the Former Yugoslavia (1992-2002)
- \*NATO Medal for Kosovo (1999-)
- \*NATO Medal for the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (2001-2002)
- \*Article 5 NATO Medal for Operation "Eagle Assist" (2001-2002)
- \*Article 5 NATO Medal for Operation "Active Endeavour" (2001-)
- \*Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for operations in the Balkans (2003-)
- \*Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for the NATO Training Mission in Iraq (2004-)
- \*Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for NATO Logistical Support to the African Union Mission in Sudan (2005-)
- \*Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for Operations and Activities in Relation to Africa
- \*Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for Operation "Unified Protector" in Libya (2011)
- \*Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for Service with NATO in relation to Operation "SEA-GUARDIAN" (2016-)

#### **INTERNATIONAL MISSION MEDALS**

- International Commission for Supervision and Control (Indo-China) (1954-1974)
- International Commission for Control and Supervision (Vietnam) (1973)
- Multinational Force and Observers (Sinai) (1982-)
- European Community Monitor Mission (Yugoslavia) (1991-)
- \*International Force East Timor (1999-)
- \*European Security and Defence Policy Service Medal/Common Security and Defense Policy Service Medal (2003-)

## **SPECIAL MEDALS**

- \*Polar Medal
- \*Sovereign's Medal for Volunteers

# **COMMEMORATIVE MEDALS**

- Canadian Centennial Medal (1967)
- Queen Elizabeth II's Silver Jubilee Medal (1977)
- 125th Anniversary of the Confederation of Canada Medal (1992)
- \*Queen Elizabeth II's Golden Jubilee Medal (2002)
- \*Queen Elizabeth II's Diamond Jubilee Medal (2012)

# LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS

- Royal Canadian Mounted Policy (RCMP) Long Service Medal
- Canadian Forces Decoration (CD)

#### **EXEMPLARY SERVICE MEDALS**

- Police Exemplary Service Medal
- Corrections Exemplary Service Medal
- Fire Services Exemplary Service Medal
- Canadian Coast Guard Exemplary Service Medal
- Emergency Medical Services Exemplary Service Medal
- \*Peace Officer Exemplary Service Medal

# **SPECIAL MEDAL**

Queen's Medal for Champion Shot

#### OTHER DECORATIONS AND MEDALS

- Ontario Medal for Good Citizenship (OMC)
- Ontario Medal for Police Bravery
- Ontario Medal for Firefighters Bravery
- Saskatchewan Volunteer Medal (SVM)
- Ontario Provincial Police Long Service and Good Conduct Medal
- Service Medal of the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem
- Commissionaire Long Service Medal
- \*Newfoundland and Labrador Bravery Award
- \*Newfoundland and Labrador Volunteer Service Award
- \*British Columbia Fire Services Long Service and Bravery Medal
- \*Commemorative Medal for the Centennial of Saskatchewan
- \*Alberta Centennial Medal
- 6. The Bar to the Special Service Medal (SSM) is worn centred on the ribbon. If there is more than one Bar, they are spaced evenly on the ribbon with the most recent uppermost.
- 7. Commonwealth orders, decorations and medals, the award of which is approved by the GC, are worn after the Canadian orders, decorations and medals listed in Section 1, the precedence in each category being set by date of appointment or award.
- 8. Foreign orders, decorations and medals, the award of which is approved by the GC, are worn after the orders, decorations and medals referred to in Sections 1 and 3, the precedence in each category being set by date of appointment or award.
- 9. Notwithstanding Sections 1, 3 and 4, a person who, prior to June 1, 1972, was a member of a British order or the recipient of a British decoration or medal referred to in this section, may wear the insignia of the decoration or medal together with the insignia of any Canadian order, decoration or medal that the person is entitled to wear, the proper sequence being the following:

- Victoria Cross (VC)
- George Cross (GC)
- Cross of Valour (CV)
- Order of Merit (OM)
- Order of the Companions of Honour (CH)
- Companion of the Order of Canada (CC)
- Officer of the Order of Canada (OC)
- Member of the Order of Canada (CM)
- Commander of the Order of Military Merit (CMM)
- \*Commander of the Order of Merit of the Police Forces (COM)
- Companion of the Order of the Bath (CB)
- Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George (CMG)
- Commander of the Royal Victorian Order (CVO)
- Commander of the Order of the British Empire (CBE)
- Distinguished Service Order (DSO)
- Officer of the Order of Military Merit (OMM)
- \*Officer of the Order of Merit of the Police Forces (OOM)
- Lieutenant of the Royal Victorian Order (LVO)
- Officer of the Order of the British Empire (OBE)
- Imperial Service Order (ISO)
- Member of the Order of Military Merit (MMM)
- \*Member of the Order of Merit of the Police Forces (MOM)
- Member of the Royal Victorian Order (MVO)
- Member of the Order of the British Empire (MBE)
- Member of the Royal Red Cross (RRC)
- Distinguished Service Cross (DSC)
- Military Cross (MC)
- Distinguished Flying Cross (DFC)
- Air Force Cross (AFC)
- Star of Military Valour (SMV)
- Star of Courage (SC)
- Meritorious Service Cross (MSC)
- Medal of Military Valour (MMV)
- Medal of Bravery (MB)
- Meritorious Service Medal (MSM)
- Associate of the Royal Red Cross (ARRC)

- The Most Venerable Order of St John of Jerusalem (all grades) (post-nominal letters only for internal use by the Order of St. John)
- Provincial Orders (order of precedence as set out in Section 1)
- Distinguished Conduct Medal (DCM)
- Conspicuous Gallantry Medal (CGM)
- George Medal (GM)
- Distinguished Service Medal (DSM)
- Military Medal (MM)
- Distinguished Flying Medal (DFM)
- Air Force Medal (AFM)
- Queen's Gallantry Medal (QGM)
- Royal Victorian Medal (RVM)
- British Empire Medal (BEM)

#### WAR AND OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDALS

- Africa General Service Medal (1902-1956)
- India General Service Medal (1908-1935)
- Naval General Service Medal (1915-1962)
- India General Service Medal (1936-1939)
- General Service Medal Army and Air Force (1918-1962)
- General Service Medal (1962-)
- 1914 Star
- 1914-1915 Star
- British War Medal (1914-1918)
- Mercantile Marine War Medal (1914-1918)
- Victory Medal (1914-1918)
- Territorial Force War Medal (1914-1919)
- 1939-1945 Star
- Atlantic Star
- Air Crew Europe Star
- Africa Star
- Pacific Star
- Burma Star
- Italy Star
- France and Germany Star
- \*Arctic Star
- Defence Medal
- Canadian Volunteer Service Medal

- Newfoundland Second World War Volunteer Service Medal (see Section 6)
- War Medal (1939-1945)
- Korea Medal
- Canadian Volunteer Service Medal for Korea
- \*Sacrifice Medal
- Gulf and Kuwait Medal
- Somalia Medal
- \*South-West Asia Service Medal
- \*General Campaign Star
- \*General Service Medal

#### **SPECIAL SERVICE MEDALS**

(The order of precedence is as set out for SSMs in Section 1)

#### **UNITED NATIONS MEDALS**

(The order of precedence is as set out for the United Nations Medals in Section 1)

## INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION AND ORGANIZATION MEDALS

(The order of precedence is as set out for International Commission and Organization Medals in Section 1)

#### **POLAR MEDALS**

(The order of precedence is by order of date awarded.)

# **COMMEMORATIVE MEDALS**

- King George V's Silver Jubilee Medal (1935)
- King George VI's Coronation Medal (1937)
- Queen Elizabeth II's Coronation Medal (1953)
- Canadian Centennial Medal (1967)
- Queen Elizabeth II's Silver Jubilee Medal (1977)
- 125th Anniversary of the Confederation of Canada Medal (1992)
- \*Queen Elizabeth II's Golden Jubilee Medal (2002)
- \*Queen Elizabeth II's Diamond Jubilee Medal (2012)

## LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS

- Army Long Service and Good Conduct Medal
- Naval Long Service and Good Conduct Medal
- Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal
- RCMP Long Service Medal
- Volunteer Officer's Decoration (VD)
- Volunteer Long Service Medal
- Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officer's Decoration (VD)
- Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal
- Efficiency Decoration (ED)

- Efficiency Medal
- Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration (VRD)
- Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal
- Air Efficiency Award
- Canadian Forces Decoration (CD)

#### **EXEMPLARY SERVICE MEDALS**

(The order of precedence is as set out for Exemplary Service Medals in Section 1)

#### **SPECIAL MEDAL**

Queen's Medal for Champion Shot

#### OTHER DECORATIONS AND MEDALS

(The order of precedence is as set out for Other Decorations and Medals in Section 1)

- 10. The Newfoundland Volunteer War Service Medal has the same precedence as the Canadian Volunteer Service Medal.
- 11. The insignia of orders, decorations and medals not listed in this Directive, as well as foreign awards, the award of which has not been approved by the GC, shall not be mounted or worn in conjunction with orders, decorations and medals listed in this Directive.
- 12. The insignia of orders, decorations and medals shall not be worn by anyone other than the recipient of the orders, decorations or medals.

#### **CHAPTER 8**

#### CANADIAN FORCES COMMISSION SCRIPTS AND SCROLLS

- 1. The Commission Script is a formal and unique document that provides all commissioned officers with tangible evidence of a commission in the Canadian Forces (CF) granted by the Sovereign and the GC. Chief Warrant Officers/Chief Petty Officer 1st Class receive a (warrant) scroll recognizing them for their accomplishments and acknowledging them for achieving the highest level of rank for a non-commissioned member.
- 2. The more specific terms **commissioning parchment** or **commissioning scroll** are often used to avoid ambiguity, due to "commission" being a homonym which directs the individual in carrying out their duty regardless of what authority or responsibility they may have at any time. However the document is not usually in the form of a scroll and is more often printed on paper instead of parchment. In Canada, there is a differentiation in terminology according to rank; officers and chaplains are accorded **commissioning scripts** whereas Chief Warrant Officers, general officers, flag officers, and honorary appointments are accorded **scrolls**.
- 3. The script includes the signature of the GG on behalf of Her Majesty, as well as her privy seal, and the signature of the Minister of National Defence on behalf of the government. In the absence of a GG, the serving Administrator the Chief Justice of Canada will sign.
- 4. Chief Warrant Officer/Chief Petty Officer 1st Class Scrolls only require the signature of the Minister of National Defence and seal of the DND.
- 5. The issuing of a Commission Script or Chief Warrant Officer/Chief Petty Officer 1st Class Scroll is part of the history and traditions of the CF and forms an important thread within the fabric of the military.

#### **CONTROL AND HANDLING**

- 6. In order to control handling and distribution, DH&R 4-5-1 is the administrative cell within DH&R which records, processes, and regulates all CF Scripts and Scrolls through the use of archiving, inspecting, and record keeping. There are seven types of scripts/scrolls which are currently produced, they are:
  - a. Commissioning Scripts (Second Lieutenant/ Acting Sub-Lieutenant);
  - b. Chaplain Commissioning Scripts;
  - c. General Officer / Flag Officer Scrolls;
  - d. Chief Warrant Officer/Chief Petty Officer 1st Class Scrolls;
  - e. Chaplain General Scrolls;
  - f. Honorary Appointments to the Queen Scrolls;
  - g. Honorary Appointment Scrolls.
- 7. **Commissioning Scripts.** Any individual who is granted a commission into the CF, with the exception of chaplains, will receive the commission script. It is signed by the GG and the Minister of National Defence. The only ranks to appear on this script are that of Second Lieutenant or Acting Sub-Lieutenant. The document is imprinted with the GG's Privy Seal.
- 8. **Chaplain Scroll.** Issued to all chaplains upon completion of their training. It is signed by the GG and the Minister of National Defence with the imprint of the GG's Privy Seal.
- 9. **General Officer / Flag Officer Scrolls.** Issued to officers who achieve the rank of Brigadier General or Commodore. It is signed by the GG and the Minister of National Defence with the imprint of the GG's Privy Seal.
- 10. **Chief Warrant Officer/Chief Petty Officer 1st Class Scrolls.** Issued to Chief Warrant Officers/Chief Petty Officer 1st Class (only). It is signed by the Minister of National Defence with the seal of the DND affixed over the signature.

- 11. **Chaplain General Scrolls.** Issued to the General of Chaplains. It is signed by the GG and the Minister of National Defence with the imprint of the GG's Privy Seal.
- 12. **Honorary Appointments to the Queen Scrolls.** This is an honorary military position conferred on serving or retired officers of the CF or on certain distinguished civilians. The appointments are held for a specified period and include the Honorary Physician to the Queen (QHP) (vacant), the Honorary Surgeon to the Queen (QHS) (Surgeon General), Honorary Nursing Officer to the Queen (QHNO) (Chief of Nursing Services), Honorary Dental Surgeon to the Queen (QHDS) (Director of Dental Services), and Honorary Chaplain to the Queen (QHC) (Chaplain General). It is signed by the GG and the Minister of National Defence with the imprint of the GG's Privy Seal.
- 13. **Honorary Appointment Scrolls.** Issued to retired members of the military or civilians who have been chosen through a rigorous selection process administered by the Directorate of Senior Appointments to hold an honorary appointment in the CF. It is signed by the GG's and Minister of National Defence with the imprint of the GG's Privy Seal.

#### **SCRIPT TEXT HISTORY**

- 14. The wording found on the CF Commissioning script has a very long and almost unaltered history; it first appeared in granted commissions dating back to 1649 under the English Parliament of the Commonwealth. Before Confederation in 1867, Canadians joining the military would be commissioned within the British Empire.
- 15. The script's main header changed after Canada became a sovereign nation. On 1 February 1968, the CF unified the ranks to a common system and naval ranks ceased to appear on commission scripts until a reversal routine order was signed on 30 August 1983 by the CDS according to the recommendations from the "Review group on the report of the task force on unification of the CF".
- 16. The next change occurred on 17 November 1988 when the *National Defence Act* (NDA) came in line with the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*. The word "men" within the text was removed and replaced with "non-commissioned members" to reflect the growing number of women in the CF.
- 17. All types of scripts and scrolls shall bear the CF member's full legal given names, last name, and postnominals at the time the award is fixed, in accordance with Chapter 1, paragraph 70. The rank being granted shall appear within the text of the script or scroll.
- 18. Scrolls for honorary appointments shall not include the former rank of a retired CF member.
- 19. Any changes to the text, for all scripts and scrolls, must be approved by the Judge Advocate General (JAG) to legitimize its legality as an official document and seek approval of The Sovereign.

# **PRODUCTION**

- 20. Once an individual becomes eligible for a script or scroll, an application (Form DND 2378 or 2379) is submitted by the administering unit. It is imperative that the unit verify information entered onto the application, using source documents in the member's Personnel File. DND 2379 CWO/CPO1 Scroll application forms are sent to NDHQ / CMP / DSA CWO Coord as they are the OPI for eligibility. They verify the information and in turn, forward the request to DH&R.
- 21. The application is received by DH&R via mail, e-mail or fax in accordance with Chapter 1, paragraph 64. Applications are then vetted for errors or discrepancies. Once verification is complete, the individual's application is processed through the Script/Scroll Database, where it is logged-in and printed. After printing, each Script/Scroll is inspected for flaws or discrepancies. Appointments are then made with the administrative staffs of the Minister of National Defence, the Office of the Secretary to the GG (OSGG), the Chancellery of Honours, and Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada to collect signatures and add the related seal. Once complete, the script/scroll is ready to be mailed out along with DND 728 and Commission Script Receipt forms. It takes approximately 25 working days to produce and mail out a completed script / scroll.

#### SCRIPT/SCROLL PAPER

22. Size and quality of the paper in use has changed often over the past decades from a linen back parchment to regular paper. The current configuration has the following characteristics: All types of scripts and scrolls are of the same size which was chosen because of its availability in the marketplace; it is a standard A3 Imperial Service Order (ISO) measuring 16-1/2 x 11-3/4 inches. Thickness is 24 lbs paper with an off-white antique bond colour to make it look more official and aged. The inking is currently created by laser printer five-colour system for clarity and print quality.

#### **REPLACEMENTS**

- 23. The Commission Script is limited to a one-time issue and therefore, a second script cannot be issued under any circumstances. The written commission, when signed by the GG, becomes a legal document vesting in the individual all the powers of a commissioned officer prescribed in regulations (refer to CFAO 18-30 Officer's Commission Scripts and Chief Warrant Officers' Scrolls).
- 24. In the case of an administrative error such as an incorrect spelling of a name or order of names, a corrected (Reprint) script or scroll will be issued. The request must be made to DH&R 4-5-1 within one year of the original issue. If a change of GG or MND has occurred during that year it will not be possible to issue a corrected script bearing the original signatures. A "Replacement" script could then be provided attesting to the previous issue of an original script or scroll, including the names of the GG and MND in office at the time of original issue. Such a replacement script is signed and dated by the Director Honours and Recognition.
- 25. In situations where a member loses his/her original script or scroll due to fire, flood or theft, a "duplicate" can be created. The applicant must complete and submit a Form DND 2378/2379 along with a Statutory Declaration Form for further review by DH&R. Regardless of when the original was created and whom it was signed by, and whether or not they are still in office, all Duplicate copies will only attest to the previous issue of an original script or scroll, including the names of the GG and MND in office at the time of original issue. Duplicate copies are signed and dated by the Director Honours and Recognition.

# **CHAPTER 9**

# **ANNEXES**

1. The following Annexes contain the relevant details pertaining to each honour and award administered by DH&R.

#### **ANNEX A**

#### **ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT**

#### INTRODUCTION

- 1. The ORMM created in 1972 recognizes conspicuous merit and exceptional service by active members of the Canadian Forces (CF).
- 2. The constitution governing appointments in the Order is reprinted in Annex A, Appendix 1.

#### **INSIGNIA**

- 3. The badge of the Order is a blue enamelled, straight-end cross pattée having four arms narrow at the centre and expanding towards the ends. The badge of the Commander and the Officer is gold, while that of the Member is silver. On the obverse is a maple leaf on a white enamel background encircled by a red ribbon bearing the words "Merit-Mérite-Canada". The maple leaf is red for the Commander, gold for the Officer and silver for the Member. The ribbon is blue, edged with gold, and when worn as an undress ribbon, it carries a miniature cross of the appropriate colour and dimensions as those issued as lapel pins for wear on civilian clothes.
- 4. On promotion within the Order, the miniature cross of the first appointment may be worn on the undress ribbon along with the cross or crosses representing subsequent promotions in accordance with an Ordinance to the Constitution. The cross for the highest appointment shall be worn farthest from the left shoulder.
- 5. The insignia of the Order remain the property of the Order. On termination of membership as noted in the constitution, a badge of that membership reverts to the Order. The heirs of deceased members may retain the insignia as heirlooms or seek permission for it to be used for museum display as the Order might direct.

#### **NOMINATIONS**

- 6. Nominations for appointment to the ORMM shall be submitted in accordance with Chapter 2. A guideline for composing the narrative portion of a nomination is shown in Annex A, Appendix 2.
- 7. After the review of the ORMM in 2007, a number of important measures were approved to ensure that the ORMM remains a respected and worthy form of recognition to which all personnel can aspire:
  - a. The level of appointment (CMM, OMM and MMM) is linked to merit and the level of responsibility of the nominee, not the rank of the nominee.
  - b. Appointment of a person to a level other than that suggested in the guidelines (refer to Appendix 2) is possible, if that is more appropriate for the individual's achievements and level of responsibility.
  - c. Appointments to the Order have been restored to the original 1972 proportions: 5% Commander of the Order of Military Merit (CMM), 20% Officer of the Order of Military Merit (OMM) and the remainder allocated to the Member of the Order of Military Merit (MMM) (refer to Appendix 1, paragraphs 12. and 15.).
  - d. A broader distribution of nominees among all ranks in order for the ORMM to become more representative of CF demographics.
  - e. Appropriate representation in every respect in order that the ORMM is truly representative of the demographics of the CF and Canada by the Commands (rank, gender, linguistic group, Regular and Primary Reserve Forces).
  - f. Recognition of personnel at the peak of their career, with a window of 18 to 23 years of service as an appropriate benchmark to search for suitable candidates at all rank levels.
  - g. Proportion of Primary Reserve appointments to be at a minimum of 20%.

- h. Appointment of at least one COATS and one Canadian Ranger every year.
- 8. Service in an honorary rank or appointment is not recognized through the Order. Honorary appointments are public recognition and honours in their own right. Should the specific activities of an honorary appointee be well beyond those of peers in rank and experience, a recommendation for an appropriate decoration or commendation may be considered instead.
- 9. Nominations for promotion to a higher level within the Order may be made for personnel of any military rank. By government convention, such appointments to a different order are not normally considered before five years have elapsed since the first appointment was made.
- 10. Members must be on active service in the CF at the time of the yearly ORMM Advisory Council.
- 11. The rank at time of nomination by the Command/Group Principals will be the rank used for crystallization of the award. That rank must be substantive at the time of the yearly ORMM Advisory Council; otherwise the last substantive rank held by the nominee will be used at the time the award is fixed (refer to Chapter 1).
- 12. Each Command/Group Principal must have the nominee's career verified by the Career Manager prior to sending the package to DH&R.

#### **APPENDIX 1**

# CONSTITUTION OF THE ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT

(Reprint of Constitution as modified by the following Orders in Council: P.C. 1972-810, 1972-1798, 1977-2841, 2013-414 and 2015-623.)

#### **INTERPRETATION**

- 1. The definitions in this section apply in this Constitution.
- "Commander" means a Commander of the Order. (commandeur)
- "Council" means the Advisory Council established by section 7. (Conseil)
- "Member" means a Member of the Order. (membre)
- "member of the Canadian Forces" means an officer or non-commissioned member within the meaning of the National Defence Act (NDA). (membre des Forces canadiennes)
- "Officer" means an Officer of the Order. (officier)
- "Order" means the Order of Military Merit. (Ordre)
- "Secretary General" means the Secretary General of the Order. (secrétaire général)

#### **COMPOSITION**

2. The Order shall consist of Her Majesty the Queen, the GG of Canada, the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) and the Commanders, Officers and Members, extraordinary Commanders, Officers and Members and honorary Commanders, Officers and Members.

## **ADMINISTRATION**

- 3. (1) Her Majesty the Queen is the Sovereign of the Order.
  - (2) The GG of Canada is the Chancellor of the Order and an extraordinary Commander.
  - (3) The CDS is the Principal Commander of the Order and a Commander.
  - (4) The GG, at the end of his or her term in office, ceases to act as Chancellor but continues to be an extraordinary Commander.
  - (5) An appointment of any GG or former GG as a Commander is deemed to be an appointment as an extraordinary Commander.
  - (6) The CDS, at the end of his or her term in office, ceases to act as Principal Commander but continues to be a Commander.
- 4. The Chancellor is responsible for the administration of the Order.
- 5. The Secretary to the GG is the Secretary General of the Order and is responsible for:
  - (a) maintaining the records of the Order and of the Council;
  - (b) arranging for investitures; and
  - (c) performing such other functions in respect of the Order as the GG may request.
- 6. (1) The GG may appoint such officials for the administration of the Order as the GG considers necessary.
  - (2) A person does not belong to the Order by reason only of being part of the Council or an official of the Order.

#### COUNCIL

- 7. There is hereby established the Advisory Council for the Order, which shall consist of the following persons:
  - (a) the CDS, who is the Chair of the Council;
  - (b) one person who shall be appointed by the GG; and
  - (c) four other persons who are members of the Canadian Forces (CF) and shall be appointed by the CDS.

#### 8. The Council shall:

- (a) consider nominations submitted under subsection 10(1) of persons of merit for admission to the Order as Commanders, Officers or Members;
  - (a.1) consider nominations submitted under subsection 10(2.1) of persons of merit for admission to the Order as extraordinary Commanders, Officers or Members;
- (b) consider nominations submitted under subsection 10(3) of persons of merit for admission to the Order as honorary Commanders, Officers or Members;
- (c) compile and submit to the CDS a list of those nominees that the Council considers as having the greatest merit in each division of membership referred to in paragraphs (a), (a.1) and (b); and
- (d) advise the CDS on any matters that the CDS may refer to the Council.

#### **ELIGIBILITY**

- 9. (1) Only members of the CF are eligible to be appointed as Commanders, Officers or Members of the Order.
  - (2) In addition to any GG and any former GG, only a member of the Royal Family is eligible to be appointed as an extraordinary Commander, Officer or Member.
  - (3) Only a member of a visiting force within the meaning of the *Visiting Forces Act* is eligible to be appointed as an honorary Commander, Officer or Member of the Order, for outstanding meritorious service to Canada or the CF while fulfilling military duties.

## NOMINATIONS AND APPOINTMENTS

- 10. (1) Any member of the CF may submit to the CDS the nomination of another member of the CF for appointment as Commander, Officer or Member of the Order.
  - (2) The CDS shall submit to the Council, for consideration, the list of the members of the CF who have been nominated under subsection (1).
    - (2.1) The CDS may submit to the Council, for consideration, the nomination of a member of the Royal Family for appointment as an extraordinary Commander, Officer or Member of the Order.
  - (3) The CDS may submit to the Council, for consideration, the nomination of any member of a visiting force within the meaning of the *Visiting Forces Act* for appointment as an honorary Commander, Officer or Member of the Order.
  - (4) On receipt of the list of nominees from the Council, the CDS shall recommend the nominees to the GG.
  - (5) The GG may appoint as Commanders, Officers and Members, in any year, a number of eligible persons that does not exceed 0.1% of the average number of persons who were members of the CF during the preceding year.

## **COMMANDERS**

- 11. Appointments of persons as Commanders, extraordinary Commanders and honorary Commanders shall be made for outstanding meritorious service while fulfilling duties of great responsibility.
- 12. The GG may appoint as Commanders, in any year, a number of eligible persons that does not exceed 5% of the total number of eligible persons set out in subsection 10(5) for that year.
- 13. The GG may appoint a maximum of one honorary Commander in any year.

#### **OFFICERS**

- 14. Appointments of persons as Officers, extraordinary Officers and honorary Officers shall be made for outstanding meritorious service while fulfilling duties of responsibility.
- 15. The GG may appoint as Officers, in any year, a number of eligible persons that does not exceed 20% of the total number of eligible persons set out in subsection 10(5) for that year.
- 16. The GG may appoint a maximum of one honorary Officer in any year.

#### **MEMBERS**

- 17. Appointments of persons as Members, extraordinary Members and honorary Members shall be made for exceptional service or performance of duty.
- 18. The GG may appoint as Members, in any year, a number of eligible persons that does not exceed the difference between:
  - (a) the total number of eligible persons set out in subsection 10(5) in the Order for that year, and
  - (b) the aggregate of the number of persons appointed as Commanders and Officers in that year.
- 19. The GG may appoint a maximum of one honorary Member in any year.

#### **RANKS**

- 20. (1) The GG may, on the recommendation of the CDS:
  - (a) elevate any Member, with the Member's consent, to the rank of Officer or Commander; and
  - (b) elevate any Officer, with the Officer's consent, to the rank of Commander.
  - (2) A person elevated to a higher rank is entitled to wear the insignia of that rank and to place the letters associated with that rank after the person's name.
  - (3) No person shall:
    - (a) hold more than one appointment to the Order at any time; or
    - (b) place after the person's name the letters, or retain the insignia, pertaining to the person's previous appointment to the Order.

# **INSTRUMENT OF APPOINTMENT**

- 21. (1) Any appointment to the Order shall be made by instrument signed by the GG and sealed with the Seal of the Order.
  - Unless otherwise provided in the instrument of appointment, an appointment shall take effect on the day on which the instrument of appointment is sealed.

# **DESIGNATION, INSIGNIA AND COAT OF ARMS**

- 22. (1) Commanders, Officers and Members are entitled to:
  - (a) wear such insignia as the GG may, by ordinance, prescribe;
  - (b) petition the Chief Herald of Canada to grant coat of arms, which in the case of Commanders may include supporters;

- (c) surround the shield of arms with the circle and motto of the Order and suspend therefrom the ribbon and insignia of their rank; and
- (d) place after their name the following letters associated with their rank, namely:
  - (i) "C.M.M" in the case of a Commander,
  - (ii) "O.M.M" in the case of an Officer, or
  - (iii) "M.M.M" in the case of a Member.
- (1.1) Extraordinary Commanders, Officers and Members are entitled to:
  - (a) wear such insignia as the GG may, by ordinance, prescribe;
  - (b) surround the shield of arms with the circle and motto of the Order and suspend therefrom the ribbon and insignia of their rank; and
  - (c) place after their name the letters associated with their rank, as set out in paragraph (1)(d).
- (2) Honorary Commanders, Officers and Members are entitled to:
  - (a) wear such insignia as the GG may, by ordinance, prescribe; and
  - (b) place after their name the letters associated with their rank, as set out in paragraph (1)(d).
- 23. The insignia of the Order shall be worn in the sequence prescribed and in the manner described in publications issued by the Chancellery of Honours.
- 24. (1) Except as may otherwise be provided by ordinance, the insignia of the Order shall remain the property of the Order.
  - (2) Any Commander, Officer or Member, extraordinary Commander, Officer or Member, or honorary Commander, Officer or Member of the Order who resigns or whose appointment is terminated shall return their insignia to the Secretary General.

## **TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP**

- 25. (1) A person's membership in the Order ceases when:
  - (a) the person dies:
  - (b) the GG accepts the person's resignation from the Order, which resignation shall have been made in writing and given to the Secretary General; or
  - (c) the GG makes an ordinance terminating the person's appointment to the Order.
  - (2) An ordinance terminating an appointment to the Order shall take effect on the day on which it is sealed with the Seal of the Order.

# **ORDINANCES**

- 26. (1) The GG may make ordinances in respect of the administration and insignia of the Order and the termination of a person's appointment to the Order.
  - (2) No ordinance shall be made that is inconsistent with this Constitution.
  - (3) An ordinance shall come into force on the day it is sealed with the Seal of the Order.

## **MOTTO**

27. The motto of the Order shall be: OFFICIUM ANTE COMMODUM.

# **SEAL**

28. The Seal of the order is set out in the schedule and shall be committed to the custody of the GG.

# **POWERS AND AUTHORITY**

29. Nothing in this Constitution shall limit the right of the GG to exercise all powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the Order.

#### **APPENDIX 2**

#### **GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING NARRATIVES**

- 1. This appendix provides guideline notes for composing the narrative portion of a recommendation for appointment to the Order of Military Merit (ORMM) based on conspicuous merit and exceptional service over an extended period.
- 2. Because each case submitted for consideration reflects outstanding military career achievement, each supporting narrative must evoke a clear conception, in the minds of the Advisory Council, of exactly why the named individual's service is outstanding when compared to that of contemporaries and other nominees. Sponsors are encouraged to seek input from career management staff and former supervisors of nominees.
- 3. A recommendation should not slavishly follow any preset pattern, since stereotyped narratives place an impossible task on the committee, and rarely evoke a clear concept of why the nominee is considered exceptional. Similarly, long narratives tend to become tedious. Thus narratives are restricted to a maximum of one single-sided page (excluding covering forms). The verbiage of longer ones indicates that the sponsor cannot explain simply why the nominee is outstanding. Submission quality is more significant than length.
- 4. Similarly, narratives shall not include letters of support from previous CO and senior officials or other additional data as annexes. These provide evidence for the originator or CO to draw upon in explaining why the nominee is more deserving than others. However, a brief summary of the outstanding performance in the narrative is all that is required.
- 5. Care must be exercised to ensure that no identifiable segment of the Canadian Forces (CF) population is unfairly disadvantaged in consideration (operations versus support, men versus women, etc). The Order must not be perceived as a farewell gesture or a consolation prize in place of promotion.
- 6. A recommendation for appointment to the ORMM should stress the following:
  - a. the individual's conspicuous merit and exceptional service. Nominations may focus on the last few tours of duty, although the nominee's initial career should not be overlooked. Include a brief biographical review of the individual's meritorious career highlights. For example, state whether the nominee acted in appointments calling for higher rank, held appointments of greater than average responsibility for the nominee's rank or served in any special temporary capacities or appointments. Describe what the nominee has done that was exceptional, including how these exceptional activities were executed;
  - b. the nominee's outstanding personal characteristics related to military merit, e.g. leadership, integrity, and dedication;
  - c. how associates regard the nominee, especially contemporaries and subordinates. Include a personal statement of opinion and feelings on the nominee compared to other persons in the same category;
  - d. any other relevant information that expands the nominee's military career, such as activities in the local community or in society in general. Community service is not a prerequisite for this award, but might be a considered factor where such service enhances the image of the CF; and
  - e. if any specific activity or action is cited, state whether the nominee was solely or otherwise involved. Was the nominee the leader, coordinator or an assistant to someone who was either in charge or took the initiative?

#### **ANNEX B**

# THE MOST VENERABLE ORDER OF THE HOSPITAL OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM

- 1. The Order of St. John of Jerusalem was established after the First Crusade to maintain a hospital in Jerusalem for the care of the sick and wounded crusaders. A Grand Priory of the Order was established in London (UK) in 1831 and was granted a Royal Charter by Queen Victoria in 1888. Since then, the Monarch is the Sovereign Head and Patron of the Order.
- 2. Since 1990, the Order has been considered a Canadian Order and is part of the Canadian Honours System. Her Majesty The Queen is the Sovereign Head of the Order, His Royal Highness Prince Richard, Duke of Gloucester, KG, GCVO, is the Grand Prior of the Order and the Governor General is the Prior of the Priory and Chief Officer of the Order in Canada.
- 3. This honour is administered by the Order of St. John. The relevant portions of the Royal Charters and Statutes governing appointments in the Order is reproduced in Annex B, Appendix 1.

#### **ELIGIBILITY AND CRITERIA**

4. Canadians who have performed good services for the Order, mainly through its two foundations; the St. John Eye Hospital in Jerusalem and the St. John Ambulance, may be admitted to the Order. There are five levels to the Order and usually, one is admitted at the lowest grade and is later promoted through the grades when further accomplishments justify it. The grades are Bailiff or Dame Grand Cross, Knight or Dame of Justice or of Grace, Commander, Officer and Serving Member (formerly known as Serving Brother or Sister).

#### **NOMINATIONS**

- 5. Each year the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem invites the DND to submit its recommendations for honours of the Order.
- 6. The DH&R is responsible for the nomination process of DND's military, civilian or volunteer candidates for the honours of the Order where the work has been to the benefit of DND.
- 7. Admission to and promotion in the Order are honours bestowed by the Sovereign in recognition of exceptional services and support given to the Order.
- 8. Nominations must demonstrate the nominee's past contributions that further the aims and objectives of the Order.
- 9. Nominations will be made on the basis of the quantity and quality of work, sustained volunteer service, contribution of time, skills and resources, and an ongoing commitment to support the mission of St. John.
- 10. Nominations must highlight the outcomes of the work for which recognition is sought and demonstrate their impact.
- 11. In accordance with Chapter 2, each recommendation shall be forwarded by the CO (the two other signatures boxes on for DND 2448 are to remain empty) of the member directly to NDHQ/DH&R no later than 1 February each year. In the case of a promotion in the order, the recommendation will only refer to merit that has been demonstrated and services that have been rendered since the appointment or last promotion. In all cases, the nominee's personal information, such as home address and phone number, are to be included in the heading. A citation of less than 100 words suitable for public use (no abbreviations or military jargon) outlining reasons for the appointment/promotion or award. Any supporting documentation such as letters of appreciation, etc.
- 12. Nominations are reviewed once a year by a Department of National Defence St. John Honours and Awards Committee and those that are supported are then forwarded to the St. John National Honours and Awards Committee for consideration.

13. DH&R and the aforementioned DND Committee will only accept those nominations where the majority of the accomplishments highlighted are in relation to the DND Special Centre for First Aid and/or where DND is the main beneficiary of the services rendered by the nominee. This would include providing first aid training to military personnel, cadets, military families, organizing first aid competitions for these groups, etc. Military personnel and DND civilians who perform good work for the Order through the local St. John Brigades or provincial councils should be considered for recognition through those channels.

#### **INSIGNIA**

- 14. The badge of the Order consists of a true Maltese cross, an eight-pointed cross in white enamel set in silver-coloured metal. The cross is embellished in each of its principal angles with alternating lions and unicorns, a lion being in the top left and bottom right angles.
- 15. The insignia have a ring attached to the top through which passes the ribbon. On neck badges, there is a larger elongated ring through which the ribbon passes.
- 16. The ribbon for all grades of the Order is a black watered ribbon, 38 mm wide (with the exception of the sashes for the Bailiff or Dame Grand Cross which are described below).
- 17. Only the insignia of the highest grade a person has been admitted or promoted to is worn.
- 18. The insignia of the Order shall be worn on the Canadian Forces (CF) uniform in accordance with A-AD-265-000/AG-001, Canadian Forces Dress Instructions, and in the sequence prescribed in the Canadian Orders, Decorations and Medals Directive (all grades of the Order rank in the same position of the Order of Precedence); after Member of the Royal Victorian Order (MVO) and before any provincial order, and in the following manner depending on the grade:
  - a. The insignia of a Bailiff or Dame Grand Cross consists of a breast star and a sash badge. The star is in the shape of the badge of the Order, 92 mm across, in gold and enamel but without embellishments (lions and unicorns in the angles), worn on the left breast, below any medals. The sash badge is in the shape of the badge of the Order, 82 mm across, in gold and enamel with embellishments worn on the left hip suspended from a 102 mm wide sash (57 mm for Dames) that passes over the right shoulder.
  - b. The insignia of a Knight or Dame of Justice or of Grace consists of a breast star and a neck badge. The breast star is in the shape of the badge of the Order, 76 mm across, in gold and enamel without embellishments for Justice; and in silver and enamel with embellishments for Grace. The neck badge is in the shape of the badge of the Order, 45 mm across, with embellishments, in gold and enamel for Justice; and silver and enamel for Grace.
  - c. The insignia of a Commander is a neck badge in the shape of the badge of the Order, 45 mm across, in silver and enamel.

# **NOTE**

Dames and female Commanders usually wear the neck badge on a bow on the left shoulder.

- d. The insignia of an Officer is the badge of the Order, 38 mm across, in silver and enamel and is worn on the left breast like other full-size decorations and medals.
- e. The insignia of a Serving Member is the badge of the Order, 38 mm across, in silver (without enamel) and is also worn on the left breast.
- f. The undress ribbon is identical for all grades and bears a small silver Maltese cross in its centre.

Bailiff or Dame Grand Cross (GCStJ)*	Appointments are made at Her Majesty's pleasure.		
Knights or Dames (KStJ/DStJ)*	For those who have successfully demonstrated leadership at a national or regional level, in a position carrying major responsibility; or have demonstrated exceptional leadership and performed meritorious service at a local level.		
Commanders (CStJ)*	For those who have successfully demonstrated leadership at a regional level, in a position carrying substantial responsibility or for having demonstrated exceptional leadership and performed meritorious service at a local level.		
Officers (OStJ)*	For those who have successfully demonstrated leadership at a regional level in a position carrying substantial responsibility or for having demonstrated leadership at a local level in a position carrying major responsibility.		
Serving Members (MStJ)*	For those who have performed good and devoted service to the Order, through sustained voluntary commitment of time, skills and/or resources to St. John.		
*Post-nominals are for internal use of the Order only.			

Figure 9B-1 Table of Criteria for Appointments to the Five Grades of the Order of St. John

### OTHER ST. JOHN HONOURS AND AWARDS

- 19. Nominations can also be made for other awards of the Order (as listed in Figure 9B-2). These awards recognize distinguished service to the Order or an exemplary deed or activity that does not meet the criteria for admission to or promotion in the Order.
- 20. The **Service Medal** shall be worn on the CF uniform in accordance with A-AD-265-000/AG-001, *Canadian Forces Dress Instructions*, and in the sequence prescribed in the *Canadian Orders*, *Decorations and Medals Directive*, after the Queen's Medal for Champion Shot.
- 21. The Service Medal is circular medal, silver in colour, of 38 mm in diameter bearing:
  - a. on the obverse a veiled effigy of Queen Victoria facing right in a circular field bordered by a beaded edge.
     Between the beaded edge and the edge of the medal itself appears the legend VICTORIA + D + BRITT + REG + F + D + IND + IMP; and
  - b. on the reverse, the Royal Arms within the Garter bearing the legend HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE. Above this is the Imperial Crown and below it, the Prince of Wales feathers. On either side is the badge of the Order, each bearing a shield, the one of the left charged with the arms of the Order and that on the right, the arms of the Prince of Wales. The whole rests upon a sprig of St. John's Wort. The central motif is surrounded by a border bearing the words MAGNUS PRIORATUS HOSPITALIS SANCTI JOHANNIS JERUSALEM IN ANGLIA.
- 22. A claw at the top of the medal is attached to a straight, slotted bar.
- 23. The Service Medal ribbon is 38 mm wide and consists of 5 equal stripes of black, white, black, white and black.
- 24. The bars are laurelled with a Maltese cross in the center.
- 25. A silver bar is awarded for each additional five years of service (minimum of 60 hours per year) up to a maximum of three. A gilt bar is worn instead of four silver ones and a gilt bar is added for each additional 5 year period of service to a maximum of four. A gilt laurel leaf is worn instead of five gold bars, denoting a total of 52 years of eligible service.

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- 26. The bars are denoted on the undress ribbon by the wear of a corresponding number of silver or gilt Maltese cross devices or gilt laurel leaf.
- 27. Recipients of the **Chancellor's Commendation** and the **Provincial/Territorial Commendation** are authorized to wear the insignia on the CF uniform in accordance with A-AD-265-000/AG-001, *Canadian Forces Dress Instructions*, which also includes guidelines for the wearing of insignia with civilian attire. The insignia consists in a gold (Chancellor's) or silver (Provincial/Territorial) bar bearing the badge of the Order with the arms of the cross enameled white. The insignia is accompanied by a lapel pin for wear in civilian attire when medals are not worn.

	Criteria for Other St. John Honours and Awards	Process/Guidelines		
Service Medal	Awarded for 12 years of volunteer service for the Order at a minimum rate of 60 recorded volunteer hours per year. The eligible years need not be consecutive. Bars are awarded for additional periods of 5 years of eligible service.	Application forms may be obtained by writing to: DH&R_DHH@forces.gc.ca.		
		Because such volunteer service is not systemically tracked in DND, the onus is on the volunteer to keep careful records of their volunteer hours (using form DND 4247) and regularly have them confirmed by the signature of a responsible superior who can attest to the volunteer nature and the quantity of the service performed.		
		"Volunteer service" in this instance means either unpaid service or service for which no other forms of compensation (such as time in lieu) are provided. This means a person whose primary responsibility in their paid employment is to provide training would not count first aid training performed during regular hours. However, if this person, on their own time (evenings and weekends), provides training to reserve units, cadets, families, etc, this time would count. If a paid person whose primary duties are unrelated to training takes time away from their primary duties to provide first aid training and they have to make up for that time later to complete their primary duties (without getting time in lieu), this would also count.		
		Provided the aforementioned spirit is met, the volunteer service may take three forms:		
		Administration: includes organisation and management of St. John first aid training, planning, committee work and participation in board meetings.		
		b. Training: the actual delivery of St. John first aid instruction.		
		c. Duty: the performance of St. John community service by providing first aid services at public events.		
Priory Vote of Thanks	A certificate signed by the GG as Prior of the Order to recognize good services to the Order which do not meet the criteria for admission to the Order.	Nominations process as described in paragraph 11.		
Chancellor's Commendation	Recognizes a particularly meritorious contribution to the Order on the national scene, an exemplary deed or activity in the pursuit of the objectives of St. John that is worth of national recognition.	Nominations process as described in paragraph 11.		

Figure 9B-2 (Sheet 1 of 2) Other St. John Honours and Awards

	Criteria for Other St. John Honours and Awards	Process/Guidelines
Provincial/ Territorial Commendation	Recognizes a particularly meritorious contribution to the Order on the provincial scene, an exemplary deed or activity in the pursuit of the objectives of St. John that is worth of provincial or regional recognition.	Nominations process as described in paragraph 11.

Figure 9B-2 (Sheet 2 of 2) Other St. John Honours and Awards

# **INVESTITURES**

28. The insignia of the Order are normally presented at formal investitures in Ottawa or in the provincial and territorial capitals. CF members attending those events do so at their own expense and no TD shall be authorized in connection with these events.

### **APPENDIX 1**

# NATIONAL OPERATING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES - THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN [11 FEB 2014]

### REPRODUCTION OF SECTION 6 "HONOURS AND AWARDS"

### **Section 6 Honours and Awards**

6.1 The Order of St. John

# Regulations - Admission/Promotion

### **Admission to and Promotion in The Order**

This instruction provides general policy and procedures which govern the preparation and submission of recommendations for admission to or promotion within The Order.

### Introduction

Admission to The Order is an honour bestowed by the Sovereign Head of The Order. The high status of these honours can be maintained only if appropriate diligence is exercised at all levels to ensure that persons recommended are worthy and meritorious.

# **Complements and Quotas**

Within the Priory of Canada and in accordance with the Statutes, there are no quotas for each Grade within the Order: the maximum complement of members in the grades of Knight/Dame and Commander, Officer and Serving Member depends on the number of eligible approved candidates.

# Membership in The Order

The Order is comprised of members in the following grades:

Grade	Designation	Post Nominal
L	Bailiff and Dame Grand Cross	GCStJ
II	Knight and Dame of Justice and Grace	KStJ / DStJ
III	Commander	CStJ
IV	Officer	OStJ
V	Member	SBStJ / SSStJ

Admission to the Order at any grade and promotion of members between grades is at the sole discretion of the Sovereign Head of the Order on the advice of the Prior. [The Grand Prior and the Secretary General will always be consulted before a final decision is made on any of the following processes.]

**The Nomination Process.** Admission to the Order of St John is discretionary and results from the exercise of the Royal Prerogative. Recognition of humanitarian service, consistent with the aims and objectives of the Order may be extended beyond the membership of St. John, recognizing individuals of quality who will enhance the Order.

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

**Merit.** Nomination for admission or promotion in the Order is based exclusively on merit, which means on the candidate's past contribution to the aims and objectives of the Order, the quantity and quality of work, volunteer service, and contribution of time, skills and resources, as well as a sustained involvement and commitment to the Order of St. John and/or to St. John Ambulance.

Submissions should highlight the consequences of the work being recognized and demonstrate the impact the service being recognized has had since admission or the last promotion.

Admission or promotion in the Order will not be considered for a promise of future activities. Admission or promotion must be based on past activities that reflect ongoing involvement and a true commitment to the aims and objectives of the Order.

**Age and Probity.** Candidates must be 18 years of age to be considered for admission to any Grade in the Order. There must be nothing in the candidate's character or background which make them unfit to become a member of the Order.

**Citizenship.** Candidates must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada to be considered for admission or promotion in the Order.

**Inappropriate Conduct.** Active lobbying by a potential candidate for admission or promotion in the Order is inappropriate and will be discouraged. It may constitute grounds for denying admission to or promotion in the Order. A commitment or promise for admission or promotion in the Order is inappropriate and will not be honoured.

**Employees.** Employees of St. John will only be considered for admission or promotion in the Order for their clearly demonstrated volunteer activity or exceptional service beyond what would be reasonably expected for their position.

**Service to the Order.** Length of service does not justify admission or promotion in the Order. Service within St. John is recognized through the issuance of the Service Medal of the Order, providing the conditions of issuance are met.

**Posthumous Honour.** Posthumous admission or promotion will be awarded only if the candidate was alive and accepted that their nomination be forwarded for the appointment which was recommended by the National Honours and Awards Committee (NHAC).

**Admission as Member.** Admission to the Order is normally at the level of Member (Grade V), and then promotion may follow in accordance with the provisions of this regulation. Admission at a Grade higher than Member (Grade V) is exceptional and should be treated as such.

**Exceptions.** Admission at a Grade higher than Member (Grade V) is possible for specified *Ex-officio admissions*.

**Ex-officio Appointments.** Ex-officio appointments to the Order are as follows:

- a. The GG of Canada (Prior) is admitted as a Knight/Dame of the Order (Grade II);
- b. Lieutenant Governors and Territorial Commissioners (Vice-Priors) are admitted;
- c. as Knights/Dames of the Order (Grade II);
- d. The Chancellor is admitted as a Knight/Dame of the Order (Grade II) if he/she does not already hold that Grade.

**Accelerated Appointments.** The NHAC may consider persons who have made an extraordinary contribution to the aims and objectives of the Order for admission or promotion to a Grade more senior than the one indicated on the nominating form. The accelerated process is only available once for any individual.

If an individual recommended for an accelerated appointment is a member of the Order, the Council Chair will consult with the Chair of the NHAC before submitting the nomination.

**Submission Timeline.** The timelines to submit nominations for admission or promotion in the Order are set annually by the Priory Secretary. Nominations submitted after the deadline will not be accepted.

**Authority to Submit Nomination.** The authority to submit nominations to the NHAC is restricted to the following persons:

- a. Chancellor;
- b. Deputy Chancellor;
- c. Chairs of Provincial Councils and Adjunct Training Centres;
- d. Priory Secretary, for the Ex-officio appointments to the Order.

Nominations by the Chancellor, Deputy Chancellor, and the Priory Secretary are made under their own signatures and are submitted directly to the NHAC.

Nominations by the Chairs of Provincial/Territorial Councils must be approved by the Council Honours and Awards Committees, and must be signed by:

- a. the Nominator; and
- b. Chair of the Provincial Council.

When Chairs of Councils are themselves recommended for admission or promotion, the nomination form must be signed by a member of that Council's Executive.

Nominations by Chairs of Adjunct Training Centres must be approved by the Centre's Honours and Awards Committee and must be signed by:

- a. the Nominator:
- b. Chair, Honours and Awards Committee; and
- c. Chair of Adjunct Training Centre.

Annually, the Priory Secretary will provide a nomination form and administrative guidance for completing the form. Every nomination submitted to the NHAC will be made using the prescribed nomination form.

Every nomination submitted to the NHAC will be accompanied by an explanatory note from the Priory Secretary that informs the committee as to any variance with the standard and as to any variance with the regulation.

Promotion Process. Promotions in the Order are based on the candidate's meritorious contribution to the aims and objectives of the Order since the date of the candidate's admission or last promotion.

The following broad guiding principles should assist the NHAC in assessing a nomination for promotion in the Order:

- a. *Knight or Dame* (Grade II). The Candidate must have successfully demonstrated leadership at a national or regional level, in a position carrying major responsibility; or have demonstrated exceptional leadership and performed meritorious service at a local level.
- b. *Commander* (Grade III). The Candidate must have successfully demonstrated leadership at a regional level, in a position carrying substantial responsibility or have demonstrated exceptional leadership and performed meritorious service at a local level.
- c. Officer (Grade IV). The Candidate must have successfully demonstrated leadership at a regional level in a position carrying substantial responsibility, or at a local level carrying major responsibility.
- d. *Member* (Grade V). The Candidate must have performed good and devoted service to the Order through sustained voluntary commitment of time, skills and/or resources to St. John.

More specifically, the quantity and quality of work, volunteer service, and contribution of time and skills are determining factors when considering a candidate for promotion - how has the individual made a difference worthy of such recognition.

**Appeal.** There is no provision for appeal. Nominations that are not approved may be resubmitted with additional facts as to the nominee's service rendered to the Order in the next year.

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

**Publicity.** Nominations for admission or promotion in the Order of St. John are confidential and must remain confidential until they are sanctioned by the Prior. Successful candidates for admission or promotion are notified, in confidence, by the Priory Secretary that they have been nominated and approved by NHAC, and asked if they will accept the honour according to the administrative timeline outlined in Appendices to this Regulation. Candidate's acceptance is achieved by filling out the Certificate of Acceptance and Undertaking prescribed in the Appendices to this Regulation.

Once the Prior (GG) sanctions the recommendations for admission or promotion, Provincial Councils are informed of the names of:

- a. Candidates who have accepted the honour; and
- b. Candidates who have declined the honour.

The Priory Secretary notifies the successful candidates that their admission or promotion has been sanctioned by the GG and informs them of the date of publication in the *Canada Gazette*.

To ensure transparency, after the publication of the list of successful candidates in the *Canada Gazette*, the Summary Citations supporting each of these admissions or promotions may also be made publicly available by the Priory Secretary.

### Reclassification

A Knight or Dame of Grace may elect to be reclassified as a Knight or Dame of Justice, without any change in seniority in the Order, if they satisfy the Genealogist that they are entitled to bear Arms. Individuals must submit a letter of request along with a copy of the Coat of Arms and the appropriate fee to the attention of the Genealogist, care of the Priory of Canada.

### **Roll of the Order**

The Roll of the Priory of Canada, bearing the names of the members of the Order of Canada, shall be kept up-to-date by the Priory Secretary which shall liaise with the NHAC. It shall contain details of all admissions, promotions and terminations of membership of the Order in Canada. The name of a member whose membership has been terminated shall not be regarded as being borne on the Roll.

The Roll of the Order shall contain a division referred to as the "Inactive Division". The Priory Secretary shall place in the Inactive Division the names of those Members who were last known to be resident within the territory of the Priory of Canada, but whose whereabouts for the time being are unknown.

If within the period of ten years from the date on which a person's name is placed in the Inactive Division that person shall come forward he shall be transferred to the Priory Roll of the Order.

If within such period that person does not come forward then at the end of that period his name shall be deleted from the Priory Roll of the Order, but without prejudice to his right at any time thereafter to apply for it to be restored to that roll.

#### **Guide for New Members**

Candidates for Admission to the Order will be sent a copy of the "Guide for New Members" along with the Certificate of Undertaking.

# 6.2 Termination of Membership in the Order of St. John

# **Termination**

The Royal Charter and Statutes of the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem (2003), Statute 43, provides for Termination of membership.

Termination of membership of the Order otherwise than by resignation or death is known as Forfeiture.

### Resignation

Any member who wishes to resign his/her membership in the Order of St. John shall do so in writing. Such requests are to be sent to the attention of the Priory Secretary and Registrar of the Order of St. John. The member resigning from the Order is required to include his/her insignia and appointment document with the letter of resignation.

The Priory Secretary and Registrar upon receipt of a letter of resignation will immediately acknowledge in writing attesting that the individual is no longer a member of the Order, that his/her name has been removed from the Roll of the Order and that the insignia and appointment document has been returned. A permanent record of the fact and date of resignation shall be maintained by the Priory of Canada.

### **Forfeiture**

Forfeiture of membership is not intended as a penalty for wrong-doing although it can be effected because of wrong-doing.

Forfeiture may be effected:

- a. on the ground of membership of a Specified Body; or
- b. in other circumstances in accordance with Statute 43 (4).

# Forfeiture for Membership of a Specified Body

Pursuant to Statute 43 (3), a Prior acting on a recommendation of his or her Priory Chapter in the case of a person borne of the Roll of that Priory may terminate the membership of the Order of a person who is also a member of a Specified Body.

A Prior who is minded to affect Forfeiture in such circumstances shall not be obliged to give the member an opportunity to resign his or her membership of the Specified Body before taking a final decision.

# Forfeiture in Other Circumstances - Statue 43(4)

Statute 43(4) provides that the Grand Prior on the recommendation of the Grand Council and with the sanction of the Sovereign Head may terminate the membership in the Order of any person.

Statute 43(4) does not specify the circumstances in which the Grand Prior can effect Forfeiture but, taking together the specific statutory provisions and the practice which has been developed under this Statute, they can be regarded as falling into the following categories:

- a. where the member has been convicted of any criminal offence for which an immediate custodial sentence exceeding three months has been imposed;
- b. in certain circumstances where the member has been convicted of a serious offence or a criminal offence:
- c. in certain circumstances where an adverse finding, award, official sanction, fine or reprimand
  has been made against the member in any civil proceedings, in proceedings before a tribunal or
  other body exercising judicial or quasi-judicial powers, or by an adjudicating body, professional
  association or other organization;
- d. where a member has positively acted against the interest of the Order;
- e. where facts relating to the member become known after admission; and
- f. any other circumstances which the Grand Prior considers warrant such action.

# **Conviction of a Serious Offence or Other Criminal Offence**

Forfeiture will be considered in all cases where a member of the Order has been convicted of a serious offence. Irrespective of the nature of the offence, Forfeiture will be regarded as appropriate in such circumstances.

Forfeiture may be considered in the case of any member of the Order who has been convicted of a criminal offence, including cases in which the conviction is not formally recorded or time served.

### **Adverse Findings**

Forfeiture may be considered in the case of any member of the Order against who an adverse finding or award has been made in civil proceedings or by a tribunal or other body exercising judicial or quasi-judicial powers.

Forfeiture may also be considered in the case of any member of the Order who has been subject to official sanction, such as a fine or a reprimand, by an adjudicating body, professional association or other organization.

# **Conduct Contrary to the Interests of the Order**

Forfeiture may be considered when the conduct of the member constitutes a significant departure from generally-recognized standards of public behaviours which is seen to undermine the credibility, integrity or relevance of the Order, or detracts from the original grounds upon which the appointment was based.

### Circumstances Unknown at the Time of Admission

Forfeiture will be considered in the case of any member of the Order in relation to whom facts become known after admission which, if known at the time when he or she was invited to become a member of the Order, would likely have resulted in that person not being admitted to the Order.

### **Other Circumstances**

Nothing herein contained purports to limit the general power of the Grand Prior to consider Forfeiture in any other appropriate circumstances. It is likely that any other cases would be because the conduct of the person concerned has shown that his or her continued membership in the Order is incompatible with the values, objects and purposes of the Order or because the forfeiture of his or her membership is considered to be necessary for the protection of the Order, or its members or those for whom St. John cares or potentially cares.

### **Recommendation of National Honours and Awards Committee**

Forfeiture of a member's membership to the Order of St. John shall be made on the recommendation of the NHAC to the (International) Order Honours and Awards Committee (OHAC).

### **The Process**

A member of the Priory of Canada shall, as soon as practicable after becoming aware of a circumstance which could reasonably be cause for forfeiture of a member's (the "Relevant Member") membership in the Order, send details of that circumstance to the Priory Secretary and Registrar for the Order of St. John in Canada (the "request for forfeiture").

In dealing with any circumstance which might result in forfeiture, the process must:

- a. be fair;
- b. be transparent;
- c. take into account all relevant facts so far as those facts are reasonably ascertainable;
- d. be based on evidence;
- e. allow the Relevant Member an opportunity to make representations before any recommendation/ decision is made; and,
- respect the Royal Charter and Statutes governing the Order.

In accordance with the foregoing guiding principles, the Chair of NHAC may direct the following process be observed, that:

- 1) The Relevant Member be provided with copies of the request for forfeiture and any supporting documents by the Priory Secretary;
- The Relevant Member be allowed 20 business days to make written representations to the Priory Secretary in response to the allegations made in the request for forfeiture. "Business days" shall exclude Saturdays, Sundays, and another provincial or federal statutory holidays;
- 3) The member who submitted the request for forfeiture be provided with copies of the Relevant Member's written representations to the Priory Secretary, and that he/she be allowed 20 business days to respond in writing to same. A copy of that written response shall be forthwith provided to the Relevant Member:
- 4) The Priory Secretary obtain such other relevant, necessary and ascertainable fact(s) for consideration by the NHAC to reach a decision;

- 5) Where facts are not ascertainable from public sources, the Priory Secretary (on the recommendation of the NHAC) may ask the Relevant Member to consent to the judicial or other authorities holding such information to disclose that information. If the Relevant Member fails for any reason to give such consent, the Priory Secretary and/or the NHAC may proceed on the basis of the information which is available to him/her and he/she may have regard to the fact that the Relevant Member has not given such consent;
- 6) Upon completion of the above directions, the Priory Secretary will prepare a report outlining all of the relevant facts of the matter. A copy of the Priory Secretary's report is to be provided to the Relevant Member and to the member who initiated the request for forfeiture, and those parties shall be allowed 10 business days to respond in writing to same;
- 7) The Priory Secretary has the discretion and authority to grant reasonable extension(s) of time. If any party fails for any reason to submit a written representation on time, the Priory Secretary and/ or the NHAC may proceed on the basis of the information available to he/she prior to the expiry of the deadline. The review/forfeiture process will continue, even if a party omits to reply within the prescribed time;
- 8) If, in the opinion of the Priory Secretary acting reasonably, there are insufficient facts to support a case of possible forfeiture, the Priory Secretary shall inform all parties of her findings. No further action will be given by the NHAC to the request for forfeiture;
- 9) If, however, in the opinion of the Priory Secretary acting reasonably, there are sufficient facts to support a case of possible forfeiture, the Priory Secretary shall inform all parties of her findings. The Priory Secretary shall thereafter promptly provide a copy of his/her report and the written representations made by the two parties to the members of the NHAC;
- 10) At a meeting of the NHAC (the date of the meeting not being sooner than 10 business days from the date the members of the NHAC receive the information set forth in direction no.9 above), its members may, if they think fit, consider the request for forfeiture, the Priory Secretary's report and the written representations made the Relevant Member and the member requesting forfeiture, and the circumstances.
  - a. If the NHAC does not consider that forfeiture is appropriate it may either:
    - i. notwithstanding its view, refer the matter to the (International) OHAC; or
    - ii. decide that no further action is to be taken, in which case it shall forward to the Secretary-General of the International Order brief details of the case and of its decision. The Priory Secretary will inform both parties, and this will effectively end the process as the decision of the NHAC is final and without appeal; but,
  - b. If the NHAC is minded to refer the matter to the OHAC in London or to recommend to the said OHAC that forfeiture should be effected, the Priory Secretary shall give the Relevant Member notice of that fact and invite the Relevant Member to make additional written representations before the NHAC makes a final decision.

The Relevant Member will be allowed 10 business days to provide such additional written representations to the Priory Secretary for the NHAC.

At a special meeting of the NHAC convened for that purpose (the Relevant Member shall be notified of the date and time of this special meeting of the NHAC which shall not be sooner than 5 business days after the members of the NHAC has received the Relevant Member's additional written representations), a decision related to the forfeiture of the Relevant Member's membership in the Order is to be made by a secret ballot, by a vote of two-thirds (2/3) of the voting membership of the NHAC (no proxies permitted). Where the decision is that forfeiture is not appropriate, the provisions of direction 10)(a) above shall apply. Where the decision is that the matter be referred to the OHAC or that a recommendation that forfeiture should be effected, the NHAC shall refer the matter to the OHAC in London to be determined in accordance with the provisions of Grand Council Instruction No. 14 (see Appendix 2) as amended from time to time, or any subsequent Grand Council Instruction on the issue replacing it.

If the Relevant Member is expelled from the Order as a result of forfeiture procedure, the Relevant Member will receive written notification of forfeiture effective the date of sanctioning by the Prior, and a notice to this effect will be published in the *Canada Gazette*;

11) At any time during the foregoing review/forfeiture process, the Relevant Member may voluntarily choose to resign from the Order by notifying the Priory Secretary in writing of that fact. After the acceptance of the Relevant Member's resignation by the Priory Secretary pursuant to Statute 43(1) of the Order, the review/forfeiture process shall be permanently suspended and the Relevant Member's name will be struck from the Roll of the Order of the Priory of Canada. A resigned member must return insignia to the Priory Secretary. A permanent record of the fact and date of resignation shall be maintained by the Priory of Canada.

### 6.3 Service Medal of the Order

This Instruction provides policy governing the award of the Service Medal of the Order and related procedures to be followed.

### General

The Service Medal of the Order is recognized by the Canadian Honours System and therefore is an honour of the Crown.

# Eligibility

Volunteers and staff who perform volunteer service on behalf of the Order are eligible to receive the Service Medal of the Order.

### **Service Criteria**

The period of service qualifying for the award of the medal shall be not less than twelve years satisfactory service on behalf of St. John, defined as follows:

- a. Service in one qualifying capacity may be added to service in any other qualifying capacity, provided they are not simultaneous;
- b. Service need not be twelve continuous years and therefore may be cumulative;
- c. Not less than twelve years satisfactory service is to be interpreted as the equivalent of not less than sixty (60) hours **voluntary service** on behalf of St. John, for each and every year and for which no remuneration has been paid. Compensation or remuneration refers specifically to staff pay or compensatory leave and paid instructional time of First Aid Course Instructors. Compensation does not refer to honoraria paid to volunteers as reimbursement for out of pocket expenses.

# **Bars to the Service Medal**

Silver and Gilt Bars may be awarded for each five years of satisfactory service, subject to the same criteria and application process as for the Service Medal. The Medal and Bars to the Medal are awarded as follows:

```
12 years – Service Medal;
```

```
17 years – Service Medal + 1 silver bar;
```

22 years – Service Medal + 2 silver bars;

**27** years – Service Medal + 3 silver bars;

32 years – Service Medal + 1 gilt bar;

**37** years – Service Medal + 2 gilt bars;

42 years - Service Medal + 3 gilt bars;

**47** years – Service Medal + 4 guilt bars;

**52** years – Service Medal + 1 laurel leaf.

For service beyond 52 years, please contact the Priory Secretary.

Replacement of a lost medal and/or bars will require a letter from the recipient explaining the reason for the replacement. The cost of replacing the Service Medal and bars is the responsibility of the recipient. Miniatures may be purchased through the Order Secretariat at National Office.

Service Medals and bars are awarded automatically to Officers and members of Community Service Units who meet the requirement. The request for the award is made by the Council's Community Services staff.

# Non-Members of St. John Community Services

Non-members of St. John Community Services units with qualifying service may make application, must complete the *Application for the Service Medal of the Order* and submit it to their provincial Council.

The *Application for the Service Medal of the Order* must be appropriately completed in full. Details of Service must include the number of hours of service for each year and the type of service rendered.

Corroborating Signature on the application form refers to the signature of a supervisor who is able to confirm the details of service for each year (i.e., Committee Chair, Branch Chair). These signatures may not be the same as the Council Chair's signature appearing on the last page.

Completed application forms must be sent to the Council in which the applicant last served. The Honours and Awards Committee of each Council will review each application. The Council Chair's signature will indicate approval for recommending the award of the Service Medal.

Applicants attached to an Adjunct Training Centre must submit their application to organization's Honours and Award Committee.

Completed applications must be sent to the Priory Secretary at National Office.

# Responsibility

The final recommendation for award of the Service Medal of the Order will rest with the Priory Secretary on behalf of the NHAC. The Priory Secretary may submit an application for the Service Medal for final approval where the service may not fall within the general guidelines.

### 6.4 Sovereign's Medal for Merit

The award is for outstanding merit in fields which lie within the Order's statutory objects:

- a. the encouragement of all that makes for the spiritual and moral strengthening of mankind in accordance with the first great principle of the order embodied in the motto "pro fide";
- b. the encouragement and promotion of all work of humanity and charity for the relief of persons in sickness, distress, suffering or danger, without distinction of race, class or creed and the extension of the second great principle of the Order embodied in the motto "pro utilitate hominum";
- c. to maintain and develop the St. John Eye Hospital in Jerusalem Foundation; and
- d. to maintain and develop the St. John Ambulance Foundation The award will be made only in the case of exceptional merit. Save in the most exceptional circumstances, there would only be one award a year, and in some cases there might not be an award.

This award can be made to an individual, a group of individuals, an association or a corporate body.

Members of the Order are not eligible to receive the award.

The recognition takes the form of a Diploma, specially worded to record the person's achievements, accompanied by a medallion which is not designed to be worn.

# 6.5 Sovereign's Award

### **Objects of the Award**

- 1. The Sovereign's Award is given to young St. John Ambulance members in recognition of outstanding work in 3 key areas:
  - a. Personal development.
  - b. Benefit to St. John Ambulance.

### A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- c. Benefit to the community.
- 2. It is the premier Youth award in St. John Ambulance, as it is the only award to bear the personal signature of the Sovereign Head of the Order.

# **Entry Qualification**

3. The Award is open to members of St. John Ambulance, aged 16-25, who have completed the Grand Prior's Award, or similar demanding projects in Establishments (such as the Amalfi Challenge (Priory of England)) or 1000 hours of adult service.

### **Award Criteria**

- 4. To qualify for the award of the Sovereign's Award, candidates must submit evidence of significant achievement in three areas, in a format of the candidate's choice:
  - a. Personal benefit as an individual and team member.
  - b. Benefit to the work of St. John Ambulance.
  - c. Benefit to the community, preferably over an extended period.

### Assessment

- 5. In each Establishment a panel of judges will examine all applications. The panel should be composed of people from a variety of backgrounds. The members of the selection panel may change from Establishment to Establishment, but will normally be expected to consist of:
  - a. An independent external Chair;
  - b. Two young people selected by their peers;
  - c. Two experts in the field of assessing Youth work; and
  - d. The Chief Commissioner (Youth), or equivalent.

### **Assessment Criteria**

- 6. The panel will assess the applications based on the evidence presented to them, according to the following criteria:
  - a. Completion of either the Grand Prior Award, or similar Establishment challenge, or 1000 hours adult service:
  - significant personal development;
  - c. benefit to the work and vision of St. John Ambulance; and
  - d. service and benefit to the community, preferably over an extended period.

# **General Notes**

- 7. Details of successful candidates, together with outline details on the projects for which the Award is granted are to be submitted annually to the Secretary General, by the middle of November each year. Orderwide, these will then be collated within the International Office for submission to the Sovereign Head for approval, through the Grand Prior's office. The number of awards each year is likely to be limited Order-wide, for which there will therefore be significant competition. [The issue of numbers will need to be discussed in due course with Buckingham Palace, feedback on this will be provided in due course.]
- 8. Successful candidates will be awarded a certificate signed personally by Her Majesty, The Sovereign Head.

### 6.6 Grand Prior's Award

This section provides the policy governing the awarding of the Grand Prior's Badge, and related procedures to be followed.

The Grand Prior's Badge is awarded by The Order in the name of the Grand Prior. It is a vehicle for developing a broad range of skills within the youth programme of the Community Service.

The Cadet Proficiency Programme leads to the award of the Grand Prior's Badge, is designed to maintain the interest of Community Service youth and develop individual competencies and confidence.

# **Eligibility**

Community Service youth who have earned twelve Proficiency Certificates and have a minimum of three years' efficient service and are under 21 years of age are eligible for the Grand Prior's Badge.

### **Procedure**

On obtaining twelve Proficiency Certificates, the Proficiency Badge and numerals earned thus far will be relinquished, and the Grand Prior's Badge will be awarded.

Qualification must be obtained in at least one subject from each of the subject areas, as listed in the current version of the Cadet Proficiency Manual.

Not more than four Proficiency Certificates may be awarded to a single candidate in any calendar year.

Proficiency Certificates will be issued to successful candidates by Provincial/Territorial Commissioners. Proficiency Certificate counterfoils will be retained at Provincial/Territorial Headquarters until the candidate qualifies for the Grand Prior's Badge, at which time they will be forwarded to National Office to support application for the award.

The Grand Prior's Badge replaces the Proficiency Badge and numerals, and is worn on the upper left sleeve of the uniform.

Individuals earning this award are entitled to wear the Badge on their uniform for as long as they remain entitled to wear the Community Service youth uniform.

# 6.7 Priory Vote Of Thanks

A Priory Vote of Thanks (PVOT) is a National Award, bearing the Seal of The Order and signed by the GG as Prior of the Order in Canada and by the Chancellor. The PVOT is an expression of gratitude in recognition of exemplary, dedicated service, assistance or support to the Order of St. John in Canada on a particular occasion, or over a significant period of time.

### Criteria

A PVOT is **not a prerequisite** for admission to the Order. It is sometimes used as a first step before admission.

A member of the Order is not eligible for a PVOT.

Non-St. John individuals or organizations, who have given special service to St. John, outside of contractual arrangements, may be awarded a PVOT.

A PVOT may not be awarded for financial contributions of any kind, no matter how made, directly or indirectly.

More than one PVOT may be granted to an individual or organization but each PVOT must be for a separate contribution to the work of St. John.

# **Procedure**

It is the responsibility of the Honours and Awards Committee for each Council or Adjunct Training Centre to determine whether service should be recognized at the national level through a PVOT.

Citations must accompany each request for a PVOT using the approved form.

### **Distribution**

Once processed, PVOTs will be sent to the Councils/Adjunct Training Centres for presentation.

Councils/Adjunct Training Centres are responsible for ensuring that PVOTs are presented to recipients on a suitable occasion, along with the accompanying Citation. PVOTs that are not presented within a year of receipt must be returned to the Priory Secretary.

### 6.8 Council Vote Of Thanks

A Council Vote of Thanks (CVOT) may be awarded for service or assistance which has contributed to work of St. John through a Council in some manner. This may include transportation, assistance for meetings, or other appropriate services; however a CVOT may not be presented for financial donations.

Design and production of CVOT certificates is a Council responsibility. Councils may arrange for their Vice-Prior to sign the certificates.

Councils are strongly encouraged to develop specific criteria for receipt of a CVOT, i.e., authorizing body, limit of awards granted to an individual or deadlines for submissions, etc.

#### 6.9 Commendations

In addition to PVOT, Admission and Promotion within the Order, it is possible to recognize distinguished work on behalf of the Order by means of a Commendation. Commendations may be granted by the Chancellor, a Provincial or Territorial Council Chair or an Adjunct Training Centre Chair.

Commendations are distinct from Admission and Promotion within the Order and recognise extraordinary levels of performance on specific tasks on behalf of The Order.

Commendations are presented in the form of a certificate and a Gold or Silver bar bearing a Maltese Cross which is officially recognized in the Canadian Honours system and may be worn on the uniform centred below Medals and Decorations. Commendations may be worn on Military uniforms in accordance with *Canadian Forces Dress Instructions*.

The Chancellor is allotted 20 commendations, with up to 10 allocated for presentation within Councils if the contribution of candidates put forward merit such recognition, with the balance of commendations awarded at the Chancellor's discretion. In awarding commendations, the Chancellor should be sensitive to language, region and gender.

Councils with 500 or less volunteers are authorized to award a maximum of 5 Chair commendations and any Council with more than 500 will have a ratio of 1 commendation for every 100 volunteers to a maximum of 15 Chair Commendations.

The Priory Secretary may allocate, upon application from Adjunct Training Centres, on a discretionary basis, a reasonable number of Commendations but no more than five per calendar year.

All requests for commendations must be submitted using the nomination form.

All commendations are numbered and the names of all recipients are recorded in a register maintained by the Priory Secretariat.

# 6.10 The St. John Medallion

The St. John Medallion is presented to individuals and groups where an appointment or promotion to the Order or the award of a Commendation or PVOT would not be appropriate because of the status of the nominee, the honours and awards they may already have received or the nature of their function. This award is divided into three categories to recognize volunteers, members of the paid staff of St. John or excellence in philanthropy.

# **Nomination Process**

A call for nominations will be made at the same time that the Priory is soliciting nominations for the Order of St. John. Deadlines for nominations are September 30 and March 31 of each year.

The nomination will be submitted on the current application form for the St. John Medallion which is available from the Priory Secretariat or on line at <a href="https://www.sja.ca">www.sja.ca</a>. Nominations may be submitted by any St. John volunteer or staff members. All nominations will be reviewed and recommended by the Council Honours and Awards Committee.

Nominations must be signed by the Chair of the Honours and Award Committee of a Council and the Council Chair prior to submission to the Priory of Canada. The Chancellor and Deputy Chancellor, each, in their sole discretion, have the right to nominate candidates.

All nominations will be submitted to the NHAC for review and recommendation. The NHAC may, in its sole discretion, recommend candidates who have been unsuccessful in the admission or promotion process for a St. John Medallion.

Note: all nominations for the St. John Medallion will be considered at the same time by the NHAC.

### St. John Medallion for Dedicated Service

The St. John Medallion for Dedicated Service may be awarded to any St. John volunteer. It is awarded by the Chancellor on behalf of the Priory of Canada to eligible individuals to recognize dedicated volunteer services over a significant length of time or under extraordinary circumstances which deserves recognition but yet is not eligible for other St. John honours and awards.

The St. John Medallion for Dedicated Service is antique brass in colour and may be awarded to a maximum of 15 individuals in any given year.

# St. John Medallion for Distinguished Service

The St. John Medallion for Distinguished Service may be awarded to:

- any person who is a paid employee of St. John Ambulance; or
- any group of persons who are paid employees of St. John Ambulance.

The St. John Medallion for Distinguished Service is awarded by the Chancellor on behalf of the Priory of Canada to eligible employees or groups of employees for service of a rare and exceptionally high standard, which accrues great benefit to the Priory as a whole.

The St. John Medallion for Distinguished Service is antique brass in colour and may be awarded to a maximum of 10 individuals in any given year.

# St. John Medallion for Excellence in Philanthropy

The St. John Medallion for Excellence in Philanthropy may be awarded to an individual, organization or industry.

It is awarded by the Chancellor on behalf of the Priory of Canada to eligible individuals, organizations or industries to recognize outstanding contributions in time, leadership or financial support to further the mission of the Order of St. John or its charitable foundations, St. John Ambulance or the St. John Eye Hospital.

The St. John Medallion for Excellence in Philanthropy is antique brass in colour and may be awarded to a maximum of 5 individuals, organizations or industries in any given year normally.

# 6.11 Life Saving Awards

# Life Saving Medals of the Order - Gold, Silver and Bronze

There are three conditions for the award of the Life Saving Medal at any level, namely:

- a) The Nominee must have performed "a conspicuous act of bravery:
  - the circumstances must have been dangerous;
  - the nominee must:
    - (a) have been aware of the risk;
    - (b) have had the opportunity, however brief, to assess the risk and make the choice whether or not to do the specified act; and
    - (c) deliberately and voluntarily decided to do that act.

The specified act must go well beyond what might be expected of an ordinary citizen on corresponding circumstances.

- b) in performing the specified act, the Nominee must have endangered his or her own life:
  - in light of the actual circumstances, in performing the specified act the Nominee must have incurred a real risk that he or she would die in the process.

 the Nominee must have performed the specified act in saving or attempting to save the life of another or others.

### **Certificate of Honour**

The basic conditions for the Award of the Certificate of Honour are:

- the Nominee must have performed "a conspicuous act of bravery"; and
- the Nominee must have performed the specified act in saving or attempting to save the life of another or others.

An example of the circumstances in which a Certificate of Honour may be awarded is that the Nominee did not expose himself or herself to a material risk of death, but did expose himself or herself to a material risk of injury.

The primary factors the Committee will consider are:

- the degree of risk, or the likelihood of death, which the Nominee knowingly undertook; and
- the degree of persistence shown by the Nominee in voluntarily continuing with his or her endeavours.

In the following circumstances, it is likely that no award will be made or an award will be made at a lower level than would otherwise have been the case:

- if the nominee is a close relative of the person in peril (husband and wife or parent and child);
- if the nominee has available and uses lifesaving or protective equipment which reduces the risk of the Nominee's death; or
- if the Nominee is in remunerated employment and rescue activities are reasonably to be regarded as forming part of the duties of that employment.

# **Nominating Process**

A Nomination can be made by anyone in respect of any Nominee, whether or not the Nominee has any connection with the Order, St. John Ambulance or the St. John Eye Hospital or whether the specified act was done in the territory of Canada.

If the specified act was done in Canada, the nomination should be submitted to the Priory of Canada. The Committee will only consider a nomination if it is supported by the Priory.

# **Supporting Documentation and Information**

Nominations should contain the following information:

- the full names, country of residence and date of birth of the Nominee;
- the date, place and time of the specified act;
- comment on such of the factors set out under the criteria that are relevant to the nomination and on any other factors which the nominator or the Priory consider material, including the number of causalities, the presence or absence of the emergency services and any other complications;
- the assessment by the nominator and the Priory (if applicable) of the achievement of the Nominee in doing the specified act; and
- details of any connection that the nominated person has with the Order, St. John Ambulance or the St. John Eye Hospital.

Nominations should be accompanied by documentary or other independent evidence of the specified act, including where police attended the incident, a copy of the police statement or report.

### **Time Limits**

Nominations will be considered only if they are received by the Priory within two years of the doing of the specified act.

# St. John Ambulance Life-Saving Awards

The following awards are applicable only in Canada.

- **St. John Ambulance Life-Saving Award (Risk of Life)** may be awarded to an individual who placed his/her own life in jeopardy in saving or attempting to save life, where the situation does not merit the recommendation of the award of the Life-Saving Medal. The rendering of first aid is not a condition of this award. If approved, the recipient will be awarded a gilt lapel pin and a St. John Life-saving Award (Risk of Life) Certificate.
- **St. John Ambulance Life-Saving Award (Non-Risk of Life)** may be awarded to an individual who saves or attempts to save life by means of his/her knowledge and use of first aid. Personal risk is not a condition of this award. If approved, the recipient will be awarded a gilt lapel pin and a St. John Life-Saving Award (Non-Risk of Life) Certificate.
- St. John Ambulance uniformed members are authorized to wear their Life-saving gilt lapel pin centred on the left breast pocket flap of the jacket or shirt. If there is no left breast pocket, the pin is worn where the pocket flap would customarily be positioned.

Application for a St. John Life-Saving Award must be appropriately completed and forwarded to National Office.

# **Provincial or Territorial Certificate of Commendation for Life-Saving**

This award may be granted by the Chair of a Council to an individual whose attempts to save a life may or may not have been successful, but whose actions do not warrant receipt of a Priory of Canada award. Receipt of this award does not preclude a nomination for Life-saving Medals of the Order or Priory of Canada awards. A silver lapel pin may accompany the Certificate of Commendation for Life-Saving.

Note: Councils or Branches are responsible for purchasing pins from the National Office.

St. John Ambulance uniformed members are authorized to wear their Life-Saving lapel pins centred on the left breast pocket flap of the jacket or shirt. If there is no left breast pocket, the pin is worn where the pocket flap would be customarily.

Note: Should a member be awarded one silver and one gilt pin, they are worn in order of precedence, silver to the left of gilt as viewed from the front.

### **Conditions for Receipt of Life-Saving Awards**

An award by the GC, The Royal Life Saving Society of Canada or another agency does not preclude an application for a St. John Life-Saving Medal or Certificate.

A potential recipient need not be a member of or be trained by St. John Ambulance to qualify for any Life-Saving Award.

Application to Priory for a Life Saving Award level must be completed within one year of the incident.

Awards may be made posthumously.

### **Application for Awards**

Applications for all Life-Saving Medals of the Order and St. John Ambulance Life-Saving Awards must be completed and forwarded to National Office using the application form *Application for a St. John Life-Saving Award*.

Supporting documentation must be attached to every application form. This includes signed statements of any professionals who may have arrived during or after the incident, or who may have been involved with the victim directly after the incident (e.g., doctors, nurses, police, ambulance attendants, fire fighters, etc.).

This also includes signed statements of witnesses. It does **not** include newspaper articles without other substantiation. Applications without supporting documentation will not be considered and will be returned.

Independent checks should be made through Council or Branch resources to certify accuracy of information.

In the event that obtaining information could jeopardize confidentiality, or be hindered by current Privacy legislation, the originator should note this in the covering letter, and complete the application accordingly.

Recommendations for Life Saving Medals of the Order and St. John Ambulance Life-saving Awards will be considered at National Office under the direction of the NHAC.

### 6.12 Honorary Life Membership

Honorary Life Membership is granted to a person who has rendered long and faithful service to the Order. It is not granted while persons are serving the Order in an active capacity, but is an honour which may be awarded only upon final retirement from active duty with St. John Ambulance in Canada. Previous recognition in the form of Admission to the Order, a PVOT, or the Service Medal of the Order does not preclude the granting of Honorary Life Membership. No specific service requirements govern the award of Honorary Life Membership.

Honorary Life Members may not accumulate credit for volunteer service hours towards the Service Medal of the Order.

If a person, who is in receipt of an Honorary Life Membership, wishes to accumulate credit for further volunteer service to the Order, he/she must temporarily relinquish Honorary Life Membership in order to do so.

### **Procedure**

The award is made upon the recommendation of a Chancellor, Council Chair or Chair of an Adjunct Training Centre after due consideration of the nature of service rendered by the retiring member. Recommendations are to be forwarded in writing to the Priory Secretary. A brief outline of the service and circumstances supporting the recommendation must be included.

#### **Award**

The award will be in the form of an Honorary Life Membership certificate and a silver lapel pin bearing the Priory Shield on the Badge of the Order.

### **ANNEX C**

# **MILITARY VALOUR DECORATIONS**

### INTRODUCTION

- 1. The Military Valour Decorations (MVDs) are national honours created on 1 January 1993 to recognize acts of valour, self-sacrifice or devotion to duty in the presence of the enemy. The regulations governing the decorations are reprinted in Appendix 1.
- 2. MVDs include the following decorations:
  - a. Victoria Cross (VC). Awarded for the most conspicuous bravery, a daring or pre-eminent act of valour or self-sacrifice or extreme devotion to duty, in the presence of the enemy (refer to full description in Appendix 1, paragraph 4).
  - b. **Star of Military Valour (SMV).** Awarded for distinguished and valiant service in the presence of the enemy (see full description in Appendix 1, paragraph 5).
  - c. **Medal of Military Valour (MMV).** Awarded for an act of valour or devotion to duty in the presence of the enemy (see full description in Appendix 1, paragraph 6).
- 3. Awards for gallantry in the presence of the enemy recognize active combat with a foe in situations such as war.
- 4. They can be awarded for lesser hostile situations short of war if the troops are in "combat" with an organized, armed "enemy" that is recognized as such by the people of Canada. It must be understood however that "combat" is not merely the presence of fire. Rather, the fire has to be directed at the troops, with the intent of combat being the destruction of the opposing force as a viable entity. The word "enemy" in this context means a hostile armed force, and includes armed terrorists, armed mutineers, armed rebels, armed rioters and armed pirates.
- 5. Canadian Bravery Decorations are used in all other circumstances (refer to Annex D).
- 6. It should be noted that conflicting parties in a peacekeeping context are not considered enemies and although there may be altercations with the CF in a peacekeeping mission, the use of force by the CF will generally be limited to self-defence. This is why MVDs are not generally awarded during peacekeeping operations.

# **RECOMMENDATIONS**

- 7. Recommendations are processed through the chain of command from the theatre of operations to Canadian Joint Operations Command (Comd CJOC).
- 8. Recommendations shall be prepared and forwarded to NDHQ/DH&R, through the senior Canadian officer in an active theatre of operations and Comd CJOC, in accordance with Chapter 2.
- 9. In order to maintain the established standards and integrity of these decorations, recommendations normally shall not be submitted or accepted if they total more than one nomination for every 250 persons under command in an active theatre of operations for a six-month period. (See Chapter 2, Figure 2-1.) This rule ensures the respect and value of these decorations are preserved but often imposes difficult choices to the leaders; only the bravest of the brave, those who willingly and knowingly sacrifice themselves for others, or set an extreme example of devotion to duty will be recognized.
- 10. Recommendations shall be supported by statements gathered from a minimum of two witnesses. If practicable, sworn statements should accompany each recommendation. These statements may be sworn before any commissioned officer on full-time service. In exceptional circumstances where there are fewer than two witnesses, a statement from one person may be acceptable. It should be accompanied by an explanation of the exceptional circumstances.
- 11. The recommendation shall be accompanied by a supporting narrative that fully summarizes the incident. Guidelines for composing such narratives are included in Appendix 2.

#### **TIME LIMITS**

- 12. Recommendations, which must include two witness statements, shall be submitted within two years of the date of the incident.
- 13. Recommendations should be initiated as soon as possible after the incident, while memories are fresh and witnesses are available. Normally a recommendation, together with witnesses' statements, must be initiated within one month of the date on which the deed or action occurred. If this time limit is exceeded, reasons for the delay must accompany the recommendation.
- 14. The circumstances of each case are carefully examined by CFDAC to ensure fair and equal treatment for all.

# **INVESTIGATIVE ASSISTANCE**

15. COs should use any available investigative resources to help create a complete recommendation, e.g. Military Police (MP) or allied liaison officers.

### **GENERAL GUIDELINES**

- 16. All who remain steady in their duty in the face of gunfire or other active combat hazards are courageous. MVDs, therefore, recognize those who are the bravest of the brave, who knowingly sacrifice themselves for others, or who set an extreme example of devotion to duty.
- 17. As a guide, the senior Canadian officer should recommend no more than one third of the potential number of decorations in any six-month period for immediate award. These should be exclusively for those who demonstrate extreme courage or self-sacrifice. The remaining number of potential recommendations should be held as a reserve and submitted at periodic intervals every six months beginning with the deployment of the formation to the active theatre of conflict. Responses to such calls shall include statistics for total command strength over the relevant period, along with the total number of recommendations made for the same period.
- 18. Care should be taken to search actively for the most deserving individuals for periodic awards.
- 19. The commander should balance recommendations among the forces under control to reflect such factors as severity of combat and closeness of contact with the enemy. In general, units and formations that fought hardest and best should receive the preponderance of recognition. "Best" need not be related to victory or success. A well-fought action against overwhelming odds is equally deserving of recognition.
- 20. The test should always be to protect the prestige and integrity of the honour in the eyes of the troops.

### **APPENDIX 1**

# REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE MILITARY VALOUR DECORATIONS

(Regulations annexed to Letters Patent creating Military Valour Decorations (MVDs), P.C. 1992-2577 on 10 December 1992)

### **SHORT TITLE**

These Regulations may be cited as the Military Valour Decoration Regulations.

### **INTERPRETATION**

2. In these Regulations:

"Advisory Committee" means the MVDs Advisory Committee established by paragraph 8. (comité consultatif)

"citation" means a written document attesting a deed of military valour performed by a person referred to in paragraph 7. (citation)

"Cross" means the Victoria Cross (VC) awarded pursuant to paragraph 4.a. (Croix)

"enemy" means a hostile armed force, and includes armed mutineers, armed rebels, armed rioters and armed pirates. (ennemi)

"Medal" means the Medal of Military Valour (MMV) awarded pursuant to paragraph 6.a. (Médaille)

"Military Valour Decoration" means the Cross, the Star or the Medal. (Décoration de la vaillance militaire)

"Star" means the Star of Military Valour (SMV) awarded pursuant to paragraph 5.a. (Étoile)

### **APPLICATION**

- 3. These Regulations apply in respect of the following MVDs:
  - a. the VC;
  - b. the SMV; and
  - c. the MMV.

### **VICTORIA CROSS**

- 4. a. The VC shall be awarded for the most conspicuous bravery, a daring or pre-eminent act of valour or self-sacrifice or extreme devotion to duty, in the presence of the enemy.
  - b. The Cross shall consist of a bronze straight armed cross pattée, 38 mm across with raised edges:
    - (1) on the obverse, a lion guardant standing upon the Royal Crown, and below the Crown, a scroll bearing the inscription "PRO VALORE"; and
    - (2) on the reverse, the date of the act for which the decoration is bestowed is engraved in a raised circle.
  - c. The Cross is suspended by means of a plain link from a V below a straight bar ornamented with laurel leaves, on the back of which is engraved the rank, name and unit of the recipient.
  - d. Each subsequent award of the Cross shall be indicated by a plain bronze bar ornamented with laurel leaves, which bar shall be attached to the centre of the ribbon from which the Cross is suspended, and where two or more bars are attached those bars shall be equally spaced on the ribbon.

### **STAR OF MILITARY VALOUR**

5. a. The SMV shall be awarded for distinguished and valiant service in the presence of the enemy.

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- b. The Star shall consist of a gold star with four points with a maple leaf in each of the angles:
  - (1) on the obverse of which, superimposed in the centre, there shall be a gold maple leaf on a sanguine field surrounded by a silver wreath of laurel; and
  - on the reverse of which the Royal Cypher and Crown and the inscription "**PRO VALORE**" shall appear, below which shall be engraved the rank and name of the recipient.
- c. Each subsequent award of the Star shall be indicated by a plain gold bar with a maple leaf in the centre, which bar shall be attached to the centre of the ribbon from which the Star is suspended, and where two or more bars are attached those bars shall be equally spaced on the ribbon.

### MEDAL OF MILITARY VALOUR

- 6. a. The MMV shall be awarded for an act of valour or devotion to duty in the presence of the enemy.
  - b. The Medal shall consist of a circular gold medal:
    - (1) on the obverse of which there shall be a maple leaf surrounded by a wreath of laurel;
    - (2) on the reverse of which the Royal Cypher and Crown and the inscription "**PRO VALORE**" shall appear; and
    - (3) on the edge of which shall be engraved the rank and name of the recipient.
  - c. Each subsequent award of the Medal shall be indicated by a plain gold bar with a maple leaf in the centre, which bar shall be attached to the centre of the ribbon from which the Medal is suspended, and where two or more bars are attached those bars shall be equally spaced on the ribbon.

### **ELIGIBILITY**

- 7. A person is eligible to be awarded a Military Valour Decoration if that person, on or after January 1, 1993, is:
  - a. a member of the Canadian Forces (CF); or
  - b. a member of an allied armed force that is serving with or in conjunction with the CF.

### **ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

- 8. There is hereby established a MVDs Advisory Committee comprising:
  - a. a person appointed by the GG; and
  - b. five members of the CF who shall be appointed by the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS), one of whom shall be designated by the CDS as the chairperson.

### **NOMINATION PROCEDURE**

- 9. The CDS shall ensure that mechanisms are established for the submission to the Advisory Committee of nominations for the award of a Military Valour Decoration.
- 10. The Advisory Committee shall:
  - a. consider nominations for the award of a Military Valour Decoration;
  - b. determine whether nominees are eligible to be awarded a Military Valour Decoration;
  - c. submit to the CDS the names of eligible nominees who, in the opinion of the Advisory Committee, meet the conditions of award of a Military Valour Decoration; and
  - d. advise the CDS on such other matters concerning the award of the Military Valour Decoration as may be referred to the Advisory Committee for consideration.
- 11. On receipt of the names of eligible nominees submitted pursuant to paragraph 10(c), the CDS shall recommend to the GG the nominees who, in the opinion of the CDS, meet the conditions of award of a Military Valour Decoration.

### **AWARDS**

- 12. a. Awards of MVDs shall be made by instrument signed by the GG.
  - b. The GG may, under any circumstances that the GG considers appropriate, allocate MVDs to Field Commanders, but the award of any MVD so allocated shall be subject to ratification by the GG.
  - c. A Military Valour Decoration may be awarded posthumously.

### **PRESENTATION**

- 13. The MVDs shall be presented by the GG at a formal investiture.
- 14. Notwithstanding paragraph 13, the GG may designate an appropriate person to present a Military Valour Decoration.

#### **POST-NOMINAL LETTERS**

- 15. A recipient of a Military Valour Decoration is entitled to use the following post-nominal letters on all occasions when the use of such letters is customary:
  - a. where the recipient has been awarded the Cross, the letters "VC";
  - b. where the recipient has been awarded the Star, the letters "SMV"; and
  - c. where the recipient has been awarded the Medal, the letters "MMV."

### **WEARING OF DECORATIONS**

- 16. a. The Cross shall be worn in the sequence prescribed in the *Canadian Orders, Decorations and Medals Directive*, 1993 and in the following manner:
  - (1) on the left breast, suspended from a crimson ribbon that is 38 mm in width; and
  - (2) where the undress ribbon is worn, each award of the Cross shall be indicated by a small representation of the Cross, and where two or more such representations are worn those representations shall be equally spaced on the ribbon.
  - b. The Star shall be worn in the sequence prescribed in the *Canadian Orders, Decorations and Medals Directive*, 1993 and in the following manner:
    - (1) on the left breast, suspended from a crimson ribbon that is 32 mm in width and has two vertical white stripes 4 mm in width; and
    - (2) where the undress ribbon is worn, each award of the Star shall be indicated by a gold maple leaf, and where two or more maple leaves are worn those maple leaves shall be equally spaced on the ribbon.
  - c. The Medal shall be worn in the sequence prescribed in the *Canadian Orders, Decorations and Medals Directive*, 1993 and in the following manner:
    - (1) on the left breast, suspended from a crimson ribbon that is 32 mm in width and has three vertical white stripes 3 mm in width; and
    - (2) where the undress ribbon is worn, each award of the Medal shall be indicated by a gold maple leaf, and where two or more maple leaves are worn those maple leaves shall be equally spaced on the ribbon.
- 17. A person to whom a Military Valour Decoration has been awarded may wear a miniature of the Decoration, to be one-half the size of the Decoration, on all occasions when the wearing of miniature decorations is customary.

### **CANCELLATION AND REINSTATEMENT**

18. a. The GG may cancel or annul the award to any person of a Military Valour Decoration, and may restore any Military Valour Decoration the award of which has been so cancelled or annulled.

b. Where the award of a Military Valour Decoration is cancelled or annulled under paragraph a., the name of the person to whom the Decoration was awarded shall be deleted from the register referred to in paragraph 19(b)(5).

### **ADMINISTRATION**

- 19. a. The CDS shall ensure that a citation in respect of each award of a Military Valour Decoration is provided with the recommendation.
  - b. The Director, Honours, Chancellery, Office of the Secretary to the GG (OSGG) shall:
    - (1) prepare the citations received pursuant to paragraph a. for publication;
    - (2) prepare the Instruments of Award in respect of the MVDs for signature by the GG;
    - (3) arrange for the names of the persons receiving the MVDs, with the applicable citations, to be published in the *Canada Gazette*;
    - (4) acquire the insignia and have the names of the persons honoured engraved on them;
    - (5) maintain a register containing the name of each person to whom a Military Valour Decoration has been awarded and such records relating to the awards as are deemed necessary;
    - (6) prepare certificates of award for presentation to the persons honoured;
    - (7) arrange for investiture ceremonies; and
    - (8) perform such other functions in respect of the MVDs as the GG may require.

### **GENERAL**

20. Nothing in these Regulations limits the right of the GG to exercise all powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of MVDs.

### **APPENDIX 2**

### **GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING SUPPORTING NARRATIVES**

- 1. The recommendation for Military Valour shall be accompanied by a supporting narrative which summarizes:
  - a. the location, time and date of the incident;
  - b. the relative positions and general actions of participants, vehicles, etc, (photographs or sketches are invaluable);
  - c. the full name, rank, SN, trade and unit of participants, witnesses and others involved;
  - d. separate statements from all participants and witnesses, including the nominee (the confidentiality noted in Chapter 2, paragraph 12.b.(2) must be respected - this is possible by requesting statements for general investigation purposes, etc.);
  - e. comments which may assist in evaluating the accuracy or credence of any statements, e.g. where one suspects bias or where events may be distorted due to passage of time; and
  - f. supplementary photographs, plan drawings, sketches, documentary evidence, newspaper clippings, etc.
- 2. Supporting narratives should include comments on the following points where applicable:
  - a. Were the nominee's actions part of the activity needed to accomplish the assigned aim of a military mission? If so, did the actions go above and beyond the normal demands of duty expected of peers in rank and trade?
  - b. What training or experience did the nominee have with the problems involved in the incident? Was the nominee aware of the risks involved? Comment on the nominee's physical condition and any ill effects suffered, if applicable.
  - c. What was the nature and extent of the peril? What special problems were present? What equipment, if any, was used? Did others at the scene help? Were others present who might have helped?
  - d. When applicable, comment on or provide a diagram of the following: distances from safety; depth of water; current, tide and ice conditions; weather factors and temperature; fire and smoke location, type and severity; location and condition of any victims; and means of access and exit.
- 3. If more than one individual might be recognized for a single action, the narrative must make clear the relative contribution of each. This allows intervening officers and the Committee to judge if any potential recognition should be granted equally, or if different awards might be justified for different individuals.

### ANNEX D

### **CANADIAN BRAVERY DECORATIONS**

### INTRODUCTION

- 1. The Canadian Bravery Decorations are national honours created in 1972 to recognize people who have risked their lives to save or protect others. These decorations are awarded to civilians as well as to members of the Canadian Forces (CF). The regulations governing the decorations are reprinted in Appendix 1.
- 2. Three levels reflect the varying degrees of risk involved in any act of bravery:
  - a. **Cross of Valour (CV).** Awarded for acts of the most conspicuous courage in circumstances of extreme peril (refer to full description in Annex D, Appendix 1, paragraph 3.).
  - b. **Star of Courage (SC).** Awarded for acts of conspicuous courage in circumstances of great peril (refer to full description in Annex D, Appendix 1, paragraph 4.).
  - c. **Medal of Bravery (MB).** Awarded for acts of bravery in hazardous circumstances (refer to full description in Annex D, Appendix 1, paragraph 5.).

### RECOMMENDATIONS

- 3. Recommendations shall be prepared in accordance with Annex D, Appendix 2 and forwarded to NDHQ/DH&R through the chain of command, in accordance with Chapter 2.
- 4. Recommendations shall be supported by statements gathered from a minimum of two witnesses. If practicable, sworn statements should accompany each recommendation. These statements may be sworn before any commissioned officer on full-time service. In exceptional circumstances where there are fewer than two witnesses, a statement from one person may be acceptable (refer to Annex D, Appendix 2).
- 5. The recommendations should be accompanied by a supporting narrative that fully summarizes the incident according to the guidelines for composing bravery award nominations in Annex D, Appendix 2.

# **TIME LIMITS**

- 6. Nominations must be made within two years of the date the incident or act of bravery occurred, or a public entity, including a court, a quasi-judicial tribunal or a coroner, has concluded its review concerning the circumstances surrounding the incident or act of bravery.
- 7. If not able to meet the deadline, the incident may be registered with the Chancellery of Honours through DH&R 5 via encrypted email. Information should include the SN of the nominee, rank, name, initials, date of birth and a brief description of the incident. The registration will ensure that the nomination is not rejected due to time limit not being met.
- 8. The circumstances of each case are carefully examined to ensure fair and equal treatment for all.
- 9. This national program is administered by the Chancellery of Honours at Rideau Hall.

### **APPENDIX 1**

# REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE AWARD OF CANADIAN BRAVERY DECORATIONS

(Reprint of Regulations as amended by the following Orders in Council: P.C. 1972-0811, 1997-0123, 2005-1158, 2007-1889 and 2015-1051)

### **REGULATIONS**

#### INTERPRETATION

1. The definitions in this section apply in these Regulations.

"Canadian bravery decoration" means the Cross of Valour (CV), the Star of Courage (SC) or the Medal of Bravery (MB). (décoration canadienne pour acte de bravoure)

"Committee" means the Canadian Decorations Advisory Committee maintained under subsection 7(1). (Conseil)

#### **APPLICATION**

2. These Regulations apply in respect of the Canadian bravery decorations.

### **CROSS OF VALOUR**

- 3. (1) The CV shall be awarded for acts of the most conspicuous courage in circumstances of extreme peril.
  - (2) The CV shall consist of a gold cross of four equal limbs, as follows:
    - (a) the obverse shall be enamelled red and edged in gold with, superimposed in the centre, a gold maple leaf surrounded by a gold wreath of laurel; and
    - (b) on the reverse, the Royal Cypher and the words VALOUR / VAILLANCE shall appear.

### STAR OF COURAGE

- 4. (1) The SC shall be awarded for acts of conspicuous courage in circumstances of great peril.
  - (2) The SC shall consist of a silver star of four points with a maple leaf in each of the four angles, as follows:
    - on the obverse, superimposed in the centre, there shall be a gold maple leaf surrounded by a gold wreath of laurel; and
    - (b) on the reverse, the Royal Cypher and the word COURAGE shall appear.

# **MEDAL OF BRAVERY**

- 5. (1) The MB shall be awarded for acts of bravery in hazardous circumstances.
  - (2) The MB shall consist of a circular silver medal, as follows:
    - (a) on the obverse, there shall be a maple leaf surrounded by a wreath of laurel; and
    - (b) on the reverse, the Royal Cypher and the words BRAVERY / BRAVOURE shall appear.

# **ELIGIBILITY**

- 6. A person is eligible to be awarded a Canadian bravery decoration if that person is:
  - (a) a Canadian citizen; or
  - (b) not a Canadian citizen but:

- i. has performed in Canada an act for which a bravery decoration may be awarded under these Regulations, or
- ii. has performed outside Canada an act for which a bravery decoration may be awarded under these Regulations and which merits recognition by Canada as being an act performed in the interest of Canada.

### **CANADIAN DECORATIONS ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

- 7. (1) There shall be maintained a Canadian Decorations Advisory Committee comprising:
  - the Deputy Secretary to the GG, Chancellery of Honours, who shall be the Chairperson of the Committee;
  - (b) the Clerk of the Privy Council;
  - (c) the Deputy Minister of National Defence;
  - (d) the Deputy Minister of Transport;
  - (e) the Commissioner of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police; and
  - (f) not more than four additional members to be appointed as members of the Committee by the GG.
  - (2) A member of the Committee referred to in subsection (1) may designate an alternate to act as a member of the Committee in the event that the member is absent or unable to act in that capacity.
- 8. The Committee shall:
  - (a) consider nominations under section 9 for the award of a Canadian bravery decoration;
  - (b) determine whether nominees are eligible to be awarded a Canadian bravery decoration;
  - (c) compile and submit to the GG lists of those nominees who, in the opinion of the Committee, meet the criteria for the award of a Canadian bravery decoration; and
  - (d) advise the GG on such other matters concerning the award of Canadian bravery decorations as the GG may refer to the Committee for consideration.

### **NOMINATIONS**

- 9. (1) Any person or organization may submit to the Director of Honours, Chancellery of Honours, for consideration by the Committee a nomination of a person for the award of a Canadian bravery decoration.
  - (2) Nominations must be submitted within two years after the day on which:
    - (a) the incident or act of bravery occurred; or
    - (b) a public entity, including a court, a quasi-judicial tribunal or a coroner, has concluded its review concerning the circumstances surrounding the incident or act of bravery.

# **AWARD OF DECORATIONS**

- 10. (1) Awards of Canadian bravery decorations shall be made by instrument signed by the GG.
  - (2) A Canadian bravery decoration may be awarded posthumously.

# **PRESENTATION**

- 11. Canadian bravery decorations shall be presented by the GG at a formal investiture.
- 12. Notwithstanding section 11, the GG may designate an appropriate person to present Canadian bravery decorations.

### **POST-NOMINAL LETTERS**

- 13. A recipient of a Canadian bravery decoration is entitled to use the following post-nominal letters on all occasions when the use of such letters is customary:
  - (a) where the recipient has been awarded the CV, the letters "CV";
  - (b) where the recipient has been awarded the SC, the letters "SC"; and
  - (c) where the recipient has been awarded the MB, the letters "MB".

### **WEARING OF DECORATIONS**

- 14. (1) The CV shall be worn in the sequence prescribed in the *Canadian Orders, Decorations and Medals Directive* and in the following manner:
  - (a) by men, suspended from a red ribbon around the neck; and
  - (b) by women, below the left shoulder suspended from a red ribbon fashioned into a bow.
  - (2) The SC shall be worn in the sequence prescribed in the *Canadian Orders*, *Decorations and Medals Directive* and in the following manner:
    - (a) by men, on the left breast, suspended from a ribbon of red with two blue stripes;and
    - (b) by women, below the left shoulder, suspended from a ribbon of red with two blue stripes that is fashioned into a bow.
  - (3) The MB shall be worn in the sequence prescribed in the *Canadian Orders, Decorations and Medals Directive* and in the following manner:
    - by men, on the left breast, suspended from a ribbon of red with three blue stripes; and
    - (b) by women, below the left shoulder, suspended from a ribbon of red with three blue stripes that is fashioned into a bow.
- 15. A person to whom a Canadian bravery decoration has been awarded may wear a miniature of the decoration, to be one-half the size of the decoration, on all occasions when the wearing of miniature decorations is customary.

# **CANCELLATION AND REINSTATEMENT**

- 16. (1) The GG may cancel the award of any Canadian bravery decoration or restore any Canadian bravery decoration for which the award was cancelled.
  - (2) Where the award of a Canadian bravery decoration is cancelled, the name of the person to whom the decoration was awarded shall be deleted from the register referred to in paragraph 17(f).

# **ADMINISTRATION**

- 17. The Director of Honours, Chancellery of Honours, shall:
  - (a) verify the circumstances prompting a nomination for the award of a Canadian bravery decoration and present the nomination to the Committee;
  - (b) prepare the instruments of award for signature by the GG;
  - (c) prepare citations for the recipients;
  - (d) arrange for the names of persons receiving a Canadian bravery decoration to be published in the *Canada Gazette*;
  - (e) acquire the insignia and have the names of the persons honoured engraved on them;
  - (f) maintain a register containing the name of each person honoured and such other records relating to awards of the Canadian bravery decorations as are considered necessary;

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- (g) prepare certificates of award for presentation to the recipients;
- (h) arrange for presentation ceremonies; and
- (i) perform such other functions in respect of awards of the Canadian bravery decorations as the GG may require.

# **GENERAL**

- 18. Nothing in these Regulations limits the right of the GG to exercise all powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the Canadian bravery decorations.
- 19. The GG may make ordinances respecting the Canadian bravery decorations.

### **APPENDIX 2**

# **GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING BRAVERY AWARD NOMINATIONS**

### **INVESTIGATIONS**

- 1. All recommendations for bravery awards are adjudicated by the Canadian Decorations Advisory Committee (Bravery). This non-military organization deals with a large variety of civilian and military cases and relies heavily on detailed investigation reports from such agencies as the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. Since Canadian Forces (CF) recommendation procedures are designed for war and modified only as necessary for peace, it is impossible for an outside agency to carry out such investigations for the majority of military cases. Instead, COs shall use any investigative resources available to them, e.g. Military Police (MP) and their reports, fire fighters, etc.
- 2. To ensure equitable deliberation of all cases, it is important that all CF nominations be submitted with detailed substantiation in accordance with the guidelines presented in the following paragraphs.

# WITNESS STATEMENTS

- 3. Individual witness statements form a key part of the investigative report.
- 4. A report must be accompanied by a minimum of two sworn witness statements. However, all participants in and witnesses to an incident should be interviewed when practicable and statements provided by each. In exceptional circumstances involving a rescue, where there are fewer than two witnesses, a sworn statement from the person rescued may be acceptable as one.
- 5. Any commissioned officer on full-time service may notarize a sworn statement, but the witnesses should describe the event and the actions of all participants in their own words.

### TIME LIMIT FOR BRAVERY RECOMMENDATIONS

6. Normally a recommendation for bravery, together with witnesses' statements, must be initiated within one month of the date on which the deed or action occurred. If this time limit is exceeded, reasons for the delay must accompany the recommendation.

### SUPPORTING NARRATIVE

- 7. In peace, and when time and circumstances permit in war, the recommendation shall be accompanied by a supporting narrative which summarizes:
  - a. the location, time and date of the incident;
  - b. the relative positions and general actions of participants, vehicles, etc, (photographs or sketches are invaluable);
  - c. the full name, date of birth, occupation and address of participants, witness and others involved;
  - d. separate statements from all participants and witnesses, including the nominee (the confidentiality noted in Chapter 2, paragraph 12.b.(2) must be respected - this is possible by requesting statements for general investigation purposes, etc.);
  - e. comments which may assist in evaluating the accuracy or credence of any statements, e.g. where one suspects bias or where events may be distorted due to passage of time; and
  - f. supplementary photographs, plan drawings, sketches, documentary evidence, newspaper clippings, etc.

#### NARRATIVE GUIDELINES

- 8. Supporting narratives should include comments on the following points where applicable:
  - a. Were the nominee's actions part of the activity needed to accomplish the assigned aim of a military mission? If so, did the actions go above and beyond the normal demands of duty expected of peers in rank and trade?
  - b. What training or experience did the nominee have with the problems involved in the incident? Was the nominee aware of the risks involved? Comment on the nominee's physical condition and any ill effects suffered, if applicable.
  - c. What was the nature and extent of the peril? What special problems were present? What equipment, if any, was used? Did others at the scene help? Were others present who might have helped?
  - d. When applicable, comment on or provide a diagram of the following: distances from safety; depth of water; current, tide and ice conditions; weather factors and temperature; fire and smoke location, type and severity; location and condition of any victims; and means of access and exit.
- 9. If more than one individual might be recognized for a single action, the narrative must make clear the relative contribution on each. This allows intervening officers and the Committee to judge if any potential recognition should be granted equally, or if different awards might be justified for different individuals.

### **ANNEX E**

# MERITORIOUS SERVICE DECORATIONS

### INTRODUCTION

- 1. Meritorious Service Decorations (MSDs) are national honours awarded to recognize outstanding deeds or activity.
- 2. The regulations governing the decorations are reprinted in Appendix 1.
- 3. MSDs are awarded in two divisions: military and civil. The ribbons for the civil division have an additional, thin, central, white stripe.
- 4. Military personnel may be awarded an MSD (military division) to recognize the performance of a military deed or a military activity as stipulated in the regulations. Any person, military or otherwise, may be awarded an MSD (civil division) if the civil criteria are met.
- 5. The two levels reflect the varying degrees of merit demonstrated:

# a. Meritorious Service Cross (MSC)

- (1) **Military Division.** Awarded for the performance of a military deed or a military activity in an outstandingly professional manner or of an uncommonly high standard that brings considerable benefit or great honour to the Canadian Forces (CF). (Refer to full description in Annex E, Appendix 1, paragraph 6(1).)
- (2) **Civil Division.** Awarded for the performance of a deed or activity in an outstandingly professional manner or of an uncommonly high standard that brings considerable benefit or great honour to Canada. (Refer to full description in Annex E, Appendix 1, paragraph 6(2).)

# b. Meritorious Service Medal (MSM)

- (1) **Military Division.** Awarded for the performance of a military deed or a military activity in a highly professional manner or of a very high standard that brings considerable benefit or honour to the CF. (Refer to full description in Annex E, Appendix 1, paragraph 7(1).)
- (2) **Civil Division.** Awarded for the performance of a deed or activity in a highly professional manner or of a very high standard that brings considerable benefit or honour to Canada. (Refer to full description in Annex E, Appendix 1, paragraphe 7(2).)

# **RECOMMENDATIONS**

6. Recommendations for the award of a MSD (military division) shall be prepared and forwarded to NDHQ/DH&R in accordance with Chapter 2. Recommendations for the award of an MSD (civil division) to deserving DND civil employees or other civilian persons who have performed meritorious service for or in conjunction with DND are not processed through DH&R, CFDAC or the CDS but may be submitted directly by the appropriate L1 to Rideau Hall in accordance with the criteria, guidelines and forms available on the GG's website.

# **REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE MERITORIOUS SERVICE DECORATIONS**

(Reprint of Regulations as amended by the following Orders in Council P.C. 1984-1831, 1991-1060, 1999-135 and 2015-1050)

# **SHORT TITLE**

1. These Regulations may be cited as the *Meritorious Service Decorations Regulations*.

# **INTERPRETATION**

2. In these Regulations:

"citation" means a written document attesting the performance by a person referred to in section 5 of that person's duty in an exemplary fashion; (citation)

"Cross" means the Meritorious Service Cross (MSC) referred to in paragraph 3.(1)(a); (Croix)

"Medal" means the Meritorious Service Medal (MSM) referred to in paragraph 3.(1)(b); (Médaille)

"Meritorious Service Decoration" means the Cross or the Medal. (décoration pour service méritoire)

# **DESIGNATION**

- 3. (1) The Meritorious Service Decorations (MSDs) shall consist of:
  - (a) a Cross designated the "Meritorious Service Cross"; and
  - (b) a Medal designated the "Meritorious Service Medal".
  - (2) MSDs shall be awarded in two divisions: a military division and a civil division.

# **DESCRIPTION**

- 4. (1) The Cross shall consist of a Greek cross of silver:
  - (a) the ends of which are splayed and convexed;
  - (b) that is ensigned with the Royal Crown;
  - (c) on the obverse of which shall appear, centred, a maple leaf within a circle;
  - (d) between the arms of which shall appear a laurel wreath; and
  - (e) on the reverse of which shall appear, centred, the Royal Cypher and within a double circle the words "MERITORIOUS SERVICE MÉRITOIRE".
  - (2) Each subsequent award of the Cross shall be indicated by a silver bar having a maple leaf in the centre, which bar shall be attached to the ribbon from which the Cross is suspended, and where two or more bars are attached those bars shall be equally spaced on the ribbon.
  - (3) The Medal shall consist of a circular medal of silver:
    - (a) ensigned with the Royal Crown;
    - (b) on the obverse of which shall appear, centred, the design of the Cross; and
    - (c) on the reverse of which shall appear, centred, the Royal Cypher and within a double circle the words "MERITORIOUS SERVICE MÉRITOIRE".
  - (4) Each subsequent award of the Medal shall be indicated by a silver bar having a maple leaf in the centre, which bar shall be attached to the ribbon from which the Medal is suspended, and where two or more bars are worn those bars shall be equally spaced on the ribbon.

# **ELIGIBILITY**

- 5. (1) The following persons are eligible to be awarded a MSD in the military division:
  - (a) a member of the Canadian Forces (CF);
  - (b) a person who holds an honorary appointment made in accordance with article 3.06 of the QR&O for the CF:
  - (c) a member of a Commonwealth or foreign armed force who is serving with or in conjunction with the CF; and
  - (d) a member of a military force of a country allied with Canada.
  - (2) Any person not referred to in paragraph subsection (1), whether Canadian or not, is eligible to be awarded a MSD in the civil division.

# **CONDITIONS OF AWARD**

- 6. (1) The Cross may be awarded in the military division to any person referred to in subsection 5(1) for the performance, on or after June 11, 1984, of a military deed or a military activity in an outstandingly professional manner or of a high standard that brings considerable benefit or great honour to the CF.
  - (2) The Cross may be awarded in the civil division to any person referred to in subsection 5(2) for the performance, on or after June 11, 1984, of a deed or activity in an outstandingly professional manner or of an uncommonly high standard that brings considerable benefit or great honour to Canada.
  - (3) Notwithstanding subsections (1) and (2), the GG, on the recommendation of the civil or military Advisory Committee, may make an exceptional award of the Cross to a person for an act that occurred prior to June 11, 1984 and for which that person has not received previous recognition from Her Majesty in right of Canada.
- 7. (1) The Medal may be awarded in the military division to any person referred to in subsection 5(1) for the performance, on or after June 11, 1984, of a military deed or a military activity in a highly professional manner or of a very high standard that brings benefit or honour to the CF.
  - (2) The Medal may be awarded in the civil division to any person referred to in subsection 5(2) for the performance, on or after June 11, 1984, of a deed or activity in a highly professional manner or of a very high standard that brings benefit or honour to Canada.
  - (3) Notwithstanding subsections (1) and (2), the GG, on the recommendation of the civil or military Advisory Committee, may make an exceptional award of the Medal to a person for an act that occurred prior to June 11, 1984 and for which that person has not received previous recognition from Her Majesty in right of Canada.

# **ADVISORY COMMITTEES**

- 8. (1) A Military Advisory Committee is established to consider the award of MSDs in the military division, and that Committee shall be composed of:
  - (a) a person appointed as a member of the Committee by the GG;
  - (b) the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS), who shall be the chairperson of the Committee; and
  - (c) not more than four additional persons who are members of the CF, appointed as members of the Committee by the CDS.
  - (1.1) Despite paragraph (1)(b), the CDS may designate one of the members appointed under paragraph (1)(c) to be the chairperson of the Committee.
  - (2) The Military Advisory Committee shall:

- (a) consider the nomination of any person referred to in subsection 5(1) for the award of a MSD;
- (b) consider whether nominees are eligible to be awarded a MSD;
- (c) submit to the CDS the names of eligible nominees who meet the conditions of award of a MSD; and
- (d) advise the CDS on such other matters as may be referred to the Committee for consideration.
- 9. (1) A Civil Advisory Committee is established to consider the award of MSDs in the civil division and that Committee shall be composed of:
  - (a) the Deputy Secretary to the GG, Chancellery of Honours, who shall be the chairperson of the Committee:
  - (b) a senior representative of the Privy Council appointed as a member of the Committee by the GG;
  - (c) a senior representative of GAC appointed as a member of the Committee by the GG:
  - (d) a senior representative of the DND appointed as a member of the Committee by the GG; and
  - (e) not more than seven other persons appointed as members of the Committee by the GG.
  - (2) The GG appoints members of the Committee who are referred to in paragraphs (1)(b) to (e) for a term of three years and may extend their term for a maximum period of three years for each reappointment.
  - (3) A member of the Committee who is referred to in one of paragraphs (1)a) to d) may designate an alternate to act as a member of the Committee in the event that the member is absent or unable to act in that capacity.
  - (4) [Repeal]
  - (5) The Committee shall:
    - (a) consider the nomination of any person referred to in subsection 5(2) for the award of a MSD;
    - (b) consider whether nominees are eligible for the award of a MSD;
    - (c) submit to the GG the names of eligible nominees who meet the conditions of award of a MSD; and
    - (d) advise the GG on such other matters as may be referred to the Committee for consideration.

# **NOMINATION PROCEDURE**

- 10. (1) In respect of awards in the military division, the CDS shall establish the procedure for the submission to the Military Advisory Committee established under section 8 of the name of a person referred to in subsection 5(1) for the award of a MSD.
  - On receipt of the names of eligible nominees from the Military Advisory Committee, the CDS shall recommend to the GG the nominees who, in the opinion of the CDS, meet the conditions of award of a MSD.
- 11. (1) In respect of awards in the civil division, any person may submit, in writing, to the Director of Honours, the Chancellery of Honours, the name of a person referred to in subsection 5(2) for the award of a MSD.

(2) The Director of Honours shall transmit to the Civil Advisory Committee established under section 9 the name of any person, submitted under subsection (1), who is eligible for the award of a MSD.

# **AWARDS**

- (1) The award of a MSD shall be made by an instrument signed by the GG.
  - (2) MSD may be awarded posthumously.

# **PRESENTATION**

- 13. A MSD shall be presented by the GG at a formal investiture.
- 14. Notwithstanding section 13, the GG may designate an appropriate person to present a MSD.

#### **POST-NOMINALS**

- 15. A recipient of the Cross is entitled to use the letters "M.S.C" after the name of the recipient on all occasions when the use of post-nominals is customary.
- 16. A recipient of the Medal is entitled to use the letters "M.S.M" after the name of the recipient on all occasions when the use of post-nominals is customary.

# **WEARING OF DECORATIONS**

- 17. The Cross shall be worn immediately after the Star of Courage (SC) and:
  - (a) by military personnel as follows, namely:
    - i. by men, on the left breast, pendant from a blue ribbon 32 mm in width that has a white stripe 6 mm wide centred on the outer third of each side of the ribbon, and
    - ii. by women, when in uniform, in the same fashion as in subparagraph (i) and otherwise on the left shoulder suspended from the ribbon referred to in that subparagraph that has been fashioned into a bow;
  - (b) by civilians as follows, namely:
    - by men, on the left breast, pendant from a blue ribbon 32 mm in width that has a
      white stripe 6 mm wide centred on the outer third of each side of the ribbon and a
      central white stripe 2 mm in width, and
    - ii. by women, on the left shoulder suspended from the ribbon referred to in subparagraph (i) that has been fashioned into a bow; and
  - (c) where the undress ribbon is worn, each subsequent award of the Cross shall be indicated by a silver maple leaf and where two or more maple leaves are worn the leaves shall be equally spaced on the ribbon.
- 18. The Medal shall be worn immediately after the Medal of Bravery (MB) and:
  - (a) by military personnel as follows, namely:
    - by men, on the left breast, pendant from a blue ribbon 32 mm in width that has a
      white stripe 6 mm wide, having a blue stripe 1 mm wide in its centre, centred on
      the outer third of each side of the ribbon, and
    - ii. by women, when in uniform, in the same fashion as in subparagraph (i) and otherwise on the left shoulder suspended from the ribbon referred to in that subparagraph that has been fashioned into a bow;
  - (b) by civilians as follows, namely:

- by men, on the left breast, pendant from a blue ribbon 32 mm in width that has a
  white stripe 6 mm wide, having a blue stripe 1 mm wide in its centre, centred on
  the outer third of each side of the ribbon and a central white stripe 2 mm in width,
  and
- ii. by women, on the left shoulder suspended from the ribbon referred to in subparagraph (i) that has been fashioned into a bow; and
- (c) where the undress ribbon is worn, each subsequent award of the Medal shall be indicated by a silver maple leaf and where two or more maple leaves are worn the leaves shall be equally spaced on the ribbon.
- 19. A recipient of a MSD may wear a miniature medal, to be one-half the size of the Decoration, on all occasions when the wearing of miniature decorations is customary.

# **CANCELLATION AND REINSTATEMENT**

- 20. (1) The GG may, on the advice of the CDS or of the Civil Advisory Committee referred to in section 9, cancel or annul the award of a MSD, and may restore the award of a MSD that has been so cancelled or annulled.
  - (2) Where the award of a MSD is cancelled or annulled under subsection (1), the name of the recipient of the MSD shall be deleted from the register referred to in paragraph 21 (g).

# **ADMINISTRATION**

- 21. The Director of Honours, The Chancellery of Honours, shall:
  - (a) verify the circumstances prompting a nomination for the award of a MSD in the civil division and present the nomination to the Civil Advisory Committee referred to in section 9;
  - (b) prepare the instruments of award for signature by the GG;
  - (c) obtain citations for military personnel from DND;
  - (d) prepare citations for the civilian nominees;
  - (e) arrange for the names of persons receiving a MSD to be published in the Canada Gazette;
  - (f) acquire the insignia and have the names of the persons honoured engraved on them;
  - (g) maintain a register containing the name of each person honoured and such other records relating to awards of the MSDs as are considered necessary;
  - (h) prepare certificates of award for presentation to the persons honoured;
  - (i) arrange for investiture ceremonies; and
  - (j) perform such other functions in respect of awards of MSDs as the GG may require.

# **GENERAL**

- 22. Nothing in these Regulations limits the right of the GG to exercise all powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the MSDs.
- 23. The GG may make ordinances respecting the MSD.

### **ANNEX F**

# **MENTION IN DISPATCHES (MID)**

### INTRODUCTION

- 1. MID are national honours awarded for valiant conduct, devotion to duty or other distinguished service to members of the Canadian Forces (CF) on active service and other individuals working with or in conjunction with the CF on or after 1 November 1990.
- 2. A citation certificate accompanies the award.
- 3. Regulations governing the award of the insignia are reprinted in Appendix 1.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

- 4. The senior Canadian officer involved in active operations may recommend that subordinate individuals receive public recognition for valiant conduct, devotion to duty or other distinguished service by formally mentioning them in dispatches.
- 5. If approved, public recognition is granted by the award of a MID insignia and the publication of appropriate details in the *Canada Gazette*.
- 6. Normally, MID recommendations are restricted to war-like conditions in an active theatre of operations. Exceptions must be clearly and individually justified.
- 7. Service beyond the normal call of duty that does not qualify for a MID may be considered for the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) or Command Commendation. Refer to Chapter 9, Annex G.
- 8. Recommendations shall be prepared and for- warded to NDHQ/DH&R through the chain of command in accordance with Chapter 2.
- 9. A MID for devotion to duty or other distinguished service requires a 60-80 word citation to explain the honour.
- 10. In order to maintain the established standard and integrity of this award, recommendations shall not be submitted or accepted if they total more than one for every 100 persons under command in the theatre of operations for a six-month period. The maximum is one for 200 in other operations. (See Chapter 2, Figure 2-1).

# **GENERAL GUIDELINES**

- 11. As a guide, no more than one third of the potential total number of MIDs in a six-month period should be recommended for immediate award. These should be exclusively for valour.
- 12. Care should be taken to search actively for the most deserving individuals.
- 13. As with Military Valour Decorations (MVDs) (refer to Chapter 9, Annex C), the commander should balance recommendations among the forces under command to reflect such factors as severity of combat and closeness of contact with the enemy. In general, units and formations that faced the hardest missions should receive the preponderance of recognition. This consideration need not be related to victory or success. Determined action in the face of overwhelming odds is equally worthy of recognition.
- 14. The test should always be to protect the prestige and integrity of the award in the eyes of all CF members.

# **PRESENTATION**

15. MID recipients are informed of their award through their chain of command and given two MID oak leaves for immediate wear on undress ribbons. The MID insignias and certificate are forwarded to the CDS's office who will arrange for formal presentation. The CDS may also delegate presentation of MIDs to appropriate authorities.

# **WEARING**

- 16. No more than one insignia is worn on the ribbon of any one medal; two or more MIDs for duty during service recognized by the same medal are marked by the wearing of one insignia only.
- 17. Refer to Annex F, Appendix 1, paragraph 8, of the Regulations concerning the Insignia for MID and to the *Canadian Forces Dress Instructions* (A-AD-265-000/AG-001) for regulations on the wearing of the MID.

# REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE INSIGNIA FOR MENTION IN DISPATCHES (MID)

(Reprint of Regulations annexed to Letters Patent Instituting and Creating in Canada the Insignia for MID, 3 June 1991)

# **SHORT TITLE**

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Insignia for MID Regulations.

# **INTERPRETATION**

2. In these Regulations, "Insignia" means the Insignia for MIDs awarded pursuant to subsection 3(1). (Insigne)

# **INSIGNIA FOR MENTION IN DISPATCHES**

- 3. (1) The Insignia for MIDs shall be awarded for valiant conduct, devotion to duty or other distinguished service that is recognized MIDs.
  - (2) The Insignia shall consist of a bronze oak leaf.

# **ELIGIBILITY**

4. Members of the Canadian Forces (CF) on active service and other individuals working with or in conjunction with the CF on or after November 1, 1990 are eligible for the award of the Insignia.

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

- 5. The Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) shall forward to the GG the names of those persons who have been mentioned in dispatches and whom the CDS recommends for an award of the Insignia.
- 6. Recommendations made under section 5 shall be supported by brief citations.

# **AWARDS**

- 7. (1) An award of the Insignia shall be made on behalf of Her Majesty by Instrument signed by the GG.
  - (2) The GG may, under any circumstances considered appropriate, allocate Insignia to Field Commanders but the award of any Insignia so allocated shall be subject to ratification by the GG.
  - (3) The Insignia may be awarded posthumously.

# **WEARING OF THE INSIGNIA**

- 8. (1) Subject to subsection (3), the Insignia shall be worn horizontally on the designated ribbon, with the stalk of the oak leaf furthest from the left shoulder.
  - (2) Only one Insignia shall be worn on any one ribbon.
  - (3) Where the Insignia is awarded in circumstances where there is no designated ribbon, the Insignia shall be worn immediately below any medals, with the stalk of the oak leaf furthest from the left shoulder.

# **ADMINISTRATION**

- 9. The Director, Honours, The Chancellery shall:
  - a. prepare the Instruments of Award in respect of the Insignia for signature by the GG;
  - b. procure the Insignia; and
  - c. arrange for the names of recipients to be published in the *Canada Gazette*.

### **ANNEX G**

# CHIEF OF THE DEFENCE STAFF COMMENDATIONS AND COMMAND COMMENDATIONS

### INTRODUCTION

- 1. The CDS Commendation may be awarded to:
  - a. members of the CF (including members of the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, COATS, Canadian Rangers) and holders of honorary appointments, for a deed or activity beyond the demands of normal duty;
  - b. members of the armed forces of a country other than Canada for an achievement or for meritorious service that is of benefit to the CF or Canada;
  - c. Canadian civilians who are members of a uniformed Canadian government service or organization (such as but not limited to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP), Ontario Provincial Police (OPP), Canadian Border Services Agency (CBSA), Correctional Service of Canada (CSS), etc, working in conjunction with the CF, for a deed or activity beyond the demands of normal duty that is of benefit to the CF; and
  - d. other civilians for a specific deed or activity beyond the demands of normal duty and limited in time, that is of benefit to the CF.
- 2. Further to paragraph 1.d, in all other circumstances the appropriate award for other civilians, such as the recognition of long-term distinguished service or support to the CF, is the Canadian Forces Medallion for Distinguished Service (CFMDS) (refer to Annex H).
- 3. The Command Commendations may be awarded to:
  - a. members of the CF (including members of the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, COATS, Canadian Rangers) and holders of honorary appointments, for a contribution affecting or reflecting well on the command:
  - b. members of the armed forces of a country other than Canada for an achievement or for meritorious service that is of benefit to the command, the CF or Canada; and
  - c. civilians for a deed or activity beyond the demands of normal duty that is of benefit to the command or the CF.
- 4. The CDS grants the authority to specific commanders to award the Command Commendation. In 2014, the CDS directed that only commanders of an official command in accordance with the relevant ministerial organization order, and reporting directly to the CDS, may be granted this authority. The list of commanders who can currently award the Command Commendation is as follows:
  - a. VCDS;
  - b. Comd RCN;
  - c. Comd CA:
  - d. Comd RCAF;
  - e. Comd MILPERSCOM;
  - f. Comd CJOC;
  - g. Comd CANSOFCOM;
  - h. Comd CFINTCOM;
  - i. DComd NORAD.

#### **DESCRIPTION**

- 5. The insignia for the CDS Commendation is a gold bar with three gold maple leaves.
- 6. The insignia for Command Commendations is a similar silver bar with three silver maple leaves.
- 7. The CDS Commendation is accompanied by a gold-embossed scroll, inscribed with the member's name and an appropriate citation, and signed by the CDS.
- 8. Command Commendations are accompanied by scrolls signed by an appropriate NDHQ group principal or commander of a command.

#### **WEARING**

9. The insignia is worn on the uniform in accordance with A-AD-265-000/AG-001, *Canadian Forces Dress Instructions*. The insignia may also be worn on appropriate civilian attire (as the situation dictates).

#### RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10. A recommendation for a CDS Commendation shall be submitted in accordance with Chapter 2.
- 11. A recommendation for a Command Commendation shall be submitted in accordance with instructions issued by the commander of the command or NDHQ group principal concerned. Recommendations from Canadian Contingents to UN and other international missions shall be forwarded to Comd CJOC as noted in Chapter 2, paragraph 12.b.(1).
- 12. Citations and narratives must note how the activity to be recognized exceeds that expected of peers in rank and experience.
- 13. For equitable selection, the number of awards should be balanced with those for other, higher honours. The maximum permissible number of awards is based on those established for wartime MID (Chapter 2, Figure 2-1). Commendations for peacetime activity should be considerably fewer, as noted.

# **PRESENTATION**

- 14. The recipient is informed of the award through the chain of command and given two insignias for immediate wear. A CDS Commendation Scroll and two additional insignias are forwarded to the CDS's office who will make arrangements for the official presentation. Should extraordinary circumstances preclude the CDS from presenting the award, the presentation shall be made by the officer commanding the command or the next senior officer in the chain of command.
- 15. Command Commendation insignias and scrolls shall be presented as determined by the appropriate NDHQ group principal or commander.
- 16. Canadian honours policy prevents visible duplicate recognition for the same activity. Recommendations for decorations and commendations are therefore not processed until a final decision is made on the most appropriate award. Refer to Chapter 2, paragraphs 20 to 22. However, uniquely, CDS and Command Commendations may be awarded to CF members without prejudice for consideration for national recognition. This permits rapid recognition among comrades and peers in the field. A recommendation for a higher national honour shall always note when a CDS or Command Commendation has already been awarded for the same activity in the field to assist with honours administration.
- 17. Upon approval of the national honour, recipients shall return the CDS or Command Commendation insignia and the personal files and central registry records annotated accordingly.

#### **ADMINISTRATION**

- 18. NDHQ/DH&R will provide two CDS Commendation insignias to the nominating NDHQ group principal or commanders of command.
- 19. Copies of citations shall be placed on recipients' personal files and recorded in the central honours registry maintained by DH&R for CDS Commendations, or, for Command Commendations, by the staffs of the commanders concerned.
- 20. CF members with Command Commendations from the authorities noted in paragraph 4 prior to the coming into force of this regulation, may request insignia from the last of these authorities to grant an award, providing a certified copy of the citation or citations as proof of qualification.

# **OTHER AWARDS**

21. Nothing in this instruction prevents the award of other non-wearable commendations (medallions, certificates, etc.) for local or specific recognition by any commander at any level.

# **ANNEX H**

# CANADIAN FORCES MEDALLION FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE

# INTRODUCTION

1. Canadian Forces Medallion for Distinguished Service (CFMDS) was created in 1987 and is awarded by the CDS on behalf of the CF to recognize distinguished or outstanding service performed by persons other than active military personnel or service performed by civilian groups.

### **ELIGIBILITY AND CRITERIA**

- 2. Awarded for service of a rare and exceptionally high standard, usually over a long period of time, which accrues great benefit to the CF as a whole.
- 3. The performance by civilian individuals of a specific deed or activity, beyond the demands of normal duty and limited in time, may instead be recognized by the CDS Commendation (refer to Annex G).
- 4. Only non-military service, i.e., service that is rendered while the person is not an active member of the CF or the armed forces of any other country, is eligible for consideration for this award.
- 5. Both Canadian and foreign citizens are eligible for this award. This includes civilian members of the Defence Team or any other Canadian government department or agency.
- 6. Members of the CF Supplementary Reserve are eligible for the award in recognition of non-military service.
- 7. Personnel holding honorary appointments are not eligible for the CFMDS, however they can be considered for the CDS Commendation or Command Commendations (refer to Annex G).

# **DESCRIPTION**

- 8. The CFMDS consists of a twelve-sided silver-coloured medallion, 76 mm across the points, bearing on the obverse the superimposed symbols of the three services: the anchor, the crossed swords and the flying eagle, topped by the Royal Crown, the whole superimposed on four maple leaves within a raised circle, on the edge of the medallion appear, between branches of laurel leaves, the inscriptions "DISTINGUISHED SERVICE" and "SERVICE DISTINGUÉ".
- 9. The reverse displays a wreath of laurel and maple leaves around the perimeter leaving the center plain to allow the engraving of the recipient's name.
- 10. The Medallion is accompanied by a scroll, bearing the badge of the CF embossed in gold, the name of the recipient and an appropriate citation, and signed by the CDS.

#### **WEARING**

- 11. This award is a table medallion not intended to be worn.
- 12. Starting in 2015, a lapel badge shall accompany individual awards of the CFMDS.
- 13. Those persons who have been awarded a CFMDS since its design was changed on 1 Jan 2010 may contact the DH&R 5-2 by email at DH&R DDHR@FORCES.GC.CA to obtain a lapel pin.

# **PRESENTATION**

14. The recipient is informed of the award through the chain of command.

15. The medallion, lapel badge, and scroll are forwarded to the CDS's office who will make presentation arrangements.

# **ANNEX I**

# WAR AND OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDALS

### **POLICY**

- 1. Notes and regulations for war and operational service medals (OSMs) are included in this manual for up to forty years after the end of the conflict or mission for which they are issued.
- 2. Medals may therefore be removed from this manual forty years after their final qualifying date, when recipients are no longer actively serving in the Canadian Forces (CF). However, these medals and their regulations remain valid for those individuals so entitled. Individuals may obtain information on medals no longer listed from NDHQ/DH&R.
- 3. Information for Reserve Force Supplementary List, retired, or honorary members on medals no longer listed in this manual can be obtained from NDHQ/DH&R. Refer also to Chapter 7, Annex A, which includes precedence information on 20th century honours.
- 4. Up to and including the Second World War, all war medals were issued as part of the British honours system, although the Canadian Volunteer Service Medal and its later Newfoundland equivalent were specific to citizens of the countries concerned. Canada issued its own medal for the UN Operations Korea (1950-1953), though paralleling the regulations for its British equivalent, issued to other members of the Commonwealth. Since then, Canada has created its own campaign and service medals as required by its operational involvement.
- 5. Modern operational service is recognized based on the nature of the operation as follows:
  - a. Operations in the presence of an armed enemy (involving combat):
    - (1) General Campaign Star (GCS) (for those in theatre).
    - (2) General Service Medal (GSM) (for those in direct support provided there is a level of risk, threat, hardship or operational intensity).
  - Operations in a theatre of operation involving risk, threat, hardship or operational intensity but not in combat with an enemy (including peacekeeping, peace enforcement, anti-piracy, anti-terrorism and counter-narcotic operations):
    - (1) UN, NATO or international medals.
    - (2) OSM.
    - (3) Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal (CPSM), where applicable.
  - c. Operations or operational support where there may not necessarily be risk, threat, hardship or operational intensity but where the service is performed under exceptional circumstances:
    - (1) Special Service Medal (SSM).
- 6. Normal duty either overseas or in Canada is not recognized through service medals. Service in Canadian embassies; in exchange and liaison positions; in UN, NATO, NORAD or other international organizations headquarters; staff, logistical, administrative and logistical support provided from relatively secure countries; training and exercises; domestic operations and aid to civil power are not recognized through the award of campaign and service medals (refer also to Chapter 1).

# **ADMINISTRATION**

- 7. Application for initial issue of a medal should be submitted in accordance with Chapter 4.
- 8. Applications for the replacement of medals should be submitted in accordance with Chapter 5.
- 9. Application shall be submitted by or through the applicant's current CO and the normal chain of command.

- 10. Retired personnel may write directly to DH&R.
- 11. Medals shall be sent directly from DH&R to the applying unit, or, for retired persons, directly to the individuals concerned.
- 12. The granting and issuing of medals and bars shall be formally recorded on a member's file MPRR in accordance with Chapter 1.
- 13. Doubtful entitlement cases are to be addressed through the normal chain of command.

#### **ANNEX J**

# THE SACRIFICE MEDAL

- 1. The Sacrifice Medal (SM) was created in the context of increased casualties in overseas operations to fulfill the desire of Canadians and the Government to provide formal recognition, through the award of an official medal emanating from the Crown, to those who die as a result of military service or are wounded by hostile action. This honour replaces the Wound Stripe. The Wound Stripe has not been discontinued and remains the appropriate form of recognition to eligible recipients who qualified before October 7, 2001 and is administered by the DND/Directorate of Casualty Support Management (DCSM).
- 2. Regulations governing the award of the Medal are reprinted in Annex J, Appendix 1.

### **ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL**

- 3. The Medal may be awarded to members of the CF, members of an allied force working as an integral part of the CF such as exchange personnel, civilian employees of the GC or Canadian citizens under contract with the GC, on the condition that they were deployed as part of a military mission under the authority of the CF, that have, on or after October 7, 2001, died or been wounded under honourable circumstances as a direct result of hostile action on the condition that the wounds that were sustained required treatment by a physician and the treatment has been documented.
- 4. The Medal may also be awarded posthumously to any member of the CF who served on or after 7 October 2001 in the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, COATS or Canadian Rangers, or any member of the Supplementary Reserve who served in or with one of the components aforementioned on or after 7 October 2001, and dies under honourable circumstances as a result of an injury or disease related to military service.
- 5. When a death is obviously related to service, the Medal will be issued immediately. When the cause of death is not clear, the medal will only be issued once VAC has officially determined that the death was related to military service, in such a case, delays are to be expected before the medal can be awarded.
- 6. For more details, see Guidelines (Annex J, Appendix 2) and lists of Eligible cases (Annex J, Appendix 3) and Ineligible cases (Annex J, Appendix 4).

# **BARS**

7. A bar is awarded for further occasions which would have warranted award of the Medal.

# **APPLICATION PROCESS**

- 8. Due to its specific requirements, SM applications shall not be made via ODMC but using the DND 2479 SACRIFICE MEDAL APPLICATION form. The current form can be found on the DIN Defence Forms Catalogue (DFC) website (http://imgapp.mil.ca/DFC2/). The completed original hardcopy application is mailed directly to DH&R from the requesting unit.
- 9. The wounds themselves (whether physical or psychological) shall not be described in full so as not to violate medical confidentiality and the privacy of the member. However, a <u>full detailed description of the operational incident</u> shall be provided (date, place, type of hostile action, weapons used, number of casualties, nominee's involvement, etc).
- 10. The form requires two signatures: the signature of the CF Medical Officer (MO) attests that the wound(s) sustained appear to be the result of the actions described, the wounds were severe enough to have required treatment by an MO and the treatment was duly recorded in the medical record. The signature of the member's CO confirms the incident was related to a direct hostile action. Both signatures constitute a recommendation but an application does not guarantee an award (refer to Annex J, Appendixes 1 and 2).

- 11. **Initiation of the Application.** As for all honours, while the nominee's CO must support and recommend any medal application, the CF medical system also has the responsibility to initiate an application (through the member's chain of command) when a patient potentially meets the eligibility criteria.
- 12. This direct "no fail" responsibility of the CF medical system ensures most eligible members will be recognized as the chain of command may not always be aware of the member's condition and its causes. To help ensure that all who deserve the SM are recognized (as approved by the Canadian Forces Health Services (CFHS) Clinical Council of 30 April 2010 to be applied by all healthcare personnel as directed by the Surgeon General) if a MO determines that a patient may meet the criteria for a SM, the MO shall:
  - a. discuss this with the patient and explain that nomination for the Medal is voluntary;
  - b. explain that the patient's nomination does not guarantee the award of a SM;
  - explain that if the patient is nominated, diagnosis and medical information will not be divulged to the chain
    of command;
  - d. if the patient agrees to be nominated, the base/wing surgeon will inform the chain of command that the patient appears to meet the criteria for a SM;
  - e. it is then the responsibility of the chain of command to initiate the SM application form;
  - f. if the patient does not agree to be nominated, then no further action will be taken except to inform the patient that nomination in future is possible if so desired; and
  - g. document the discussion and action taken in the patient's medical file.
- 13. **Review Process.** In the case of wounds (both physical and psychological), the completed original hardcopy paper application shall be forwarded directly to DH&R by the requesting unit. Given that DH&R is unable to evaluate or confirm the medical component of the SM criteria as a result of patient confidentiality, applications submitted to DH&R are forwarded directly to a Regional Surgeon as identified by CFHS.
- 14. The aim of the medical review process is to ascertain if the medical criteria has been fully and strictly met as intended. A diagnosis alone never constitutes eligibility. DH&R makes all final determination on eligibility based on Surgeon's assessment.
- 15. Those determinations that strictly meet the criteria will trigger the preparation of the SM for presentation.
- 16. In instances where an application has received a negative medical determination by the Regional Surgeon and/or where DH&R is unable to make a positive determination, DH&R forwards these cases directly to the Office of the Surgeon General, CFHS HQ, for a final independent medical review. If the denial is confirmed at that level, DH&R forwards a letter either to the individual if retired or to the member's CO if still serving.
- 17. DH&R may request CFHS to reopen a file from time to time. If new information related to a previously negative determination should arise, a review may be initiated, but in all instances, the unit must submit a new application. However, CFHS will not be asked, years after the fact, to modify their notes or opinions as this may be perceived as pressuring them to embellish or lobby/advocate for the member.
- 18. Units or the chain of command shall not engage CFHS before, during, or after the application process. If any question arises, they are to be directed to DH&R who will liaise with CFHS as required. The determination of eligibility requires the unbiased cooperation of the CFHS and is essential to ensure that eligible members are recognized fairly and that the criteria of the Medal is respected in order to preserve the value and respect of this important honour.
- 19. **Presentation.** The Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) has directed that the SM shall be presented by flag and general officers or, by exception only, by Captains(N)/Colonels.
- 20. There are instances were the recipient may not wish to receive this medal at a public event and therefore the wishes of the recipient regarding the presentation should be ascertained and respected to the greatest possible extent.

# **SACRIFICE MEDAL REGULATIONS, 2009**

(Reprint of Regulations as amended by the following Orders in Council, P.C. 2008-0415 and 2009-1747)

#### INTERPRETATION

1. The following definitions apply in these Regulations.

"Bar" means the bar described in subsection 2(5). (barrette)

"Canadian Forces" means the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, COATS and the Canadian Rangers. (Forces canadiennes)

"Medal" means the Sacrifice Medal (SM) described in section 2. (Médaille)

# **DESCRIPTION**

- 2. (1) The Medal shall consist of a silver circular medal that is 36 mm across, has a claw at the top of it in the form of the Royal Crown, and is attached to a straight slotted bar.
  - On the obverse of the Medal shall appear a contemporary effigy of Her Majesty the Queen of Canada, facing right, wearing a Canadian diadem composed alternately of maple leaves and snow flakes, and circumscribed with the inscriptions "ELIZABETH II DEI GRATIA REGINA" and "CANADA", separated by small maple leaves.
  - (3) On the reverse of the Medal shall appear a representation of the statue named "Canada" that forms part of the Canadian National Vimy Memorial facing right, overlooking the horizon. The inscription "SACRIFICE" shall appear in the lower right half of the Medal.
  - (4) The Medal shall be suspended from a watered ribbon that is 32 mm in width consisting of a 10 mm black stripe in the middle that is flanked by 11 mm red stripes on which are centred 1 mm white stripes.
  - (5) The Bar to the Medal shall be in silver with raised edges and shall bear a centred, single silver maple leaf overall.
  - (6) The Medal shall be engraved on the rim with the SN, rank, forename initials and surname of any military recipient or with the forenames and surname of any civilian recipient.

# **ELIGIBILITY**

- 3. (1) Subject to subsection (5), the Medal may be awarded to any person who is a member of the Canadian Forces (CF), a member of an allied force who has worked as an integral part of the CF such as exchange personnel or a Canadian citizen, deployed as part of a military mission, in the employ of Her Majesty in right of Canada or under contract with the GC, who has, on or after October 7, 2001, died or been wounded under honourable circumstances as a direct result of a hostile action or an action which was intended for a hostile force, on the condition that the wounds sustained required treatment by a physician and the treatment has been documented.
  - (2) The Medal may be awarded under subsection (1) in the following circumstances:
    - (a) death or wounds due to a terrorist attack, mine or bomb disposal duty, direct or indirect fire, rescue duty, or collision of an aircraft, vehicle or vessel, on the condition that the occurrence is directly related to a hostile action:
    - death or wounds as a direct result of fire aimed at a hostile force or what is or was thought to be a hostile force;

- (c) death or wounds that require not less than seven days of treatment in hospital, or an equivalent course of treatment, and that were caused by:
  - (i) exposure to the elements as a consequence of an aircraft, vehicle or vessel being destroyed or disabled by a hostile action,
  - (ii) harsh treatment or neglect while a captive of a hostile force, or
  - (iii) the use of nuclear, biological or chemical agents by a hostile force; or
- (d) mental disorders that are diagnosed according to the criteria set out in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, published by the American Psychiatric Association, as amended from time to time, and, based on a review by a qualified mental health care practitioner, are directly attributable to a hostile action or an action which was intended for a hostile force.
- (3) Subject to paragraph (5)(d), the Medal may also be awarded to the following member or former member if they served on or after October 7, 2001 and died, on or after that date, under honourable circumstances as a result of an injury or disease related to military service:
  - (a) a member or former member of the CF; or
  - (b) a member or former member of the Supplementary Reserve who served in or with the CF.
- (4) The Medal may be awarded under subsection (3) in the following circumstances:
  - (a) death as a result of mental disorders that are diagnosed according to the criteria set out in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, published by the American Psychiatric Association, as amended from time to time, and, based on a review by a qualified mental health care practitioner, are directly attributable to military service; or
  - (b) death related to service, including the following:
    - (i) during training or operations, following a vehicle accident, plane crash, shipwreck, parachute or diving accident, loss at sea, an accidental discharge of weapons, an ammunition handling accident, a fire or explosion, fatal fall, heart attack or as a result of a heat stroke, physical exhaustion or stress during mandated training, or
    - (ii) accidental death when travelling on duty.
- (5) The Medal may not be awarded in the following circumstances, including:
  - (a) wounds due to exposure to the elements other than as set out in subparagraph (2)(c)(i), or caused by acts of God;
  - (b) wounds caused by an accident arising from employment in a theatre of operations but not directly attributable to a hostile action;
  - (c) wounds that were self-inflicted or caused by the victim's negligence, other than in cases set out in paragraph (2)(d); or
  - (d) death while travelling to or from a place of duty.
- 4. (1) The Medal shall only be awarded to a person once, and any additional occasions on which the person is wounded under circumstances described in subsection 3(1) shall be recognized by the awarding of a Bar.
  - (2) If a person has died under circumstances described in subsection 3(1) and 3(3) after having been awarded the Medal, the person shall be recognized by the awarding of a Bar.
- 5. The Medal or Bar represents each occasion on which a person has been wounded but does not represent the number of wounds sustained on any one occasion.

#### **AWARD**

- 6. An award of the Medal and the Bars shall be made:
  - (a) on the recommendation of the CDS, who shall make a list of all persons, military and civilian, who are eligible to be awarded the Medal or the Bars and shall forward the list to the GG; and
  - (b) by an instrument signed by the GG.
- 7. The Medal or Bar may be awarded posthumously.

# **PRESENTATION**

8. Unless the GG otherwise directs, the Medal or Bar shall be presented to the recipient, as arranged by the CDS.

# **WEARING OF MEDAL AND BAR**

- 9. (1) The Medal shall be worn on the left breast, suspended from the ribbon described in subsection 2(4). The Governor in Council shall determine the order of precedence of the Medal.
  - (2) A single Bar shall be worn centred on the ribbon.
  - (3) When several Bars are awarded, they shall be spaced evenly on the ribbon.
  - (4) When the undress ribbon is worn, a silver maple leaf shall be worn centred on the ribbon of the Medal to indicate the award of a Bar, a gold maple leaf shall be worn to indicate the award of a second Bar and a red maple leaf shall be worn to indicate the award of a third Bar. If more than three Bars have been awarded, the maple leaves shall be worn in combination so as to indicate the total number of Bars awarded.
- 10. A recipient of the Medal may wear a miniature medal, which is one-half the size of the Medal, on all occasions when the wearing of a miniature medal is customary.

#### **CANCELLATION AND REINSTATEMENT**

- 11. (1) The GG may, on the recommendation of the CDS:
  - (a) cancel or annul the award of the Medal or Bar to any person; and
  - (b) restore the award of a Medal or Bar that has been cancelled or annulled.
  - (2) If the award of a Medal or Bar is cancelled or annulled, the recipient's name shall be deleted from the register referred to in paragraph 12(c).

# **ADMINISTRATION**

- 12. The Director, Honours, Chancellery of Honours shall:
  - (a) acquire the Medals and Bars;
  - (b) provide the Medals and Bars to the CDS;
  - (c) maintain a register containing the names of the recipients of the Medal and Bars and any other records relating to the award that the Director considers necessary; and
  - (d) perform any other functions in respect of awards of the Medal and Bars that the GG may require the Director to perform.

#### **GENERAL**

13. Nothing in these Regulations limits the right of the GG to exercise all of the powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the Medal and Bar.

# SACRIFICE MEDAL - ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES

- 1. The following guidelines are provided as an amplification of the criteria and examples available at Annex J, Appendixes 3 and 4 and shall be read in conjunction with them.
- 2. While the posthumous aspect of the Sacrifice Medal (SM) includes all service-related deaths, the living aspect of the medal, recognizing wounds which are the direct result of a hostile action, or an action that was intended for a hostile force (meaning friendly fire), is a combat award, like its predecessor the Wound Stripe. This means that, for living nominee's only those wounds sustained in combat with an armed enemy in a warlike situation within an active theatre of operations will be considered with the exception of acts of terrorism which can be eligible regardless of location in accordance with the regulations.
- 3. Physical and psychological wounds are considered equal and must therefore meet the same criteria: be the direct result of a hostile action, be grievous, and be duly recorded. An Operational Stress Injury (OSI) or PTSD diagnosis does not on its own constitute eligibility unless the aforementioned criteria are fully met.
- 4. The following interpretations apply:
  - a. "Hostile" means the act is perpetrated either by a uniformed armed force or armed terrorists, armed mutineers, armed rebels, armed rioters and armed pirates. A random act of violence or criminal action not corresponding with the aforementioned description does not meet the intent of the award;
  - b. "Action" means that an actual hostile act must have occurred. The threat, fear, potential or perception that a hostile force might be present or might undertake an action is not sufficient; and
  - c. "Direct" means that:
    - (1) The nominee must be physically present at the moment the act is perpetrated, within a reasonable range from the act itself. The range may vary depending on the weapon used. An indiscriminate attack using imprecise weapons on a large target creates a larger range while an attack on a specific site using more precise weapons reduces the range. Any person arriving at the scene after the act has been completed, witnessing the act remotely (through UAV or other video footage) or seeing or dealing with the aftermath of such an act (including medical personnel arriving on site to treat victims, investigators, vehicle recuperation teams, hospital and morgue personnel, etc.) is excluded from eligibility;
    - (2) The nominee must be directly part of the intended target of the act. Witnessing a random act of violence in a troubled situation does not constitute eligibility;
    - (3) The nominee must be the victim or target of the direct hostile act and not the perpetrator; and
    - (4) The reactivation, aggravation or exacerbation of a pre-existing wound or condition does not qualify unless the action would likely have caused significant injury even in the absence of a pre-existing condition.
- 5. To meet the intent of the Medal, the wounds must be sufficiently severe to qualify.
  - a. For a physical wound this means the wound must require immediate treatment. The wound generally requires multiple treatments over time and/or results in disability. Normally, the lack of treatment would have serious health consequences and put life and/or limb at risk. Any minor wound which is not noticed or treated until after the fact or can be remedied by the application of basic first aid or the intervention of a platoon medic does not meet the criteria.
  - b. For a psychological wound, it is recognized that the development of the wound may not manifest itself until months or even years later. However, the requirement to have recurring or ongoing medical treatment, the presence of a significant period of disability, and the likelihood of significant negative health consequences in the absence of treatment are indicators of wound severity that should also be considered in assessing the eligibility of psychological wounds.

- 6. Several eligible wounds (either physical or psychological or a combination thereof) caused by one incident will result in one award. Eligible wounds suffered in separate incidents may result in multiple awards (medal and bar(s)). In the case of psychological wounds, it is possible for one diagnosis to be related to several qualifying incidents: this diagnosis will result in one award. If there are multiple diagnoses, each linked to separate incidents, there may be multiple awards.
- 7. The application form, DND 2479, shall include a detailed description of the operational incident including date, place, type of hostile action, weapons used, number of casualties and nominee's involvement but shall not include any details of the actual wound(s) sustained to protect medical confidentiality. The signature of the CO confirms the incident was related to a direct hostile action while the signature of the MO attests that the wound(s) sustained appear to be the result of the actions described, the wounds were severe and the treatment was duly recorded in the medical records. Both signatures constitute a recommendation but an application does not guarantee an award. DH&R will review the operational info while CFHS, at the Regional Surgeon level and, where necessary at the CFHS HQ level, will review the medical component to confirm eligibility.
- 8. Any case where there is insufficient information to confirm either the operational criteria with regards to the nature of the incident or the medical criteria regarding the diagnosis and/or treatment, the application will be rejected. If further or new information is provided, a previously rejected application may be reviewed.
- 9. It is improper for the chain of command to interfere with the review of the medical component. Once SM applications are submitted to DH&R any questions related to such applications shall be directed through the chain of command to DH&R who will link with CFHS as necessary.

# **EXAMPLES FOR THE SACRIFICE MEDAL - ELIGIBLE CASES**

This list is not all inclusive and should only be used as a guide when considering eligibility.

#### **ELIGIBLE CASES**

- Died under honourable conditions on or after 7 October 2001:
  - a. as a direct result of hostile action;
  - b. as a direct result of military service including:
    - (1) death during training or operations, following a vehicle accident, plane crash, shipwreck, parachute or diving accident, loss at sea, an accidental discharge of weapons, an ammunition handling accident, a fire or explosion, fatal fall, heart attack or as a result of a heat stroke, physical exhaustion or stress during mandated training;
    - (2) accidental death when travelling on duty;
    - (3) death as a result of mental disorders that are, based on the review by a qualified mental health care practitioner, directly attributable to military service.
- Wounded under honourable circumstances as a direct result of hostile action:
  - enemy gunshot wound in action;
  - b. improvised Explosive Device (IED) strike against a vehicle;
  - c. explosion of a pressure-triggered antipersonnel mine;
  - d. aircraft shot down or ship sunk or damaged by hostile fire;
  - e. rocket attack inside the wire;
  - f. explosion while removing or neutralizing land mines or bombs (due to mine or bomb disposal duty);
  - g. building collapse while attempting to rescue individuals trapped following an enemy air strike or terrorist attack (due to rescue duty);
  - h. vehicle-borne suicide attack against a convoy or ship;
  - i. terrorist attack against an embassy or government building in Canada or elsewhere;
  - j. collision of an aircraft, vehicle or vessel, on the condition that the occurrence is directly related to a hostile action.
- 3. Wounded as a result of fire aimed at a hostile force or what is or was thought to be a hostile force (due to friendly fire):
  - a. hit by bombs dropped by our own or allied forces planes;
  - b. hit by misdirected naval missile, artillery or riffle fire by our own or allied forces.
- 4. Wounds that require not less than seven (7) days of treatment in hospital or equivalent treatment that were caused by:
  - a. exposure to the elements as a result of aircraft, vehicle or vessel being destroyed or disabled by hostile action:

- (1) Aircraft shot down by enemy anti-aircraft weapon, uninjured survivors hold out for several days in the desert and are subsequently hospitalized or die as a result of exposure (dehydration, sunburn, heatstroke);
- (2) Exposure while at sea following sinking of a ship or destruction of a plane by enemy fire.
- b. harsh treatment or neglect while a captive of a hostile force;
- c. use of nuclear, biological or chemical agents by a hostile force.
- 5. Mental disorder diagnosed by qualified mental health practitioner and directly attributable to hostile action (a review of the medical file is necessary to confirm the link between the disorder and hostile action):
  - a. Operational Stress Injury (OSI) resulting from enemy action or suicide caused by such mental disorders related to hostile action.

# **EXAMPLES FOR THE SACRIFICE MEDAL - INELIGIBLE CASES**

This list is not all inclusive and should only be used as a guide when considering eligibility.

# **INELIGIBLE CASES (NON-QUALIFYING)**

- 1. Wounds due to accidents in theatre but not directly attributable to a hostile action:
  - a. Falling from a building or other structure;
  - b. Vehicle roll-over caused by road conditions while on patrol.
- 2. Any wound which can be tended to by the platoon/on-scene medic is excluded from eligibility. The wound must "require" treatment by a MO. A minor wound which happens to be treated by an MO because one happened to be on site or as a result of a routine visit/follow-up will not result in an award because the wound did not "require" treatment by an MO (severity of wound).
- 3. Wounds due to other circumstances and not caused by hostile action:
  - a. Vehicle accident, plane crash or shipwreck;
  - b. Vehicle accident while travelling to or from place of duty;
  - c. Natural occurrences such as lightning strikes, tornadoes, floods, earthquakes (acts of God);
  - d. Explosion in a well-marked mine field where the victim ventured to retrieve a war souvenir;
  - e. Negligent discharge of weapon;
  - f. Self-inflicted.
- 4. Any person arriving at the scene after the act has been completed, witnessing the act remotely (through UAV or other video footage) or seeing or dealing with the aftermath of such an act (including medical personnel arriving on site to treat victims, investigators, vehicle recuperation teams, hospital and morgue personnel, etc.).
- 5. Death by suicide not related to a mental disorder caused by hostile action nor directly attributable to service.
- 6. Death of natural causes not directly related to service.

#### **ANNEX K**

# THE GULF AND KUWAIT MEDAL

1. This campaign medal recognizes service in military operations to defend against Iraqi aggression and to liberate Kuwait. The regulations for this award are in Appendix 1.

# **QUALIFYING DATES**

- 2. The period of the military commitment to these operations was 2 August 1990 to 27 June 1991. Note that the Canadian Forces (CF) Middle East Headquarters and main body withdrew 16 April 1991. Her Majesty's Canadian Ship (HMCS) HURON subsequently continued alone on the operational mission until 27 June 1991, when the commitment ended.
- 3. Every person who has a minimum of 30 days cumulative service in the theatre of operations may be awarded the Medal. A single day's service during the shorter period of open warfare qualifies for the Medal and Bar. Arrival and departure days in the theatre count as full days.

# **THEATRE BOUNDARIES**

4. The theatre of operations was the Special Duty Area (SDA) of the Persian Gulf including Bahrain, Qatar, Kuwait, and Iraq, as well as those other states on the immediate borders of Iraq.

# **ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL**

- 5. Eligible personnel include CF members or other personnel working with the CF and, who were in the theatre of operations:
  - a. on the establishment of CF Middle East, or of a Canadian unit attached to or operating under the command of CF Middle East; or
  - b. on the establishment of or attached to a Canadian or allied unit or formation that was participating in or directly supporting operations to defend against Iraqi aggression or to liberate Kuwait.
- 6. Visits and inspections do not qualify as service in the forces committed to, or directly supporting the defence against Iraqi aggression or the liberation of Kuwait.

# **BAR**

7. The bar denotes qualifying service during the shorter period of open warfare from January 16, 1991 to March 3, 1991.

# REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE GULF AND KUWAIT MEDAL

(Reprint of Order in Council PC 1991-860 of 13 May 1991)

# **SHORT TITLE**

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Gulf and Kuwait Medal Regulations.

#### INTERPRETATION

2. In these Regulations:

"Bar" means the Bar described in subsection 3(2); (Barrette)

"Medal" means the Gulf and Kuwait Medal described in subsection 3(1); (Médaille) and

"Theatre of operations" means the area of military operations that is determined by the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS). (théâtre des opérations)

# **DESCRIPTION**

- (1) The Gulf and Kuwait Medal shall consist of a circular medal of cupro-nickel:
  - (a) on the obverse of which shall appear the crowned effigy of Her Majesty circumscribed with the legend "ELIZABETH II DEI GRATIA REGINA" and incorporating the word "CANADA" at the bottom; and
  - (b) on the reverse of which shall appear the inscription "The Gulf and Kuwait 1990-1991 Le Golfe et Kuwait", surrounded by a laurel wreath, with a maple leaf centred at the bottom.
  - (2) The Bar shall consist of a bar of cupro-nickel with a maple leaf in the centre.
  - (3) The ribbon from which the Medal shall be suspended shall be sand coloured, 32 mm in width, with, starting from each outer edge and working toward the centre, a 5 mm air force blue stripe, a 2 mm scarlet stripe, and a 5 mm navy blue stripe.

# **ELIGIBILITY**

- 4. (1) Any person enrolled in, attached to or working with the Canadian Forces (CF) may be awarded the Medal if that person has a minimum of thirty days of cumulative service in the theatre of operations on or after August 2, 1990 to the end of the commitment.
  - (2) Any person referred to in subsection (1) who dies in or is evacuated from the theatre of operations because of injuries is deemed to have completed the minimum service required under that subsection.
- 5. Any person enrolled in, attached to or working with the CF may be awarded the Medal and the Bar if that person has any service in the theatre of operations during the period beginning on January 16, 1991 and ending on March 3, 1991.

#### **AWARD**

- 6. The CDS shall identify all persons who are eligible for the award of the Medal or the Medal and Bar.
- 7. The CDS shall forward a list of the persons awarded the Medal or the Medal and the Bar to the GG.
- 8. The Medal and the Bar may be awarded posthumously.

# **PRESENTATION**

9. Unless the GG otherwise directs, the Medal and the Bar shall be presented as arranged by the CDS.

# **WEARING OF MEDAL AND BAR**

- 10. The Medal shall be worn after the Canadian Korea Medal on the left breast, suspended from a ribbon as described in subsection 3(3).
- 11. The Bar shall be attached to the ribbon referred to in subsection 3(3).
- 12. A maple leaf shall be worn on the undress ribbon to indicate an award of the Bar.

#### **ADMINISTRATION**

- 13. The Director, Honours, Chancellery, shall:
  - (a) acquire the insignia;
  - (b) provide the insignia to the CDS;
  - (c) maintain a register containing the name of each person to whom the Medal or the Medal and the Bar are awarded and such other records relating to the award of the Medal or the Medal and the Bar as are deemed necessary; and
  - (d) perform such other functions in respect of the Medal and the Bar as the GG may require.

### **GENERAL**

14. Nothing in these Regulations limits the right of the GG to exercise all powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the Medal and the Bar.

### ANNEX L

# THE SOMALIA MEDAL

1. This operational service medal (OSM) recognizes service with the Canadian Joint Force providing a secure environment for the distribution of humanitarian relief in the Somali Democratic Republic. The regulations for this award are in Annex L, Appendix 1.

#### **QUALIFYING DATES**

2. The period of the military commitment to this operation was 16 November 1992 to 30 June 1993. Arrival and departure days in the theatre count as full days.

#### THEATRE BOUNDARIES

3. The area of military operations consisting of the Somali Democratic Republic, its offshore waters extending 200 nautical miles, and the Republic of Kenya.

#### **ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL**

- 4. Any person enrolled in, attached to or working with the Canadian Joint Force in the theatre of operations is eligible for this award.
- 5. All participants in the operation are assumed to have served honourably unless there is evidence to the contrary. Honourable service means:
  - a. not only intrinsically honourable, but seen as such by the public;
  - b. maintaining a record throughout service in Somalia proving:
    - (1) good and irreproachable conduct;
    - (2) good attitude towards superiors, subordinates, and local people; and
    - (3) displaying military professionalism; and
  - c. a record which, on assessment, does not show:
    - (1) conviction by a military tribunal of other than a "minor punishment" as defined in Queen's Regulation and Orders (QR&O), published under the authority of the *National Defence Act* (NDA);
    - (2) behaviour in Somalia that resulted in a reproach, report of shortcomings, counselling and probation for behaviour problems, or reproof approved by reviewing authorities; or
    - (3) behaviour that was deemed to have caused harm to the reputation of the Canadian Forces (CF) or Canada.
- 6. Visits and inspections do not qualify as service in the forces committed to, or directly supporting the operation.
- 7. Members of the parallel UN Operation in Somalia (UNOSOM) are recognized by their own UN medal and are not eligible for this award.

# REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE SOMALIA MEDAL

(Reprint of Order in Council PC 1996-1982 of 19 December 1996)

# **SHORT TITLE**

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Somalia Medal Regulations.

#### INTERPRETATION

2. In these Regulations:

"Medal" means the Somalia Medal described in paragraph 3.a. (Médaille);

"Theatre of operations" means the area of military operations consisting of the Somali Democratic Republic, its offshore waters extending to 200 nautical miles, and the Republic of Kenya (Théâtre des opérations).

# **DESCRIPTION**

- 3. a. The Somalia Medal shall consist of a circular medal of bronze with a suspension ring:
  - (1) on the obverse of which appear three maple leaves, in fess and overlapping, above which is inscribed the word "CANADA" and below which appear two sprigs of laurel leaves; and
  - on the reverse of which appears the Royal Cypher surrounded by the inscription "\* SOMALIA \* SOMALIE \*1992-93".
  - b. The ribbon from which the Medal is suspended shall be 32 mm in width and UN blue in colour, with a central white stripe 22 mm in width on which are superimposed and centred five stripes, one each of, from left to right, sand, navy blue, scarlet, air force blue and sand, each stripe being 2.5 mm in width.

#### **ELIGIBILITY**

- 4. a. Any person enrolled in, attached to or working with the Canadian Forces (CF) may be awarded the Medal if that person has a minimum of 90 cumulative days of honourable service in the theatre of operations during the period beginning on November 16, 1992 and ending on June 30, 1993, unless that service is recognized by another honour in or brought into the Canadian Honours System.
  - b. Any person referred to in subsection 4(a) who dies in, is evacuated because of injuries from, or is redeployed from the theatre of operations by order of a superior headquarters after a minimum of 60 cumulative days of honourable services in the theatre of operations, is deemed to have completed the minimum services required under that subsection.

# **AWARD**

- 5. The Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) shall make a list of all persons who are eligible to be awarded the Medal and shall forward the list to the GG.
- 6. The Medal may be awarded posthumously.

# **PRESENTATION**

7. Unless the GG otherwise directs, the Medal shall be presented as arranged by the CDS.

# **WEARING OF THE MEDAL**

8. The Medal shall be worn after the Gulf and Kuwait medal on the left breast, suspended from a ribbon as described in paragraph 3.b.

# **ADMINISTRATION**

- 9. The Director, Honours, Chancellery, shall:
  - a. acquire the Medals;
  - b. provide the Medals to the CDS;
  - c. maintain a register containing the name of each person to whom the Medal is awarded and such other records relating to the awarding of the Medal as are deemed necessary; and
  - d. perform such other functions in respect of the Medal as the GG may require.

### **ANNEX M**

# THE SOUTH-WEST ASIA SERVICE MEDAL (SWASM)

# INTRODUCTION

- This medal recognizes service with or in direct support of operations against terrorism in South-West Asia.
- 2. The medal is awarded to those employed in direct support, and the AFGHANISTAN bar is added for those deployed into the theatre of operations.
- 3. "In direct support" means a person deployed to a unit or organization outside Canada, but not into the theatre of operations, whose primary duty is to provide direct assistance, on a full time basis to the operations against terrorism in South-West Asia.
- 4. The Medal, AFGHANISTAN bar and Rotation bars shall be awarded for honourable service in accordance with Chapter 1.
- 5. Regulations governing the award of the medal are reprinted in Annex M, Appendix 1.

# **QUALIFYING DATES**

- The period of eligibility for this medal is 11 September 2001 to 31 July 2009.
- 7. The South-West Asia Service Medal (SWASM) is awarded for a minimum of 90 days cumulative service in direct support of operations against terrorism in South West Asia. For more details, consult the eligible service list (Annex M, Appendix 2).
- 8. The medal with AFGHANISTAN Bar is awarded for 30 days cumulative service between 11 September 2001 and 31 July 2009 in the theatre of operations. For more details, consult the eligible service list (Annex M, Appendix 3).

#### THEATRE BOUNDARIES

9. The theatre of operations is defined as the land, sea, or airspaces of Afghanistan, Bahrain, Kuwait, Qatar, the United Arab Emirates, the Persian Gulf, Gulf of Oman, Arabian Sea, Gulf of Aden, Red Sea, Suez Canal and those parts of the Indian Ocean north of 5° South Latitude and west of 68° East Longitude.

# **ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL**

- 10. CF members deployed or in direct support of the operations against terrorism in South-West Asia are eligible. The medal is awarded to those employed in direct support, and the AFGHANISTAN bar is added for those deployed into the theatre of operations.
- 11. CF exchange personnel posted to foreign units or organizations in direct support of operations as described above are eligible for this medal unless the said service has been recognized by the host nation.
- 12. The only civilians eligible are members of the Public Service working for the CF, Canadian civilians under contract with the CF and Canadian Police Officers serving under the authority of the CF in the locations described above and between the dates indicated. Foreign civilians are not eligible for the SWASM.
- 13. The only members of allied forces eligible are those who serve in approved locations on behalf of Canada. They are usually foreign exchange personnel who deploy with CF units or personnel seconded to the CF specifically to serve in its mission. In all cases, they must be on the Canadian Forces Task Plans and Operations (CFTPO) filling a Canadian position and they are usually assigned a CF SN. Foreign personnel working in concert with the CF or reporting to a Canadian superior in an international context are not eligible for Canadian service medals.

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- 14. All service under the NATO-led International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) is not eligible for the SWASM but qualifies for the SOUTH-WEST ASIA ribbon to either the General Campaign Star (GCS) or General Service Medal (GSM). For more details, refer to Annex N, Appendix 3.
- 15. Any person who dies or is evacuated because of injuries or medical reasons directly attributable to service is deemed to have satisfied the time criteria set out above. Any recipient of the Medal with AFGHANISTAN Bar who dies or is evacuated because of injuries or medical reasons directly attributable to service shall be credited the entire period the person would have served in theatre should the person have completed their tour of duty for the purpose of calculating eligibility for Rotation Bars.

# BAR(S)

# **ROTATION BAR**

- 16. Recipients of the SWASM without the AFGHANISTAN Bar are not eligible for Rotation Bars.
- 17. Rotation Bars are awarded to recognize a further 180 days of eligible service following qualification for the Medal with AFGHANISTAN bar or the last Rotation Bar the person has earned.

#### **AFGHANISTAN BAR**

18. The AFGHANISTAN Bar to the medal denotes 30 days cumulative service between 11 September 2001 and 31 July 2009 in the theatre of operations.

# **SOUTH-WEST ASIA SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS, 2009**

(Reprint of Regulations as amended by the following Orders in Council P.C. 2002-1254, 2010-80, and 2011-237)

#### INTERPRETATION

1. The definitions in this section apply in these Regulations.

"Afghanistan Bar" means the bar described in section 3. (Barrette Afghanistan)

"Medal" means the South-West Asia Service Medal (SWASM). (Médaille)

"Rotation Bar" means the bar described in section 4. (Barrette de rotation)

"theatre of operations" means a subset of the United States Central Command Area of Responsibility (USCENTCOM's AOR) consisting of the political boundaries of Afghanistan, Bahrain, Kuwait, Qatar, the United Arab Emirates, the Persian Gulf, the Gulf of Oman, the Gulf of Aden, the Red Sea, the Suez Canal and those parts of the Indian Ocean and the Arabian Sea that are west of sixty-eight degrees East longitude and north of five degrees South latitude, as well as the airspace above that subset. (théâtre des opérations)

# **DESCRIPTION**

- 2. (1) The Medal shall be 36 mm across and shall consist of a circular medal made of cupro-nickel with a claw at the top of the medal, in the form of a cluster of olive leaves, being attached to a straight, slotted bar.
  - On the obverse of the Medal shall appear the effigy of Her Majesty the Queen of Canada who is wearing the King George IV State Diadem and facing to the sinister, circumscribed with the inscriptions "ELIZABETH II", "DEI GRATIA REGINA" and "CANADA", which are separated by small maple leaves.
  - (3) On the reverse of the Medal shall appear a representation of a hydra, which is the many-headed creature of Greek mythology that is described as a multifarious evil not to be overcome by a single effort, transfixed by a Canadian sword, and over which shall appear the Latin phrase "ADVERSUS MALUM PUGNAMUS", which means "we are fighting evil".
  - (4) The Medal shall be suspended from a ribbon, 32 mm in width, with a 12 mm white stripe in the middle flanked by 4 mm black stripes, 2 mm red stripes and 4 mm sand stripes.
- 3. The Afghanistan Bar to the Medal shall be made of cupronickel with raised edges and shall bear the name "AFGHANISTAN".
- 4. The Rotation Bars to the Medal shall be made of cupronickel with raised edges and shall bear either one or five maple leaves.

# **ELIGIBILITY**

- 5. Subject to section 8, the Medal may be awarded to any person who:
  - (a) is a member of the Canadian Forces (CF), a member of an allied force who has worked as an integral part of the CF, such as exchange personnel, a Canadian citizen in the employ of Her Majesty in right of Canada or a Canadian citizen under contract with the GC; and
  - (b) has been deployed as part of a military mission outside Canada and participated in, or provided direct support on a full-time basis to, operations conducted in the theatre of operations against terrorism in South-West Asia for a period of at least 90 cumulative days during the period beginning on September 11, 2001 and ending on July 31, 2009, provided the service has not been recognized by another medal.
- 6. Subject to section 8, the Medal with the Afghanistan Bar may be awarded to any person who:

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- is a member of the CF, a member of an allied force who has worked as an integral part of the CF, such as exchange personnel, a Canadian citizen in the employ of Her Majesty in right of Canada or a Canadian citizen under contract with the GC; and
- (b) has been deployed as part of a military mission for a period of at least 30 cumulative days in the theatre of operations during the period beginning on September 11, 2001 and ending on July 31, 2009, provided the service has not been recognized by another medal.
- 7. A recipient of the Medal with the Afghanistan Bar may be awarded a Rotation Bar if the person has served an additional 180 cumulative days of service after qualifying for that Medal or the last Rotation Bar that the person has earned.
- 8. The following do not constitute eligible service:
  - (a) visits and inspections for the purpose of leadership, command or familiarization;
  - (b) ceremonial or morale visits by civilian or military dignitaries;
  - (c) SAVs;
  - (d) SIVs;
  - (e) specialist visits for the conduct of summary, criminal or administrative investigations, courts martial, boards of inquiry, trial evaluations, academic studies, or surveys;
  - (f) work by embedded journalists or war artists; and
  - (g) any other similar activity.
- 9. (1) Any person who dies or is evacuated for medical reasons that are directly attributable to service is deemed to have completed the minimum service required under section 5 or 6.
  - (2) Any recipient of the Medal with the Afghanistan Bar who dies or is evacuated for medical reasons that are directly attributable to service shall be credited the entire period that they would have served in the theatre of operations had they completed their tour of duty for the purpose of calculating eligibility for Rotation Bars.
- 10. The service counted towards the Medal and Rotation Bars may not be counted towards any other Canadian or foreign service medal.
- 11. The service under the NATO's International Security Assistance Force may not be counted towards the Medal or Rotation Bars.
- 12. The Medal, Afghanistan Bar and Rotation Bars shall be awarded for honourable service.

#### **AWARD**

- 13. An award of the Medal, the Afghanistan Bar and the Rotation Bars shall be made:
  - (a) on the recommendation of the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) who shall make a list of all persons, military and civilian, who are eligible to be awarded the Medal, the Afghanistan Bar or the Rotation Bars and shall forward the list to the GG; and
  - (b) by an instrument signed by the GG.
- 14. The Medal, the Afghanistan Bar and the Rotation Bars may be awarded posthumously.

#### **PRESENTATION**

15. Unless the GG otherwise directs, the Medal, the Afghanistan Bar and the Rotation Bars shall be presented to the recipient, as arranged by the CDS.

#### **WEARING OF MEDAL AND BARS**

- 16. (1) The Medal shall be worn after the Somalia Medal on the left breast.
  - (2) One bar shall be worn centred on the ribbon that is described in subsection 2(4).

- (3) One Rotation Bar bearing five maple leaves shall be worn instead of five single maple leaf Rotation Bars.
- (4) When several bars have been awarded, they shall be spaced evenly on the ribbon in the order that they were earned. The Afghanistan Bar shall be worn closest to the Medal.
- (5) When the undress ribbon is worn, a small silver shield bearing three maple leaves conjoined on one stem shall be worn on the ribbon to indicate the award of the Afghanistan Bar.
- (6) When the undress ribbon is worn, a silver maple leaf shall be worn centred on the ribbon of the Medal to indicate the award of a Rotation Bar, a gold maple leaf shall be worn to indicate the award of a second Rotation Bar and a red maple leaf shall be worn to indicate the award of a third Rotation Bar. If more than three Rotation Bars have been awarded, the maple leaves shall be worn in combination so as to indicate the total number of Rotation Bars awarded.
- (7) When multiple ribbon devices are worn on the undress ribbon, they shall be spaced evenly on the ribbon, with the shield device taking precedence over the maple leaves and being worn closest to the centre of the chest.
- 17. A recipient of the Medal may wear a miniature medal, which is one-half the size of the Medal, on all occasions when the wearing of miniature medals is customary.

# **CANCELLATION AND REINSTATEMENT**

- 18. (1) The GG may, on the recommendation of the CDS:
  - (a) cancel or annul the award of the Medal, Afghanistan Bar or a Rotation Bar to any person; and
  - (b) restore the award of a Medal, Afghanistan Bar or Rotation Bar that has been cancelled or annulled.
  - (2) If the award of a Medal, Afghanistan Bar or Rotation Bar is cancelled or annulled, the recipient's name shall be deleted from the register referred to in paragraph 19(c).

# **ADMINISTRATION**

- 19. The Director, Honours, Chancellery of Honours shall:
  - (a) acquire the Medals, the Afghanistan Bars and the Rotation Bars;
  - (b) provide the Medals, the Afghanistan Bars and the Rotation Bars to the CDS;
  - (c) maintain a register containing the names of recipients and any other records that relate to the award of the Medal, the Afghanistan Bar and the Rotation Bars that the Director considers necessary; and
  - (d) perform any other functions in respect of awards of the Medal, the Afghanistan Bar and the Rotation Bars that the GG may require the Director to perform.

# **GENERAL**

20. Nothing in these Regulations limits the right of the GG to exercise all of the powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the Medal, the Afghanistan Bar and the Rotation Bars.

# **ELIGIBLE SERVICE FOR AWARD OF MEDAL**

Eligible service for award of the Medal is listed below (see Figure 9M2-1).

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
Task Force Tampa, Florida, USA	11-Sep-01	29-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
Strategic Airlift Det, Ramstein, Germany	01-Oct-01	16-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
Strategic Lines of Communications (LOC) Dets, USA	01-Oct-01	16-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
Strategic Lines of Communications (LOC) Dets, Europe	01-Oct-01	16-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
Military Police Security Implementation Teams, Europe	01-Jan-02	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO / ARCHER
Military Police Security Implementation Teams, North Africa	01-Jan-02	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO / ARCHER
Interim Staging Team (IST), Istanbul, Turkey	18-Oct-05	30-Jul-06	Op ARCHER

Figure 9M2-1 Eligible Service List for the South-West Asia Service Medal

# ELIGIBLE SERVICE FOR AWARD OF MEDAL WITH AFGHANISTAN BAR

Eligible service for award of Medal with AFGHANISTAN bar is listed below (see Figure 9M3-1).

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
All CANSOFCOM activities	11-Sep-01	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO
Canadian Defence Attaché (CDA) in Kabul	11-Sep-01	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO
Coalition Joint Forces Movement Co-ord Command Centre (CJFMCC)	11-Sep-01	16-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
Liaison Officer in Qatar	11-Sep-01	01-Nov-03	Op APOLLO
Liaison Officer-Naval in Bahrain	11-Sep-01	01-Nov-03	Op APOLLO
Military Security Guard Unit (MSGU) at Canadian Embassy in Kabul	11-Sep-01	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO
TF Kabul HQ	11-Sep-01	23-Apr-03	Op APOLLO
Theatre Support Element (TSE)	11-Sep-01	16-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
Coalition Joint Task Force - 180 (CJTF-180)	01-Oct-01	04-Oct-06	Op APOLLO
Coalition Joint Task Force - 76 (CJTF-76)	01-Oct-01	04-Oct-06	Op APOLLO
Combined Forces Land Component Command (CFLCC)	01-Oct-01	22-Dec-03	Op APOLLO
Health Service Support (HSS) Company	01-Oct-01	23-Oct-03	Op APOLLO
National Command Element (NCE)	01-Oct-01	23-Sep-03	Op APOLLO
National Support Element (NSE)	01-Oct-01	23-Sep-03	Op APOLLO
Tactical Airlift Unit (TAU) - Task Force Kabul	01-Oct-01	16-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
CP-140 Long Range Patrol Detachment	01-Oct-01	16-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HALIFAX	22-Oct-01	26-Jan-02	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHARLOTTETOWN	11-Nov-01	18-Feb-02	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	11-Nov-01	11-Apr-02	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	11-Nov-01	11-Apr-02	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VANCOUVER	15-Dec-01	19-Apr-02	Op APOLLO
Battle Group (BG)	01-Jan-02	31-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
Fleet Logistical Support (FLS) - Host Nation	01-Jan-02	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	22-Jan-02	10-May-02	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	1-Apr-02	15-Jul-02	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	1-May-02	15-Sep-02	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST JOHN'S	21-May-02	21-Oct-02	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	7-Jul-02	30-Oct-02	Op APOLLO

Figure 9M3-1 (Sheet 1 of 3) Eligible Service List for the South-West Asia Service Medal with Afghanistan Bar

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONTRÉAL	29-Sep-02	3-Apr-03	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WINNIPEG	1-Nov-02	1-Apr-03	Op APOLLO
Defence and Security Platoon (D&S Plt)	14-Mar-03	31-Oct-03	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship REGINA	15-Mar-03	19-May-03	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FREDERICTON	24-Mar-03	4-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	24-Mar-03	4-Aug-03	Op APOLLO
Liaison Officer-Coalition Joint Task Force 7 (CJTF 7)	01-Apr-03	22-Dec-03	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CALGARY	1-Aug-03	31-Oct-03	Op APOLLO
Integrated training team (EEI) later re-named Afghan National Training Centre (ANTC) Combined Joint Task Force Phoenix (CJTF PHOENIX)	01-Oct-03	30-Nov-07	Op APOLLO
Embedded Training Team (ETT)	01-Oct-03	30-Nov-07	Op APOLLO
Liaison Officer in Qatar	14-Feb-04	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Liaison Officer-Naval in Bahrain	14-Feb-04	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	16-Feb-04	4-Jul-04	Op ALTAIR
Combined Forces Command - Kabul, Afghanistan (CFC - A)	01-Aug-04	30-Nov-06	Op APOLLO
Intelligence Analyst - Coalition Intelligence Fusion Centre, Bahreïn	30-Mar-05	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO
Defence and Security Platoon (D&S Plt)	19-May-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WINNIPEG	01-Jun-05	29-Aug-05	Op APOLLO
Combat Support Elements (CSE)	31-Jul-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Kandahar Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT)	31-Jul-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Strategic Advisory Team - Afghanistan (SAT - A)	13-Aug-05	08-Aug-08	Op APOLLO
TF ORION - Battle Group (BG) & Sub-units	15-Aug-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Commander of Kandahar Airfield (COMKAF)	30-Sep-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Coalition Joint Forces Movement Co-ord Command Centre (CJFMCC)	18-Oct-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Health Service Support (HSS) Company	18-Oct-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
National Command Element (NCE)	18-Oct-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
National Support Element (NSE)	18-Oct-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Theatre Support Element (TSE)	18-Oct-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
TF Kabul HQ	18-Oct-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Tactical Airlift Unit (TAU) - Task Force Kabul	18-Oct-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
CP-140 Long Range Patrol Detachment	18-Oct-05	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	4-Nov-05	2-Feb-06	Op ALTAIR
Tactical Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Unit (TUAV)	01-Feb-06	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Regional Command (South) (RC(S) HQ)	26-Feb-06	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
All Source Intelligence Centre (ASIC)	01-Apr-06	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO

Figure 9M3-1 (Sheet 2 of 3) Eligible Service List for the South-West Asia Service Medal with Afghanistan Bar

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
Engineer Support Unit (ESU)	01-Apr-06	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Military Police Company (MP COY)	01-Apr-06	30-Jul-06	Op APOLLO
Afghan Regional Security Integration Command (ARSIC)	04-Apr-06	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO
Combined Security Transitional Command - Afghanistan (CSTC-A)	04-Apr-06	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO
Canadian personnel integrated with US Combined Joint Task Force 82 (CJTF 82)	01-Aug-07	31-Jul-09	Op APOLLO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHARLOTTETOWN	30-Nov-07	10-Apr-08	Op ALTAIR
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CALGARY	13-May-08	7-Sep-08	Op ALTAIR
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	13-May-08	7-Sep-08	Op ALTAIR
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	29-May-08	26-Sep-08	Op ALTAIR
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VILLE DE QUÉBEC	9-Aug-08	29-Oct-08	Op ALTAIR

Figure 9M3-1 (Sheet 3 of 3) Eligible Service List for the South-West Asia Service Medal with Afghanistan Bar

#### ANNEX N

# GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR AND GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL (GCS AND GSM)

### INTRODUCTION

- 1. These general service awards were created in 2004 to recognize those who serve in operations in the presence of an armed enemy (Star) as well as those who serve in direct support to those operations from an approved location outside the theatre (Medal).
- 2. The Star, the Medal, and the Rotation Bars shall be awarded for honourable service in accordance with Chapter 1.

# **QUALIFYING DATES AND THEATRE BOUNDARIES**

- 3. The General Campaign Star (GCS) and General Service Medal (GSM) recognize 30 cumulative days (5 sorties for the General Campaign Star Allied Force (GCS-AF)) provided that the service has not been recognized by another service medal.
- 4. The GCS and GSM are always issued with a ribbon specific to the theatre or type of service being recognized, and each ribbon has its own criteria (refer to Annex N, Appendixes 2 to 7).
- 5. The start dates and theatre boundaries are outlined in the Orders in Council (OIC) establishing each ribbon respectively (refer to Annex N, Appendixes 2 to 7).
- 6. For eligibility lists, refer to Annex N, Appendix 8.

#### **ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL**

- 7. The **GCS** is awarded to members of the CF and members of allied forces working with the CF who deploy into a defined theatre of operations to take part in operations in the presence of an armed enemy.
- 8. The **GSM** is awarded to members of the CF and members of allied forces serving with the CF who deploy outside of Canada but not necessarily into a theatre of operations to provide direct support, on a full-time basis, to operations in the presence of an armed enemy.
- 9. The **GSM** may also be awarded, depending on the operation, to Canadian citizens other than members of the CF, who are deployed outside Canada, either inside or outside a theatre of operations and working with the CF to provide direct support, on a full-time basis, to operations in the presence of an armed enemy.
- 10. Any person who dies or is evacuated because of injuries or medical reasons directly attributable to service is deemed to have satisfied the time criteria set out above. Any recipient of the Star or Medal who dies or is evacuated because of injuries or medical reasons directly attributable to service shall be credited the entire period the person would have served should the person have completed their tour of duty for the purpose of calculating eligibility towards Rotation Bars.

# BAR(S)

- 11. Initially, both medals were issued with only one ribbon each together with a bar specifying the operation being recognized. Two bars were created, namely the ALLIED FORCE and International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) Force internationale d'assistance à la sécurité (FIAS).
- 12. In 2009, the GCS and GSM were modified so that the existing bars were abolished and replaced with theatre or service-specific ribbons. This allowed for the use of bars to recognize multiple rotations where appropriate (refer to paragraphs 15 to 17, and to Chapters 1 and 4).

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- 13. Recipients of the original GCS and GSM with ALLIED FORCE bar must have their medal remounted without the bar and using the new ALLIED FORCE ribbon. The ALLIED FORCE bars shall be returned to DH&R.
- 14. Recipients of the original GCS and GSM with ISAF+FIAS bar continue to use the same ribbon. The ISAF+FIAS bar shall be removed and returned to DH&R.

# **ROTATION BARS**

- 15. Rotation Bars are awarded to recognize a further 180 days of eligible service following qualification for the GCS or the last Rotation Bar the person has earned.
- 16. Similarly, Rotation Bars are awarded to recognize a further 180 days of eligible service following qualification for the GSM or the last Rotation Bar the person has earned.
- 17. When a person meets the criteria for both the GCS or a Bar to it and the GSM or a Bar to it within a period of 180 days, the person shall only be awarded the GCS or a Bar to it. In other words, one cannot earn both the GCS and the GSM (or bars to them) during the same period of qualifying service.

# **ENGRAVING**

- 18. The Star is engraved on the reverse (according to Chapters 1 and 4).
- 19. The Medal is engraved on the edge (according to Chapters 1 and 4).

# **GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR AND GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS (2009)**

(Reprint of regulations as amended by the following Orders in Council: P.C. 2004-287, 2010-79, 2011-238) and PC 2017-1739 of 19 December 2017

# **INTERPRETATION**

1. The definitions in this section apply in these Regulations.

"Medal" means the General Service Medal (GSM) described in section 3. (Médaille)

"Rotation Bar" means a bar described in subsections 2(5) or 3(5). (Barrette de rotation)

"Star" means the General Campaign Star (GCS) described in section 2. (Étoile)

# **DESCRIPTION**

- 2. (1) The Star shall be 44 mm across and shall consist of a gold-coloured four-point star representing the cardinal points of a compass. It shall have a small ball at the tip of the top point with a ring attached to it through which a ribbon passes.
  - (2) On the obverse of the Star, built up in order from the back, shall appear:
    - (a) a wreath of maple leaves terminating at the top with the Royal Crown;
    - (b) two crossed swords, blades upwards, the blades and hilts forming four additional points to the Star;
    - (c) a fouled anchor; and
    - (d) an eagle flying affronty, its head to the sinister, and its wings outstretched extending beyond the wreath.
  - (3) On the reverse of the Star, within a raised circle, shall appear from top to bottom:
    - (a) the Royal Cypher ensigned by the Royal Crown;
    - (b) a space for the engraving referred to in subsection (6); and
    - (c) three maple leaves conjoined on one stem.
  - (4) The Star shall be suspended from a ribbon that is representative of the type of service or the geographic area for which it is awarded, and that is specified by the Governor in Council under paragraph 9(b).
  - (5) The Rotation Bars to the Star shall be gold-coloured with raised edges and shall bear either one or five maple leaves.
  - (6) The Star shall be engraved on the reverse with the recipient's SN, rank, forename initials and surname.
- 3. (1) The Medal shall be 36 mm across and shall consist of a silver-coloured circular medal with a claw at the top that is attached to a straight slotted bar. The claw shall be in the form of a central maple leaf overlapping two others.
  - (2) On the obverse of the Medal shall appear the contemporary crowned effigy of Her Majesty the Queen of Canada, facing to the sinister, and circumscribed with the inscriptions "ELIZABETH II DEI GRATIA REGINA" and "CANADA", separated by small crosses pattée.
  - (3) On the reverse of the Medal, built up in order from the back, shall appear:
    - (a) two crossed swords, blades upwards;

- (b) a fouled anchor; and
- (c) an eagle flying affronty, its head to the sinister and wings outstretched.

The whole shall be surmounted by the Royal Crown and surrounded by two branches of maple leaves.

- (4) The Medal shall be suspended from a ribbon that is representative of the type of service or the geographic area for which it is awarded, and that is specified by the Governor in Council under paragraph 9(b).
- (5) The Rotation Bars to the Medal shall be silver-coloured with raised edges and shall bear either one or five maple leaves.
- (6) The Medal shall be engraved on the rim with the military or police recipient's SN, rank, forename initials and surname or with the civilian recipient's forenames and surname.

#### **ELIGIBILITY**

- 4. Subject to section 7, the Star may be awarded to any person who:
  - (a) is a member of the Canadian Forces (CF) and has been deployed outside Canada in a theatre of operations, in a Special Duty Area (SDA) or on a Special Duty Operation (SDO) in the presence of an armed enemy; or
  - (b) is a member of an allied force and has worked as an integral part of the CF, such as exchange personnel, and otherwise meets the criteria applicable to a member of the CF referred to in paragraph (a).
- 5. Despite section 4, the GG may, on the recommendation of the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS), award the Star to any person who has rendered distinguished services, under exceptional circumstances, such as taking direct actions against the enemy, and is a Canadian citizen in the employ of Her Majesty in right of Canada or a Canadian citizen under contract with the GC and otherwise meets the criteria applicable to a member of the CF referred to in paragraph 4(a).
- 6. (1) Subject to subsection (2) and section 7, the Medal may be awarded to any person who:
  - (a) is a member of the CF and has been deployed outside Canada to provide direct support on a full-time basis to operations in the presence of an armed enemy but not necessarily inside a theatre of operations, in a SDA or on a SDO;
  - (b) is a member of an allied force and has worked as an integral part of the CF, such as exchange personnel, and otherwise meets the criteria applicable to a member of the CF referred to in paragraph (a); or
  - (c) is a Canadian citizen in the employ of Her Majesty in right of Canada or a Canadian citizen under contract with the GC, and has been deployed outside Canada either inside or outside a theatre of operations, in a SDA or on SDO to provide direct support on a full-time basis to operations in the presence of an armed enemy as part of a military mission.
  - (2) To be eligible to be awarded the Medal, the person must have provided the direct support under exceptional circumstances and must have been deployed specifically to provide that support on a full-time basis to the operations. Recognition may be provided only when the deployment involves a certain level of risk, threat, hardship or operational intensity. Any support that is comparable in nature to normal duty or performed from the relative safety of a country distant from the theatre of operations shall be excluded from eligibility.
- 7. The following do not constitute eligible service:
  - (a) visits and inspections for the purpose of leadership, command or familiarization;
  - (b) ceremonial or morale visits by civilian or military dignitaries;
  - (c) SAVs;

- (d) SIVs;
- (e) specialist visits for the conduct of summary, criminal or administrative investigations, courts martial, boards of inquiry, trial evaluations, academic studies or surveys;
- (f) work by embedded journalists or war artists; and
- (g) any other similar activity.
- 8. The Star and the Medal shall only be awarded with a ribbon that identifies the specific type of service rendered or the geographic area in which the recipient served.
- 9. The Governor in Council shall:
  - (a) determine the conditions that must be satisfied for service to be recognized as worthy of the award of a specific ribbon; and
  - (b) specify the design of the ribbons.
- 10. A recipient of the Star or Medal may be awarded a Rotation Bar if the person has served an additional 180 cumulative days of service after qualifying for the Star, Medal or the last Rotation Bar that the person has earned.
- 11. The Star, the Medal and the Rotation Bars are awarded for honourable service.
- 12. (1) Any person who dies or is evacuated for medical reasons that are directly attributable to service is deemed to have satisfied any condition that is determined by the Governor in Council under paragraph 9(a).
  - (2) Any recipient of the Star or Medal who dies or is evacuated for medical reasons that are directly attributable to service shall be credited the entire period that they would have served had they completed their tour of duty for the purpose of calculating eligibility for Rotation Bars.
- 13. (1) The Star and the Medal together with the same ribbon shall only be awarded to a person once, and any additional qualifying service in respect of the same type of service or in the same geographic area is to be recognized by the award of Rotation Bars.
  - (2) When a person meets the criteria for both the Star or its Rotation Bar and the Medal or its Rotation Bar in respect of the same type of service or in the same geographic area within a period of 180 days, the person shall only be awarded the Star or its Rotation Bar.
  - (3) Eligible service for the Star or a Rotation Bar to the Star and for the Medal or a Rotation Bar to the Medal shall not be combined.
  - (4) The service counted towards the Star, Medal or Rotation Bars may not be counted towards any other Canadian or foreign service medal.

# **AWARD**

- 14. An award of the Star, the Medal and the Rotation Bars shall be made:
  - (a) on the recommendation of the CDS, who shall make a list of all persons, military and civilian, who are eligible to be awarded the Star, the Medal or the Rotation Bars and shall forward the list to the GG; and
  - (b) by an instrument signed by the GG.
- 15. The Star, the Medal and the Rotation Bars may be awarded posthumously.

# **PRESENTATION**

16. Unless the GG otherwise directs, the Star, the Medal and the Rotation Bars shall be presented to a recipient, as arranged by the CDS.

#### **WEARING OF MEDALS AND BARS**

- 17. (1) The Star shall be worn after the South-West Asia Service Medal (SWASM) on the left breast. The Governor in Council shall determine the order of precedence of the Stars with their specific ribbons.
  - (2) The Medal shall be worn after the Star on the left breast. The Governor in Council shall determine the order of precedence of the Medals with their specific ribbons.
  - (3) One Rotation Bar shall be worn centred on the ribbon.
  - (4) One Rotation Bar bearing five maples leaves shall be worn instead of five single maple leaf Rotation Bars.
  - (5) When several Rotation Bars are awarded, they shall be spaced evenly on the ribbon in the order that they were earned. The first Rotation Bar earned shall be worn closest to the Star or Medal.
  - When the undress ribbon is worn, a silver maple leaf shall be worn centred on the ribbon of the Medal to indicate the award of a Rotation Bar, a gold maple leaf shall be worn to indicate the award of a second Rotation Bar and a red maple leaf shall be worn to indicate the award of a third Rotation Bar. If more than three Rotation Bars have been awarded, the maple leaves shall be worn in combination so as to indicate the total number of Rotation Bars awarded.
- 18. A recipient of the Star or Medal may wear a miniature medal, which is one-half the size of the Star or Medal, on all occasions when the wearing of miniature medals is customary.

#### **CANCELLATION AND REINSTATEMENT**

- 19. (1) The GG may, on the recommendation of the CDS:
  - (a) cancel or annul the award of the Star, the Medal or a Rotation Bar to any person; and
  - (b) restore the award of a Star, Medal or Rotation Bar that has been cancelled or annulled.
  - (2) If the award of a Star, Medal or Rotation Bar is cancelled or annulled, the recipient's name shall be deleted from the register referred to in paragraph 20(c).

# **ADMINISTRATION**

- 20. The Director, Honours, Chancellery of Honours shall:
  - (a) acquire the Stars, the Medals and the Rotation Bars;
  - (b) provide the Stars, the Medals and the Rotation Bars to the CDS;
  - (c) maintain a register containing the names of recipients of the Star, the Medal and the Rotation Bars associated with them and any other records that relate to the award that the Director considers necessary; and
  - (d) perform any other functions in respect of awards of the Star, the Medal and the Rotation Bars that the GG may require the Director to perform.

# **GENERAL**

21. Nothing in these Regulations limits the right of the GG to exercise all of the powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the Star, the Medal and the Rotation Bars.

# **GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR - ALLIED FORCE (GCS-AF)**

# **GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR AND GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS, 2009**

(Reprint of Order in Council P.C. 2010-248 March 10, 2010)

- (a) repeals Order in Council P.C. 2004-753 of June 17, 2004;
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 9(a) of the General Campaign Star (GCS) and General Service Medal (GSM) Regulations, 2009, determines that fighter pilots and AWACS crew members who flew at least five sorties during Operation ALLIED FORCE from March 24 to June 10, 1999 in the theatre of operations consisting of the air space over Kosovo and other territories of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, Albania, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and the Adriatic and Ionian Seas have rendered service recognized as worthy of the award of the GCS with the ALLIED FORCE ribbon;
- (c) pursuant to paragraph 9(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the ALLIED FORCE ribbon referred to in paragraph (b) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of a 12 mm light blue stripe in the middle, flanked by 2 mm white stripes and 8 mm red stripes; and
- (d) pursuant to subsection 17(1) of those Regulations, determines that the GCS with the ALLIED FORCE ribbon referred to in paragraph (b) shall be worn after the South-West Asia Service Medal (SWASM).

# GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR - SOUTH-WEST ASIA (GCS-SWA)

# **GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR AND GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS, 2009**

(Reprint of Order in Council P.C. 2010-250 March 10, 2010)

- (a) repeals Order in Council P.C. 2004-755 of June 17, 2004;
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 9(a) of the General Campaign Star (GCS) and General Service Medal (GSM) Regulations, 2009, determines that one of the following conditions must be satisfied for service to be recognized as worthy of the award of the GCS with the SOUTH-WEST ASIA ribbon:
  - (i) the person served as part of the Canadian participation in the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan, inside the theatre of operations consisting of the political boundaries of Afghanistan and its airspace, for at least 30 cumulative days during the period beginning on April 24, 2003 and ending on July 31, 2009,
  - (ii) the person served inside the theatre of operations consisting of the political boundaries of Afghanistan, the Persian Gulf, the Gulf of Oman, the Gulf of Aden, the Red Sea, the Suez Canal and those parts of the Indian Ocean and the Arabian Sea that are west of 68° east longitude and north of 5° south latitude, as well as the airspace above those areas, for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on August 1, 2009, or
  - (iii) the person served at least 30 cumulative days of service combined under subparagraphs (i) and (ii);
- (c) pursuant to paragraph 9(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the SOUTHWEST ASIA ribbon referred to in paragraph (b) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of a 12 mm green stripe in the middle, flanked by 2 mm white stripes and 8 mm red stripes; and
- (d) pursuant to subsection 17(1) of those Regulations, determines that the GCS with the SOUTH-WEST ASIA ribbon referred to in paragraph (b) shall be worn after the General Campaign Star with the ALLIED FORCE ribbon.

# **GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR - EXPEDITION (GCS-EXP)**

# **GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR AND GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS, 2009**

P.C. 2010-249 March 10, 2010

- (a) pursuant to paragraph 9(a) of the General Campaign Star (GCS) and General Service Medal (GSM) Regulations, 2009, determines that persons who served in approved locations outside Canada and inside a specific theatre of operations in the presence of an armed enemy for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on January 1, 2003, have rendered service recognized as worthy of the award of the GCS with the EXPEDITION ribbon;
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 9(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the EXPEDITION ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of a 12 mm light grey stripe in the middle, flanked by 2 mm white stripes and 8 mm red stripes; and
- (c) pursuant to subsection 17(1) of those Regulations, determines that the GCS with the EXPEDITION ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be worn after the GCS with the SOUTH-WEST ASIA ribbon.

# **GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL - ALLIED FORCE (GSM-AF)**

# **GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR AND GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS, 2009**

P.C. 2010-251 March 10, 2010

- (a) repeals Order in Council P.C. 2004-754 of June 17, 2004 and Order in Council P.C. 2007-383 of March 22, 2007;
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 9(a) of the General Campaign Star (GCS) and General Service Medal (GSM) Regulations, 2009, determines that persons who served in Aviano and Vicenza, Italy, or in Skopje, former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, in direct support of Operation ALLIED FORCE, for at least 30 cumulative days during the period beginning on March 24, 1999 and ending on June 10, 1999 have rendered service recognized as worthy of the award of the GSM with the ALLIED FORCE ribbon;
- (c) pursuant to paragraph 9(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the ALLIED FORCE ribbon referred to in paragraph (b) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of an 18 mm red stripe in the middle, flanked by 2 mm white stripes and 5 mm light blue stripes; and
- (d) pursuant to subsection 17(2) of those Regulations, determines that the GSM with the ALLIED FORCE ribbon referred to in paragraph (b) shall be worn after the GCS with the EXPEDITION ribbon.

# GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL - SOUTH-WEST ASIA (GSM-SWA)

#### **GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR AND GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS, 2009**

P.C. 2010-253 March 10, 2010

- (a) repeals Order in Council P.C. 2004-756 of June 17, 2004;
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 9(a) of the General Campaign Star (GCS) and General Service Medal (GSM) Regulations, 2009, determines that one of the following conditions must be satisfied for service to be recognized as worthy of the award of the GSM with a SOUTH-WEST ASIA ribbon:
  - (i) the person meets the criteria set out in paragraphs 6(1)(a) or (b) of those Regulations and served:
    - (A) from outside the theatre of operations consisting of the political boundaries of Afghanistan and its airspace, in direct support of the Canadian participation to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan, for at least 30 cumulative days during the period beginning on April 24, 2003 and ending on July 31, 2009,
    - (B) from outside the theatre of operations consisting of the political boundaries of Afghanistan, the Persian Gulf, the Gulf of Oman, the Gulf of Aden, the Red Sea, the Suez Canal and those parts of the Indian Ocean and the Arabian Sea that are west of 68° east longitude and north of 5° south latitude, as well as the airspace above those areas, in direct support of the Canadian military operations conducted inside that theatre of operations, for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on August 1, 2009, or
    - (C) for at least 30 cumulative days of service combined under clauses (A) and (B); or
  - (ii) the person meets the criteria set out in paragraph 6(1)(c) of those Regulations and served:
    - (A) either inside or outside the theatre of operations consisting of the political boundaries of Afghanistan and its airspace, in direct support of the Canadian participation in the ISAF in Afghanistan, for at least 30 cumulative days during the period beginning on April 24, 2003 and ending on July 31, 2009,
    - (B) either inside or outside the theatre of operations consisting of the political boundaries of Afghanistan, the Persian Gulf, the Gulf of Oman, the Gulf of Aden, the Red Sea, the Suez Canal and those parts of the Indian Ocean and the Arabian Sea that are west of 68° east longitude and north of 5° south latitude, as well as the airspace above those areas, in direct support of the Canadian military operations conducted inside that theatre of operations, for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on August 1, 2009, or
    - (C) for at least 30 cumulative days of service combined under clauses (A) and (B);

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- (c) pursuant to paragraph 9(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the SOUTHWEST ASIA ribbon referred to in paragraph (b) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of an 18 mm red stripe in the middle, flanked by 2 mm white stripes and 5 mm green stripes; and
- (d) pursuant to subsection 17(2) of those Regulations, determines that the GSM with the SOUTH-WEST ASIA ribbon referred to in paragraph (b) shall be worn after the GSM with the ALLIED FORCE ribbon.

# **GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL - EXPEDITION (GSM-EXP)**

# **GENERAL CAMPAIGN STAR AND GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS, 2009**

P.C. 2010-252 March 10, 2010

- (a) pursuant to paragraph 9(a) of the General Campaign Star (GCS) and General Service Medal (GSM) Regulations, 2009, determines that persons who served in approved locations outside Canada for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on January 1, 2003, have rendered service recognized as worthy of the award of the GSM with the EXPEDITION ribbon:
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 9(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the EXPEDITION ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of an 18 mm red stripe in the middle, flanked by 2 mm white stripes and 5 mm light grey stripes; and
- (c) pursuant to subsection 17(2) of those Regulations, determines that the GSM with the EXPEDITION ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be worn after the GSM with the SOUTH-WEST ASIA ribbon.

# **ELIGIBLE SERVICE LISTS**

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
Operation Allied Force - Op AF	24-Mar-99	10-Jun-99	Op ECHO	The Air Space over Kosovo and other territories of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, Albania, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and the Adriatic and Ionian seas. 441 and 425 Tactical Fighter Squadron.

Figure 9N8-1 Eligible Service List for the General Campaign Star - ALLIED FORCE (GCS-AF)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
Military Security Guard Unit (MSGU) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Aug-00	Present	Op ATHENA
Liaison Officer - International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) - Bagram, Afghanistan	24-Apr-03	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) Headquarters - Kabul, Afghanistan	24-Apr-03	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Kabul Multinational Brigade (KMNB) Headquarters - Kabul, Afghanistan	24-Apr-03	17-Oct-05	Op ATHENA
Task Force Kabul Headquarters - Kabul, Afghanistan	24-Apr-03	17-Oct-05	Op ATHENA
Health Support Service (HSS) Company - Kabul, Afghanistan	24-Apr-03	17-Oct-05	Op ATHENA
National Support Element (NSE) - Kabul, Afghanistan	24-Apr-03	17-Oct-05	Op ATHENA
National Command Element (NCE) - Kabul, Afghanistan	24-Apr-03	17-Oct-05	Op ATHENA
Battle Group (BG) - Kabul, Afghanistan	19-Jul-03	17-Oct-05	Op ATHENA
Canadian Task Force (CA TF) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-05	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Camp Julian Closure Team - Kabul, Afghanistan	25-Sep-05	21-Nov-05	Op ATHENA
Rotation Staff Assistance Team (RSAT) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	14-Jul-06	until members returned to Canada	Op ATHENA
Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Defence and Security Platoon (D&S Plt)	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Combat Support Elements (CSE) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Engineer Support Unit (ESU) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
All Source Intelligence Centre (ASIC) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Military Police Company (MP COY) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Commander of Kandahar Airfield (COMKAF)	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Regional Command (South) (RC(S) HQ) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Tactical Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Unit (TUAV) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Battle Group (BG) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Health Support Service (HSS) Company - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
National Support Element (NSE) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA

Figure 9N8-2 (Sheet 1 of 3) Eligible Service List for the General Campaign Star - SOUTH WEST-ASIA (GCS-SWA)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
National Command Element (NCE) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	31-Jul-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Coalition Joint Task Force - 76 (CJTF-76) - Kabul, Afghanistan	05-Oct-06	01-Aug-07	Op ATHENA
Operational Mentoring and Liaison Team (OMLT) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Nov-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Joint Task Force Afghanistan HQ (JTF-A HQ) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Nov-06	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Joint Provincial Co-ord Centre (JPCC) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Aug-07	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Staff and Language Training Centre - Afghanistan (SLTC - A) - Kabul, Afghanistan	01-Nov-08	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Joint Task Force Afghanistan Air Wing - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Nov-08	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Canadian Helicopter Force - Afghanistan (CHF-A) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Nov-08	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Canadian Heron UAV Detachment (CHUD) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	10-Dec-08	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Joint Mission Support Group (JMSG) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Apr-09	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Canadian personnel integrated with US Combined Joint Task Force 82 (CJTF 82) - Kabul, Afghanistan	01-Aug-09	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Canadian Defence Attaché (CDA) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Aug-09	Present	Op ATHENA
Combined Security Transitional Command - Afghanistan (CSTC-A) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Aug-09	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Afghan Regional Security Integration Command (ARSIC) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Aug-09	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Canadian Governance and Security Office (CGSO) - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Aug-09	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship Deployed under OP Altair	01-Aug-09	14-May-14	Op ATHENA
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FREDERICTON	19-Feb-10	04-Apr-10	Op SAIPH
Canadian Contribution Training Mission Afghanistan (CCTM-A) - Kabul, Afghanistan	28-May-11	14-Mar-14	Op ATTENTION
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHARLOTTETOWN	23-Apr-12	21-Aug-12	Op ARTEMIS
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship REGINA	23-Aug-12	20-Jan-13	Op ARTEMIS
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	3-Feb-13	31-Jul-13	Op ARTEMIS
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO - Second Crew	1-Aug-13	03-Feb-14	Op ARTEMIS

Figure 9N8-2 (Sheet 2 of 3) Eligible Service List for the General Campaign Star - SOUTH WEST-ASIA (GCS-SWA)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
Close Protection Team in support of Canadian Diplomatic Mission in Kabul, Afghanistan	01-Feb-14	Present	Op ADDENDA
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship REGINA	15-Feb-14	14-May-14	OP ARTEMIS
International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) Spokesman - Kabul, Afghanistan	Rotating NATO Position	01-Dec-11	Op ATHENA

Figure 9N8-2 (Sheet 3 of 3) Eligible Service List for the General Campaign Star - SOUTH WEST-ASIA (GCS-SWA)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
CAF exchange personnel with American Forces (Operation Iraq Freedom) inside the theatre of operations consisting of the political boundaries of Iraq and its airspace.	20-Jan-03	Present	NIL	CF exchange personnel with American Forces in Iraq are eligible because the US does not award its service medals to foreigners but those who serve with United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq (UNAMI) or personnel on exchange with the British Forces are not eligible as they receive a medal for their service from either the UN or the UK.
Service by CAF members inside the theatre of operations consisting of the political boundaries of Iraq, its airspace and territorial waters.	28-Aug-14	Present	Op IMPACT	
Service by CAF members inside the theatre of operations consisting of the political boundaries of Syria, its airspace and territorial waters.	20-Apr-15	Present	Op IMPACT	

Figure 9N8-3 Eligible Service List for the General Campaign Star - EXPEDITION (GCS-EXP)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
Operation Allied Force - Op AF Aviano and/or Vicenza, Italy or in Skopje, former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	24-Mar-99	10-Jun-99	Ор ЕСНО

Figure 9N8-4 Eligible Service List for the General Service Medal - ALLIED FORCE (GSM-AF)

Mission	Start Date	End Date
Logistics Support - Taranto, Italy	01-May-03	31-Jul-09
RCMP - IPOB - Kandahar, Afghanistan	01-Jun-03	10-Apr-10
Interim Staging Team (IST) - Istanbul, Turkey	02-Jun-03	17-Oct-05
Tactical Airlift Unit (TAU) - United Arab Emirates - Camp Mirage	17-Aug-03	17-Oct-05
Theatre Support Element (TSE) - United Arab Emirates - Camp Mirage	17-Aug-03	17-Oct-05
Interim Staging Team (IST) - Istanbul, Turkey	31-Jul-06	31-Jul-09
Liaison Officer - ISAF - Al Udeid Air Base, Doha, Qatar	31-Jul-06	15-Nov-11
Tactical Airlift Unit (TAU) - United Arab Emirates - Camp Mirage	31-Jul-06	03-Nov-10
Theatre Support Element (TSE) - United Arab Emirates - Camp Mirage	31-Jul-06	03-Nov-10
Service of Canadian personnel deployed to Islamabad and Quetta, Pakistan in the position of Liaison Officer (LNO) to the Pakistan Military	11-Sep-06	Present
Intermediate Staging Team (IST) - Host nation	01-Nov-07	14-Mar-14
Canadian Detachment, USAF E3 AWACS - Host Nation	01-Aug-09	Present
Coalition Intelligence Fusion Centre (CFIC) - Intelligence Analyst - Bahrain	01-Aug-09	21-May-14
Coalition Intelligence Fusion Centre (CFIC) - Intelligence Analyst - Bahrain	01-Aug-09	20-May-14
Combined Air and Space Operations Center (CAOC) - Al Udeid Air Base, Doha, Qatar	01-Aug-09	04-Oct-14
Fleet Logistical Support (FLS) - Host Nation	01-Aug-09	21-Apr-12
Liaison Officer-Naval - Bahrain	01-Aug-09	21-May-14
Liaison Officer-Naval - Bahrain	01-Aug-09	20-May-14
Military Police detachments that are in charge of security of HMC Ships in various European Ports.	01-Aug-09	14-Mar-14
Military Police detachments that are in charge of security of HMC Ships in various North African Ports.	01-Aug-09	14-Mar-14
71st Expeditionary Air Control Squadron (EACS) - Al Udeid Air Base, Doha, Qatar	12-Feb-12	04-Oct-14
Service of CAF members deployed to forward logistics sites (FLS) in direct support to Canadian ships attached to the combined task force (CTF) 150, 151 or 152 (Op ARTEMIS), while conducting activities in the ports located in the following countries: republic of Djibouti, Oman, united Arab emirates, Kenya, India, Egypt, Tanzania, Bahrain and Pakistan, and any other ports contiguous to the naval theatre consisting of the Persian gulf, the gulf of Oman, the gulf of Aden, the red sea, the Suez canal and those parts of the Indian ocean and the Arabian sea that are west of sixty-eight degrees east longitude and north of five degrees south latitude.	22-Apr-12	14-May-14

Figure 9N8-5 Eligible Service List for the General Service Medal - SOUTH-WEST ASIA (GSM-SWA)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Mission	Note
Canadian Detachment AWACS, USAF Air Expeditionary Wing, Prince Sultan Air Base, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia	27-Feb-03	Present		
Qatar - al Udeid Air Base, Dohra	05-Oct-14	Present		
Service of Defence team members serving in Kuwait as part of OP IMPACT	05-Oct-14	Present	OP IMPACT	This includes, but is not limited to the following locations:, Ali al Salam air base Ahmed al Jabar air base, al Mubarak air base, camp Arifjan, the strategic lines of communications (SLOC) detachment Kuwait or Operational Support Hub (OSH) Kuwait.
Service of members of the Defence Team deployed with the Canadian detachment, USAF Air Expeditionary Wing, al Dhafra Air Base, United Arab Emirates.	1-Jul-17	Present	OP IMPACT	
Service of members of the Defence Team deployed with the Canadian detachment, United States Central Command (USCENTCOM) Control and Reporting Center (CRC), al Dhafra Air Base, United Arab Emirates.	20-Oct-18	Present	OP FOUNDATION	

Figure 9N8-6 Eligible Service List for the General Service Medal - EXPEDITION (GSM-EXP)

#### ANNEX O

# THE OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL (OSM)

#### INTRODUCTION

- 1. This general service award was created as a means to recognize in a timely manner those who serve in or provide support to overseas operations and for which other medals, such as UN or NATO medals, are not available (see paragraph 10).
- 2. Regulations governing the award of the medal are reprinted in Annex O, Appendix 1.

## **QUALIFYING DATES AND THEATRE BOUNDARIES**

- 3. The Operational Service Medal (OSM) is always issued with a ribbon specific to the theatre or type of service being recognized, and each ribbon has its own criteria (refer to Annex O, Appendixes 2 to 7).
- 4. The start dates, criteria and theatre boundaries are outlined in the Orders in Council (OIC) establishing each ribbon respectively (refer to Annex O, Appendixes 2 to 7).
- 5. For eligibility lists, refer to Annex O, Appendix 8.

## **ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL**

- 6. The OSM may be awarded to the following personnel who served in a theatre of operations, provided direct support on a full-time basis to operations conducted in such a theatre, or served under dangerous circumstances outside Canada:
  - a. Members of the Canadian Forces (CF).
  - b. Members of allied forces serving with the CF.
  - c. Members of recognized Canadian police forces and allied police officers working with them.
  - d. Members of the Public Service and Canadian civilians under contract with the GC who served in the above mentioned conditions at the initiative, by the nomination or with the agreement of the GC.

#### **APPLICATIONS**

- 7. Those Canadian citizens who accept contracts directly with an international body (such as the UN or NATO) or work or volunteer with a non-governmental organization are not eligible for recognition as they do not serve at the behest of the Crown.
- 8. In order to receive Canadian recognition, the requirement is that the person must be in the service of the Crown either as a sworn police officer deployed under the authority of the RCMP, a Public Servant or a person under direct personal service contract with the Canadian Government deployed at the initiative, by the nomination or with the agreement of the GC.
- 9. To be eligible, service and direct support must be performed under exceptional circumstances and the person must have been deployed specifically to provide that service or support on a full-time basis to the operations. Only when there is a certain level of risk, threat, hardship or operational intensity can the Medal be awarded. Any service or support that is comparable in nature to normal duty or that is performed from the relative safety of a country distant from the theatre or area is excluded from eligibility.
- 10. The OSM is awarded only when the said service has not been otherwise recognized by a service medal other than the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal (CPSM) where applicable.
- 11. The Medal and Rotation Bars shall be awarded for honourable service.

# BAR(S)

12. Rotation Bars are awarded to recognize a further 180 days of eligible service following qualification for the Medal or the last Rotation Bar the person has earned.

# **ENGRAVING**

13. The OSM is engraved on the edge as per Chapter 4.

# **OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS**

(Reprint of regulations as modified by the following Orders in Council: P.C. 2010-704 and 2011-1380)

#### INTERPRETATION

1. The definitions in this section apply in these Regulations.

"Medal" means the Operational Service Medal (OSM) described in section 2. (Médaille)

"Rotation Bar" means the bar described in subsection 2(5). (Barrette de rotation)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

- 2. (1) The Medal shall be 36 mm across and shall consist of a silver-coloured circular medal with a claw at the top of the medal being attached to a straight, slotted bar.
  - On the obverse of the Medal shall appear a contemporary effigy of Her Majesty the Queen of Canada who is wearing a Canadian diadem composed alternately of maple leaves and snowflakes and is facing right, circumscribed with the inscriptions "ELIZABETH II DEI GRATIA REGINA" and "CANADA", which are separated by small maple leaves.
  - (3) On the reverse of the Medal shall appear from top to bottom:
    - (a) the Royal Crown on either side of which shall appear three maple leaves conjoined on one stem:
    - (b) a Goode interrupted homolosine equal-area projection of the globe; and
    - (c) a laurel branch crossed with an oak branch.
  - (4) The Medal shall be suspended from a ribbon that is representative of the type of service or the geographic area for which it is awarded, and that is specified by the Governor in Council under paragraph 5(b).
  - (5) The Rotation Bars to the Medal shall be silver-coloured with raised edges and shall bear either one or five maple leaves.
  - (6) The Medal shall be engraved on the rim with the military or police recipient's service or regimental number, rank, forename initials and surname or with the civilian recipient's forenames and surname.

## **ELIGIBILITY**

- 3. (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), the Medal may be awarded to any person who:
  - (a) is a member of the Canadian Forces (CF) and
    - (i) has been deployed outside Canada either inside a theatre of operations, in a Special Duty Area or on a Special Duty Operation or provided direct support on a full-time basis to operations conducted in such a theatre or area or on such an operation while in an operational setting, or
    - (ii) has served outside Canada under dangerous circumstances;
  - (b) is a member of an allied force and has worked as an integral part of the CF, such as exchange personnel, and otherwise meets the criteria applicable to a member of the CF referred to in paragraph (a);
  - (c) is sworn as a police officer by a recognized Canadian police force and:

- (i) has been deployed outside Canada at the initiative, by the nomination or with the agreement of the GC, either inside a theatre of operations, in a SDA or on a SDO or provided direct support on a full-time basis to operations conducted in such a theatre or area or on such an operation while in an operational setting, or
- (ii) has served outside Canada at the initiative, by the nomination or with the agreement of the GC, under dangerous circumstances;
- (d) is a member of an allied police force and has worked as an integral part of a Canadian police force, such as exchange personnel, and otherwise meets the criteria applicable to a police officer referred to in paragraph (c); or
- (e) is a Canadian citizen in the employ of Her Majesty in right of Canada or under contract with the GC, other than a member of the CF or a person sworn as a police officer by a recognized Canadian police force, and:
  - (i) has been deployed outside Canada at the initiative, by the nomination or with the agreement of the GC inside a theatre of operations, in a SDA or on a SDO, or provided direct support on a full-time basis to operations conducted in such a theatre or area or on such an operation while in an operational setting, or
  - (ii) has served outside Canada at the initiative, by the nomination or with the agreement of the GC, under dangerous circumstances.
- (2) To be eligible to be awarded the Medal, the person must have served or provided the direct support under exceptional circumstances and must have been deployed specifically to provide that service or support on a full-time basis to the operations. Recognition may be provided only when the deployment involves a certain level of risk, threat, hardship or operational intensity. Any service or support that is comparable in nature to normal duty or performed from the relative safety of a country distant from the theatre or area shall be excluded from eligibility.
- (3) The following do not constitute eligible service:
  - (a) visits and inspections for the purpose of leadership, command or familiarization;
  - (b) ceremonial or morale visits by military, police or civilian dignitaries;
  - (c) SAVs;
  - (d) staff inspections visits:
  - (e) specialist visits for the conduct of summary, criminal or administrative investigations, courts martial, boards of inquiry, trial evaluations, academic studies or surveys;
  - (f) work by embedded journalists or war artists; and
  - (g) any other similar activity.
- 4. The Medal shall be awarded with a ribbon that identifies the specific type of service rendered or the geographic area in which the recipient served.
- The Governor in Council shall:
  - (a) determine the conditions that must be satisfied for service to be recognized as being worthy of the award of a specific ribbon; and
  - (b) specify the design of the ribbons.
- 6. A recipient of the Medal may be awarded a Rotation Bar if the person has served an additional 180 cumulative days of service after qualifying for the Medal or the last Rotation Bar that the person has earned.
- 7. The Medal and Rotation Bars shall be awarded for honourable service.

- 8. (1) Any person who dies or is evacuated for medical reasons that are directly attributable to service is deemed to have satisfied any condition that is determined by the Governor in Council under paragraph 5(a).
  - Any recipient of the Medal who dies or is evacuated for medical reasons that are directly attributable to service shall be credited the entire period that they would have served had they completed their tour of duty for the purpose of calculating eligibility for Rotation Bars.
- 9. (1) The Medal with the same ribbon shall only be awarded to a person once, and any additional qualifying service in respect of the same type of service or in the same geographic area shall be recognized by the award of Rotation Bars.
  - (2) The service counted towards the Medal or Rotation Bars may not be counted towards any other Canadian or foreign service medal other than the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal (CPSM) where appropriate.

## **AWARD**

- An award of the Medal and Rotation Bars shall be made:
  - (a) on the recommendation of the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS), who shall make a list of all persons that are eligible to be awarded the Medal or a Rotation Bar, and who shall forward the list to the GG; and
  - (b) by an instrument signed by the GG.
- 11. The Medal and Rotation Bars may be awarded posthumously.

# **PRESENTATION**

12. Unless the GG otherwise directs, the Medal and Rotation Bars shall be presented to a recipient, as arranged by the CDS.

## **WEARING OF MEDAL AND BARS**

- 13. (1) The Medal shall be worn on the left breast. The Governor in Council shall determine the order of precedence of the Medals, each with its specific ribbon.
  - (2) One Rotation Bar shall be worn centred on the ribbon.
  - (3) One Rotation Bar bearing five maple leaves shall be worn instead of five single maple leaf Rotation Bars.
  - (4) When several Rotation Bars are awarded, they shall be spaced evenly on the ribbon in the order that they were earned. The first Rotation Bar earned shall be worn closest to the Medal.
  - (5) When the undress ribbon is worn, a silver maple leaf shall be worn centred on the ribbon of the Medal to indicate the award of a Rotation Bar, a gold maple leaf shall be worn to indicate the award of a second Rotation Bar and a red maple leaf shall be worn to indicate the award of a third Rotation Bar. If more than three Rotation Bars have been awarded, the maple leaves shall be worn in combination so as to indicate the total number of Rotation Bars awarded.
- 14. A recipient of the Medal may wear a miniature medal, which is one-half the size of the Medal, on all occasions when the wearing of miniature medals is customary.

## **CANCELLATION AND REINSTATEMENT**

- 15. (1) The GG may, on the recommendation of the CDS:
  - (a) cancel or annul the award of a Medal or Rotation Bar to any person; and
  - (b) restore the award of a Medal or Rotation Bar that has been cancelled or annulled.

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

(2) If the award of a Medal or Rotation Bar is cancelled or annulled, the recipient's name shall be deleted from the register referred to in paragraph 16(c).

# **ADMINISTRATION**

- 16. The Director, Honours, Chancellery of Honours shall:
  - (a) acquire the Medals and the Rotation Bars;
  - (b) provide the CDS with the Medals and the Rotation Bars;
  - (c) maintain a register containing the names of recipients of the Medal and the Rotation Bars and any other records relating to the award that the Director considers necessary; and
  - (d) perform any other functions in respect of awards of the Medal and the Rotation Bars that the GG may require the Director to perform.

# **GENERAL**

17. Nothing in these Regulations limits the right of the GG to exercise all powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the Medal and the Rotation Bars.

# **OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - SOUTH-WEST ASIA RIBBON**

(Reprint of Order in Council P.C. 2010-1093 September 2, 2010)

- (a) pursuant to paragraph 5(a) of the *Operational Service Medal Regulations*, determines that the persons who served in the theatre of operations consisting of the political boundaries of Afghanistan, the Persian Gulf, the Gulf of Oman, the Gulf of Aden, the Red Sea, the Suez Canal and those parts of the Indian Ocean and the Arabian Sea that are west of sixty-eight degrees East longitude and north of five degrees South latitude, as well as the airspace above those areas, or provided direct support to operations conducted in those areas from outside Canada for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on October 7, 2001 have rendered service recognized as being worthy of the award of the Operational Service Medal (OSM) with the SOUTH-WEST ASIA ribbon;
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 5(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the SOUTHWEST ASIA ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of a 22 mm sand stripe in the middle, flanked by 2.5 mm white stripes and 2.5 mm red stripes; and
- (c) pursuant to subsection 13(1) of those Regulations, determines that the OSM with the SOUTH-WEST ASIA ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be worn after the General Service Medal with the EXPEDITION ribbon.

# **OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - SIERRA LEONE RIBBON**

(Reprint of Order in Council P.C. 2010-1094 September 2, 2010)

- (a) pursuant to paragraph 5(a) of the Operational Service Medal (OSM) Regulations, determines that persons who served in Sierra Leone or provided direct support to operations conducted in that country from outside Canada for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on July 31, 2002 have rendered service recognized as being worthy of the award of the OSM with the SIERRA LEONE ribbon;
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 5(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the SIERRA LEONE ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of a 22 mm light green stripe in the middle, flanked by 2.5 mm white stripes and 2.5 mm red stripes; and
- (c) pursuant to subsection 13(1) of those Regulations, determines that the OSM with the SIERRA LEONE ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be worn after the Operational Service Medal with the SOUTH-WEST ASIA ribbon.

# **OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - HAITI RIBBON**

(Reprint of Order in Council P.C. 2010-1095 September 2, 2010)

- (a) pursuant to paragraph 5(a) of the Operational Service Medal (OSM) Regulations, determines that persons who served in Haiti or provided direct support to operations conducted in that country from outside Canada for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on March 6, 2004 have rendered service recognized as being worthy of the award of the OSM with the HAITI ribbon;
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 5(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the HAITI ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of a 22 mm royal blue stripe in the middle, flanked by 2.5 mm white stripes and 2.5 mm red stripes; and
- (c) pursuant to subsection 13(1) of those Regulations, determines that the OSM with the HAITI ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be worn after the OSM with the SIERRA LEONE ribbon.

# **OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - SUDAN RIBBON**

(Reprint of Order in Council P.C. 2010-1096 September 2, 2010)

- (a) pursuant to paragraph 5(a) of the Operational Service Medal (OSM) Regulations, determines that persons who served in Sudan or provided direct support to operations conducted in that country from outside Canada for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on September 15, 2004 have rendered service recognized as being worthy of the award of the OSM with the SUDAN ribbon:
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 5(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the SUDAN ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of a 22 mm dark green stripe in the middle, flanked by 2.5 mm white stripes and 2.5 mm red stripes; and
- (c) pursuant to subsection 13(1) of those Regulations, determines that the OSM with the SUDAN ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be worn after the OSM with the HAITI ribbon.

# OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - HUMANITAS RIBBON

(Reprint of Order in Council P.C. 2010-1097 September 2, 2010)

- (a) pursuant to paragraph 5(a) of the Operational Service Medal (OSM) Regulations, determines that persons who served in approved humanitarian missions conducted in response to a natural disaster or human conflict including rescue, relief and reconstruction outside Canada for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on August 1, 2009 have rendered service recognized as being worthy of the award of the OSM with the HUMANITAS ribbon;
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 5(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the HUMANITAS ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of a 27 mm white stripe in the middle, flanked by 2.5 mm red stripes; and
- (c) pursuant to subsection 13(1) of those Regulations, determines that the OSM with the HUMANITAS ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be worn after all other OSMs with geographic area-specific ribbons and precede the OSM with the EXPEDITION ribbon.

# **OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL REGULATIONS - EXPEDITION RIBBON**

(Reprint of Order in Council P.C. 2010-1098 September 2, 2010)

- (a) pursuant to paragraph 5(a) of the Operational Service Medal (OSM) Regulations, determines that persons who served in approved locations outside Canada for at least 30 cumulative days beginning on October 7, 2001 have rendered service recognized as being worthy of the award of the OSM with the EXPEDITION ribbon;
- (b) pursuant to paragraph 5(b) of those Regulations, specifies that the EXPEDITION ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be 32 mm in width, consisting of a 22 mm light grey stripe in the middle, flanked by 2.5 mm white stripes and 2.5 mm red stripes; and
- (c) pursuant to subsection 13(1) of those Regulations, determines that the OSM with the EXPEDITION ribbon referred to in paragraph (a) shall be worn after the OSM with the HUMANITAS ribbon.

# **ELIGIBLE SERVICE LISTS**

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
Service by Canadian Police Officers and Canadian civilians working with them within the political boundaries and airspace of Afghanistan	7-Oct-01	12-Mar-04	N/A	Members are eligible provided the said service is not eligible for another service medal (such as the GSM-SWA for those working with the Canadian Forces CF un until 10 April 2010 in Kandahar).
RCMP International Peace Operations Branch, Kabul, Afghanistan	13-Oct-08	15-Nov-08	Project SCAPE	
Joint Task Force Afghanistan. All Source Intelligence Centre (ASIC), Multi-disciplinary Exploitation Capability Lab (MDEC Lab) based out of Kandahar Airfield.	30-Apr-09	20-Apr-11	OP ATHENA	
RCMP members deployed to Kabul & Kandahar, Afghanistan, to assist in the safe rescue of a kidnapped Canadian citizen.	8-Nov-10	15-Jul-11	OP SEER	

Figure 9O8-1 Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - SOUTH-WEST ASIA (OSM-SWA)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
CF members who served in Sierra Leone as part of the British-led International Military Advisory and Training Team (IMATT) following the signature of the Lomé Peace Agreement on 31 July 2002, Sierra Leone	31-Jul-02	16-Feb-13	OP SCULPTURE	Those who served before that date are not eligible for this medal as they received the British Operational Service Medal for Sierra Leone.
Canadian police officers working for the Special Court in Sierra Leone	31-Jul-02	Present		

Figure 9O8-2 Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - SIERRA LEONE (OSM-SL)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
CF personnel who served in Haiti as part of the US-led Multinational Interim Force - MIF, Haiti / Dominican Republic	06-Mar-04	16-Aug-04	OP HALO
Canadian personnel that were in direct support to MINUSTAH. Specifically, military Intelligence Liaison team and Canadian Embassy Staff in Port-au-Prince, Haiti	21-Jun-06	21-Dec-06	OP HORUS
RCMP employees Deployed to Haiti as part of the National Support Element (NSE) in support of MINUSTAH - Haiti	01-Jan-12	Present	

Figure 9O8-3 Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - HAITI (OSM-H)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
African Union's Darfur Integrated Task Force (DITF) in Western Sudan	15-Sep-04	31-Dec-07	OP AUGURAL
Interim Staging Base and Training Centre (ISBTC). Ethiopia (Addis Ababa) and Senegal	15-Sep-04	Present	
National Support Element (NSE) and National Communication Centre (NCC) based out of the Canadian Embassy in Khartoum in support of the operations in Sudan	15-Sep-04	27-Oct-11	OP SAFARI
Canadian police officers deployed in Sudan	16-Apr-09	3-May-09	OP SAMURAI
Canadian police officers working with the United Nations Developmental Program (UNDP) in South Sudan	17-Sep-09	28-Feb-13	

Figure 9O8-4 Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - SUDAN (OSM-S)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
Service of Defence Team members following the devastating earthquakes in Haiti as part of the humanitarian mission including members of the Disaster Assistance Response Team (DART) who served in the theatre of operations and also including members who deployed to Port-au-Prince, Haiti, Barahona - Dominican Republic, and Kingston, Jamaica	12-Jan-10	14-May-10	OP HESTIA
Canadian personnel (Canada Based Staff) employed by the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade Canada (DFAIT) serving at the Canadian Embassy in Port-au-Prince, Haiti, in response to the earthquake.	12-Jan-10	09-Mar-10	
Non-combatant Evacuation Operation (NEO) out of Libya	25-Feb-11	13-Mar-11	OP MOBILE
Service of Defence Team members deployed to Lebabon, Turkey or Jordan to provide support to the Government of Canada's initiative to resettle Syrian Refugees in Canada	13-Nov-15	Present	OP PROVISION
Service of members of the Defence Team deployed to a disaster zone as part of OP Renaissance to provide humanitarian assistance following a natural disaster or human conflict. This includes but is not limited to:	10-Jan-10	Present	OP RENAISSANCE
Service of Defence Team members following the Super Typhoon Haiyan as part of the humanitarian mission including members of the Disaster Assistance Response Team (DART) Lioilo, Panay Island and Manila, Philippines.	08-Nov-13	23-Jan-14	OP RENAISSANCE 13-01
Service of Defence Team members following the devastating earthquakes as part of the humanitarian mission including members of the Disaster Assistance Response Team (DART) in Nepal.	28-Apr-15	05-Jun-15	OP RENAISSANCE 15-01
Service of Defence Team members providing support to the New Zealand Defence Force after a 7.8 magnitude earthquake struck New Zealand.	16-Nov-16	19-Nov-16	OP RENAISSANCE 16-03
Service of Defence Team Members deployed to the Joint Operations Area consisting of the Caribbean Sea region to include all islands and states, extending north to include the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic Ocean extending to the Florida/Georgia border and outwards 500nm east from the US shoreline as part of OP RENAISSANCE 17-01 to Provide Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief (HADR) following two major hurricanes (Irma and Maria).	09-Sep-17	31-Dec-17	OP RENAISSANCE 17-01
Service of Defence Team members providing support to the Republic of Indonesia after a 7.5 magnitude earthquake struck the Minahasa peninsula, Indonesia.	12-Oct-18	26-Oct-18	OP RENAISSANCE 18-01

Figure 9O8-5 Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - Humanitas (OSM-HUM)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Canadian personnel deployed with US-led operations Air Bridge Denial, Caribbe Shield and Caper Focus (US SOUTHCOM mission) co-manning aircrew on airborne early warning and control (AWACS) systems in support of the Joint Interagency Task Force South (JIATF South) in the theatre of operations consisting of the waters of the Caribbean Sea, Gulf of Mexico and Eastern Pacific Ocean as well as the airspace above those areas.	07-Oct-01	Present	OP CARIBBE	Only flying time in the theatre described is eligible. Aircrew flying into the theatre accumulate one day of service for the first sortie flown on any day, additional sorties flown on the same day receive no further credit.
CP 140 Aircrew flying under the command and control of Joint Interagency Task Force-South (JIATF-S) in the theatre of operations consisting of the airspace above the Caribbean Sea, the Gulf of Mexico and along the west coast of Central and South America. The official JIATF(S) boundaries are defined as extending from Antarctica at 27W, north to 30N, west to the U.S., and west from the U.S./Mexico border at 32.5N, and south at 120W to Antarctica.	7-Oct-01	Present	OP CARIBBE	Service of ground crew located in Comalapa, El Salvador, Curacao and Martinque as part of OP CARIBBE counts towards the SSM-EXP.Only flying time in the theatre described is eligible. Aircrew flying into the theatre accumulate one day of service for the first sortie flown on any day, additional sorties flown on the same day receive no further credit.
Service of CAF members onboard ships deployed under the command and control of Joint Interagency Task Force-South (JIATF-S) in the theatre of operations consisting of the Caribbean Sea, the Gulf of Mexico and along the west coast of Central and South America. The official JIATF(S) boundaries are defined as extending from Antarctica at 27W, north to 30N, west to the U.S., and west from the U.S./Mexico border at 32.5N, and south at 120W to Antarctica.	7-Oct-01	Present	OP CARIBBE	
Royal Canadian Mounted Police - International Peace Operation Disaster Victim Identification Mission - (DVI) Krabi and Phuket Island, Thailand	5-Jan-05	1-Aug-05	N/A	
Royal Canadian Mounted Police - International Peace Operation - Thai Tsunami Victim Identification, Bangkok, Thailand - (TTIV)	26-Jan-05	2-Mar-06	N/A	

Figure 9O8-6 (Sheet 1 of 7) Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - EXPEDITION (OSM-EXP)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Office of the United States Security Coordinator for Israel and the Palestinian Authority in Jerusalem, Israel - USSC	3-May-05	PRESENT	OP PROTEUS	
Royal Canadian Mounted Police - International Peace Operations Baghdad, Iraq	1-Dec-05	28-Mar-06	Project Sympathy	
Gulf of Guinea / Royal Canadian Mounted Police Members	17-Apr-06	18-May-06	OP CHABANEL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FREDERICTON	25-Jun-07	26-Jul-07	OP CARIBBE	
UN International Independent Investigation Commission, Beirut, Lebanon - UNMIIC	13-Feb-08	28-Feb-09	N/A	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CORNER BROOK	26-Feb-08	11-Apr-08	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CALGARY	19-Apr-08	30-Apr-08	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	19-Apr-08	30-Apr-08	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	23-Apr-08	30-Apr-08	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONTREAL	5-Aug-08	26-Aug-08	OP CARIBBE	
National Support Element (NSE) in direct support of the United Nations mission (MONUC/MONUSCO) in the Congo (DRC).	20-Aug-08	Present	OP CROCODILE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST JOHN'S	23-Aug-08	10-Sep-08	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONTREAL	23-Jan-09	19-Feb-09	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	18-Apr-09	28-Apr-09	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CALGARY	3-Sep-09	10-Sep-09	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	17-Sep-09	19-Oct-09	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CALGARY	23-Sep-09	27-Sep-09	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CALGARY	19-Oct-09	26-Oct-09	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CALGARY	28-Oct-09	30-Oct-09	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	17-Aug-10	25-Aug-10	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	17-Aug-10	25-Aug-10	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	12-Sep-10	17-Oct-10	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VANCOUVER	13-Sep-10	20-Sep-10	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	20-Sep-10	29-Sep-10	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	24-Sep-10	29-Sep-10	OP CARIBBE	

Figure 9O8-6 (Sheet 2 of 7) Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - EXPEDITION (OSM-EXP)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian	Notes
			OP Name	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VANCOUVER	24-Sep-10	29-Sep-10	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	1-Oct-10	9-Oct-10	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	1-Oct-10	9-Oct-10	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VANCOUVER	1-Oct-10	9-Oct-10	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	14-Jan-11	15-Feb-11	OP CARIBBE	
Canadian personnel with the close protection team in Berirut, Lebanon	7-Feb-11	15-May-11	N/A	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CORNER BROOK	28-Feb-11	1-Apr-11	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONCTON	22-Mar-11	24-Apr-11	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SUMMERSIDE	22-Mar-11	24-Apr-11	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	29-May-11	22-Jun-11	OP CARIBBE	
Service of members of the Defence Team deployed to Mali During OP ENCLAVE (OP SERVAL)	1-Jun-11	15-Dec-13	OP ENCLAVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	14-Aug-11	19-Aug-11	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	20-Aug-11	21-Aug-11	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	27-Aug-11	10-Oct-11	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	29-Aug-11	23-Sep-11	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST JOHN'S	7-Oct-11	8-Nov-11	OP CARIBBE	
Service of members of the Defence Team deployed to Tripoli, Libya during OP LOBE - Task Force Tripoli (TFT) within a 20km radius from the city center	1-Nov-11	29-Jul-14	Op LOBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KINGSTON	02-Mar-12	06-Apr-12	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GOOSE BAY	2-Mar-12	6-Apr-12	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST JOHN'S	19-Mar-12	27-Apr-12	OP CARIBBE	
Joint Task Force Horn of Africa (JTF - HoA) - Camp Lemonnier - Djibouti	31-Jul-12	Present	N/A	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	18-Aug-12	1-Oct-12	OP CARIBBE	
Service of CAF members deployed to Niger	1-Sep-12	Present	OP NABERIUS	

Figure 9O8-6 (Sheet 3 of 7) Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - EXPEDITION (OSM-EXP)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian	Notes
			OP Name	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	4-Oct-12	4-Nov-12	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	29-Oct-12	11-Dec-12	OP CARIBBE	
Aircrew with Air Task Force Mali (ATF-M). Time spent in Bamako, Mali	15-Jan-13	3-Apr-13	OP SERVAL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KINGSTON	14-Feb-13	19-Mar-13	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SUMMERSIDE	14-Feb-13	19-Mar-13	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NANAIMO	19-Feb-13	28-Mar-13	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WHITEHORSE	19-Feb-13	28-Mar-13	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	19-Jun-13	3-Aug-13	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VILLE DE QUEBEC	26-Jul-13	3-Sep-13	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	30-Aug-13	19-Oct-13	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship EDMONTON	14-Oct-13	3-Dec-13	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship YELLOWKNIFE	14-Oct-13	3-Dec-13	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VICTORIA	21-Oct-13	13-Dec-13	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WHITEHORSE	19-Feb-14	28-Mar-14	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GLACE BAY	7-Mar-14	7-Apr-14	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KINGSTON	7-Mar-14	7-Apr-14	OP CARIBBE	
Service of Canadian personnel aboard ships participating in US CENTCOM-led multinational Combined Maritime Force (CMF) operations (OP ARTEMIS) under the command and control of combined task forces (CTF) 150, 151 or 152, in the theatre of operations consisting of the boundaries of the Arabian Gulf, the Gulf of Oman, the Gulf of Aden, the red sea, the Suez canal and those parts of the Indian ocean and Arabian sea that are west of seventy-five degrees east longitude and north of thirty degrees south latitude.	15-May-14	Present	OP ARTEMIS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship REGINA	26-Mar-19	24-Apr-19	OP ARTEMIS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship     WINNIPEG	1-Jan-16	13-Jan-16	OP ARTEMIS	
Motor Vesse Asterix	26-Mar-19	24-Apr-19	OP ARTEMIS	

Figure 9O8-6 (Sheet 4 of 7) Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - EXPEDITION (OSM-EXP)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Service of Canadian personnel deployed to Forward Logistics Sites (FLS) in direct support to Canadian ships attached to the combined task force (CTF) 150, 151 or 152 (OP ARTEMIS), while conducting activities in the ports located in the following countries: republic of Djibouti, Oman, United Arab Emirates, Kenya, India, Egypt, Tanzania, Bahrain and Pakistan, and any future ports contiguous to the naval theatre consisting of the Persian Gulf, the Gulf of Oman, the Gulf of Aden, the Red Sea, the Suez Canal and those parts of the Indian Ocean and the Arabian Sea that are west of seventy-five degrees east longitude and north of thirty degrees south latitude.	15-May-14	Present	OP ARTEMIS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SUMMERSIDE	28-May-14	12-Jun-14	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	15-Sep-14	31-Oct-14	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CALGARY	30-Sep-14	9-Oct-14	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BRANDON	27-Oct-14	4-Dec-14	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship YELLOWKNIFE	27-Oct-14	4-Dec-14	OP CARIBBE	
Service of Canadian police officers serving with OP CLEAR BROOKE in Cambodia	15-Jan-15	15-May-17	OP CLEAR BROOKE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WINNIPEG	26-Jan-15	6-Feb-15	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GOOSEBAY	8-Feb-15	24-Mar-15	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SHAWINIGAN	8-Feb-15	24-Mar-15	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NANAIMO	23-Feb-15	7-Apr-15	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WHITEHORSE	23-Feb-15	7-Apr-15	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	19-Apr-15	28-May-15	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WINNIPEG	19-Jun-15	7-Jul-15	OP CARIBBE	
Service by Canadian police in the Philippines as part of project SANDBANK	21-Sep-15	Present	SANDBANK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BRANDON	23-Oct-15	4-Dec-15	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WHITEHORSE	23-Oct-15	4-Dec-15	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VANCOUVER	10-Nov-15	20-Nov-15	OP CARIBBE	

Figure 9O8-6 (Sheet 5 of 7) Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - EXPEDITION (OSM-EXP)

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Concdion	A-DH-300-000/AG-001
MISSION	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SUMMERSIDE	4-Feb-16	3-Apr-16	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship EDMONTON	4-Mar-16	20-Apr-16	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SASKATOON	4-Mar-16	20-Apr-16	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VANCOUVER	1-Feb-16	11-Feb-16	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONCTON	4-Feb-16	26-Mar-16	OP CARIBBE	
Service of members of the Defence Team deployed to Jordan as part of the Canadian Training and Assistance Team - Jordan (CTAT-J)	22-Aug-16	Present	N/A	
Service of members of the Defence Team deployed to Lebanon as part of the Canadian Training and Assistance Team - Lebanon (CTAT-L)	4-Oct-16	Present	N/A	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship EDMONTON	25-Oct-16	6-Dec-16	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BRANDON	25-Oct-16	6-Dec-16	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KINGSTON	17-Oct-16	2-Dec-16	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SASKATOON	27-Feb-17	20-Apr-17	OP CARIBBE	
Service of members of the Defence Team deployed to Jordan and Lebanon as part of TF Middle East (TF-ME)	3-Mar-17	Present	N/A	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NANAIMO	16-Oct-17	6-Dec-17	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONCTON	27-Oct-17	7-Dec-17	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONCTON	31-Oct-17	8-Dec-17	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	5-Sep-17	12-Sep-17	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship EDMONTON	27-Feb-18	19-Apr-18	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WHITEHORSE	27-Feb-18	19-Apr-18	OP CARIBBE	
Service of members of the Defence Team deployed to Mali in direct support of OP PRESENCE	1-Jun-18	Present	OP PRESENCE	Provided the service is not counted towards the MINUSMA medal, therefore excluding UN and NSE personnel
Service of members of the Defence Team deployed to Burkina Faso in direct support of OP PRESENCE	1-Jun-18	Present	OP PRESENCE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship EDMONTON	22-Oct-18	12-Dec-18	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NANAIMO	22-Oct-18	12-Dec-18	OP CARIBBE	

Figure 9O8-6 (Sheet 6 of 7) Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - EXPEDITION (OSM-EXP)

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONCTON	22-Oct-18	22-Nov-18	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WHITEHORSE	26-Mar-19	24-Apr-19	OP CARIBBE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship YELLOWKNIFE	26-Mar-19	24-Apr-19	OP CARIBBE	

Figure 9O8-6 (Sheet 7 of 7) Eligible Service List for the Operational Service Medal - EXPEDITION (OSM-EXP)

# **ANNEX P**

# SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL (SSM)

#### INTRODUCTION

- 1. The Special Service Medal (SSM) recognizes members of the Canadian Forces (CF) who have performed a service determined to be under exceptional circumstances, in a clearly defined locality for a specific duration.
- 2. Regulations governing the award of the medal are reprinted in Annex P, Appendix 1.

# **QUALIFYING DATES, THEATRE BOUNDARIES**

- 3. The SSM recognizes approved activities underway on 11 June 1984 or subsequently established thereafter.
- 4. The service recognized by the medal is indicated by distinctive bars worn on the ribbon. Qualifying criteria for each are described in Annex P, Appendices 2 to 8.

#### **ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL**

- 5. The SSM is awarded to members of the CF only.
- 6. The SSM is awarded if the CF member has engaged in an activity that the Governor in Council determines is special service that merits recognition.
- 7. Should an eligible member die or be repatriated for service-related medical reasons while taking part in a mission for which a specific SSM bar has been created, but before completing the qualifying period for that bar, the member will be deemed to have satisfied that bar's time requirement. In the case of generic service bars (e.g., the Peacekeeping Bar), the member will be deemed to have satisfied the time requirement for the mission he was with at the time of death or repatriation until that mission's end. A certificate signed by the mission commander confirming that the repatriation was due to a service-related medical condition is to be included with the supporting documentation.
- 8. Qualifying service for a non-generic bar may be less than stipulated if said service was terminated by cessation of the mission, provided the member was on posted strength of, and had physically reported to, the mission.

## BAR(S)

9. The medal may only be issued with a bar.

# REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE AWARD OF THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL

(Reprint of Consolidated Regulations -2013, as amended by the following Orders in Council: P.C. 1984-1832 of June 11, 1984, P.C. 1992-2294 of December 1, 1992, and P.C. 1999-1741 of October 1, 1999)

#### **SHORT TITLE**

These Regulations may be cited as the Special Service Medal Regulations.

## **INTERPRETATION**

2. In these Regulations:

"Bar" means the Bar referred to in subsection 4(3); (barrette)

"Medal" means the Special Service Medal (SSM) described in section 4; (Médaille)

"member" means, as the case may be, (membre)

- (a) an officer, as that term is defined in section 2 of the *National Defence Act* (NDA), of the Canadian Forces (CF), or
- (b) any person, other than an officer, who is enrolled in, or who pursuant to law is attached to or seconded otherwise than as an officer to, the CF.

#### **DESIGNATION**

3. There shall be a medal designated as the "Special Service Medal".

#### **DESCRIPTION**

- 4. (1) The Medal shall be circular in form, of copper and zinc alloy:
  - (a) bearing on the obverse a maple leaf surrounded by a laurel wreath;
  - (b) bearing on the reverse the inscription "SPECIAL SERVICE SPÉCIAL" ensigned with the Royal Crown and Cipher.
  - (2) The Medal shall be suspended from a dark green ribbon flanked with white and edged with red.
  - The Medal shall be awarded with a Bar that the Governor in Council specifies as representing the service referred to in paragraph 5(b).
  - (4) A small silver, gold or red maple leaf shall be worn on the undress ribbon to indicate a second, third or fourth award, respectively.

## **ELIGIBILITY**

- 5. A person is eligible to be awarded the Medal if the person:
  - (a) is a member of the CF; and
  - (b) has engaged in an activity that the Governor in Council determines is special service that merits recognition.

## **AWARDS**

- 6. An award of the Medal shall be made on behalf of Her Majesty by Instrument signed by the GG.
- 7. Notwithstanding paragraph 5(a), the GG may award the Medal to an individual who is not a member of the CF.

8. The Medal may be awarded posthumously.

## **PRESENTATION**

9. Unless the GG directs otherwise, the Medal shall be presented by arrangement with the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS).

## **WEARING OF MEDALS**

- 10. The Medal and Bar shall be worn in the sequence prescribed in *Canadian Orders Decorations and Medals Directive*.
- 11. A person to whom the Medal has been awarded may wear a miniature of the Medal, to be one-half the size of the Medal, on all occasions when the wearing of miniatures is customary.

#### **CANCELLATION AND REINSTATEMENT**

- 12. (1) The GG may, on the advice of the CDS:
  - (a) cancel or annul the award of the Medal to any person; and
  - (b) restore the award of a Medal that has been cancelled or annulled under paragraph (a).
  - (2) Where the award of a Medal is cancelled or annulled under paragraph (a) the name of the person to whom the Medal was awarded shall be deleted from the register referred to in paragraph 14 (c).

## **ADMINISTRATION**

- 13. The CDS shall recommend to the GG the persons who are eligible for the award of the Medal.
- 14. The Director Honours the Chancellery, shall:
  - (a) prepare the instruments of award for the signature of the GG;
  - (b) acquire the Medals and Bars at public expense;
  - (c) maintain a register containing the names of the persons to whom the Medal is awarded and such other records relating to the award as the Director considers necessary; and
  - (d) perform such other functions in respect of awards of the Medal as the GG may require.

#### **GENERAL**

15. Nothing in these Regulations limits the rights of the GG to exercise all powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the Medal.

# PAKISTAN BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL

- 1. The PAKISTAN bar was established on 6 June 1991 and was replaced by the UN Special Service Medal (UNSSM) in June 1995.
- 2. This bar is no longer issued. The recipients of this bar can, if they wish to do so, exchange it for the UNSSM.

(Reprint of Order in Council PC 1991-1061)

His Excellency the GG in Council, on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, is pleased hereby to determine:

- a minimum of 90 days service with the Mine Awareness and Clearance Training Program
  in Pakistan, during the period beginning on March 15, 1989 and ending on July 29, 1990,
  under the auspices of the UN, to be special service within the meaning of the Regulations;
  and
- b. that the Bar awarded with the Special Service Medal (SSM) representing the special service referred to in paragraph a. shall bear the words "PAKISTAN 1989-1990".

# ALERT BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL

1. The ALERT bar was created on 26 November 1992.

(Reprint of Order in Council PC 1992-2435, as amended by PC 1995-2003 dated 28 November 1995)

His Excellency the GG in Council, on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, is pleased hereby to determine:

- a. an aggregate of 180 days of honourable service on the posted strength of Canadian Forces Station (CFS) Alert, or of honourable service with a military force operationally deployed to or at CFS Alert, since it began its operation on September 1, 1958 and still continuing, to be special service within the meaning of those Regulations; and
- b. that the Bar awarded with the Special Service Medal (SSM) representing the special service referred to in paragraph a. shall bear the word "ALERT".
- 2. Units deployed at CFS Alert include such detachments as aircrew flying into the station for resupply missions [Op BOXTOP].

#### PEACE BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL

- 1. The PEACE bar was created on 26 November 1992. This bar was replaced by the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal (CPSM) (see Annex Q, Appendix 8) and therefore, no missions have been added to the PEACE bar eligibility since 21 June 2001.
- 2. Each UN or other international organization service medal is brought into the Canadian Honours System by Order in Council, is worn in the Canadian sequence with other Canadian honours, and constitutes the appropriate recognition for service with the mission or force concerned. Canadian honours policy precludes the wear of duplicate recognition for exactly the same service. The Special Service Medal (SSM) with Peace Bar, therefore, is only awarded for service not otherwise recognized by the award of another honour.
- 3. Once a UN or other medal is awarded for service, the time with that mission cannot be counted as qualifying time for the PEACE Bar.
- 4. Should a UN or other service medal be offered which counts time already calculated for a PEACE, a condition of its acceptance and wear shall be the disqualification of SSM time, including the forfeiture of the Bar or the Medal and Bar if necessary.
- The PEACE bar recognizes an aggregate of 180 days of qualifying service or more.
- 6. International norms established by the UN and other international organizations' service medals have varying qualifying periods depending on the tension, danger and difficulty of each operation. To accord with these norms, the aggregate of 180 days service will be calculated by multiplying the days of service with each individual mission by a factor determined by the length of service required by that mission for its own medal. Thus, days spent with a mission requiring 90 days service for its own medal will be doubled, and so on, until an aggregate of 180 days is reached. Where no medal is awarded for service with a mission, a comparative value has been calculated based on experience with equivalent missions elsewhere as noted below.
- 7. For these purposes, peacekeeping is defined as external military operations whose mission is to monitor or ensure peace, harmony or stability among armed, conflicting social groups. The missions range from election monitoring or general military observation to active intervention between established forces.
- 8. Service with the missions and forces shown in Figure 9P4-1 may be counted toward the PEACE bar if not otherwise recognized.
- 9. Weighting factors are noted where appropriate. In general, purely observation missions, with very minimal risk, count days singly. When hazard increases, service days are doubled or, if fully justified, more. Weighting factors are approved by the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS).

(Reprint of Order in Council PC 1992-2437 as amended by PC 1995-2004 of 28 November 1995 and PC 2017-1742 of 19 December 2017).

Her Excellency the GG in Council, on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, is pleased hereby:

- (a) revokes Order in Council P.C. 1995-2004 of November 28, 1995;
- (b) determines as special service, within the meaning of those Regulations, service that meets the following conditions:
  - (i) it is an aggregate of 180 days of honourable service performed outside Canada since November 1947:
  - (ii) it is performed within approved international peacekeeping operations;
  - (iii) it is performed in accordance with the international norms established by the United Nations and other international organizations in respect of service medals already approved by the Government of Canada;

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- (iv) it is performed while deployed in an active capacity with, in conjunction with, or in association with an operational peacekeeping truce supervision, observer force or similar missions, and
- (v) the days of honourable service referred to in subparagraph (i) are not counted towards any other Canadian or foreign service medal other than the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal; and
- (c) specifies that the Bar that is awarded with the Special Service Medal, representing the special service referred to in paragraph (b), is to bear the words "PEACE PAIX".
- 10. Qualifying service for the Medal with PEACE bar is detailed in Figure 9P4-1.

Start date	End Date	Multiplying factor	
17-Jan-48	21-Jun-01	no multiplying factor	Canadian OP Name
01-Jun-48	21-Jun-01	no multiplying factor	
27-Jul-53	21-Jun-01	no multiplying factor	
07-Aug-54	15-Jun-74	service days are doubled	
01-Nov-56	17-Jun-67	service days are doubled	
14-Jul-60	30-Jun-64	service days are doubled	
01-Oct-62	31-May-63	service days are doubled	
11-Jun-63	04-Sep-64	service days are tripled	
27-Mar-64	26-Mar-65	service days are multiplied by six	
30-Mar-64	01-Apr-64	service days are doubled	
30-Mar-64	01-Apr-64	service days are doubled	
27-Mar-65	21-Jun-01	service days are doubled	
14-May-65	22-Oct-66	no multiplying factor	
22-Sep-65	24-Mar-66	service days are doubled	
01-Sep-68	28-Feb-70	no multiplying factor	
28-Jan-73	31-Jul-73	service days are doubled	
04-Mar-73	04-Jun-73	service days are doubled	
	17-Jan-48  01-Jun-48  27-Jul-53  07-Aug-54  01-Nov-56  14-Jul-60  01-Oct-62  11-Jun-63  27-Mar-64  30-Mar-64  30-Mar-64  27-Mar-65  14-May-65  22-Sep-65  01-Sep-68  28-Jan-73	17-Jan-48       21-Jun-01         01-Jun-48       21-Jun-01         27-Jul-53       21-Jun-01         07-Aug-54       15-Jun-74         01-Nov-56       17-Jun-67         14-Jul-60       30-Jun-64         01-Oct-62       31-May-63         11-Jun-63       04-Sep-64         27-Mar-64       26-Mar-65         30-Mar-64       01-Apr-64         27-Mar-65       21-Jun-01         14-May-65       22-Oct-66         22-Sep-65       24-Mar-66         01-Sep-68       28-Feb-70         28-Jan-73       31-Jul-73	17-Jan-4821-Jun-01no multiplying factor01-Jun-4821-Jun-01no multiplying factor27-Jul-5321-Jun-01no multiplying factor07-Aug-5415-Jun-74service days are doubled01-Nov-5617-Jun-67service days are doubled14-Jul-6030-Jun-64service days are doubled01-Oct-6231-May-63service days are tripled27-Mar-6426-Mar-65service days are multiplied by six30-Mar-6401-Apr-64service days are doubled30-Mar-6401-Apr-64service days are doubled27-Mar-6521-Jun-01service days are doubled27-Mar-6521-Jun-01service days are doubled22-Sep-6524-Mar-66service days are doubled14-May-6522-Oct-66no multiplying factor22-Sep-6828-Feb-70no multiplying factor28-Jan-7331-Jul-73service days are doubled04-Mar-7304-Jun-73service days are doubled

Figure 9P4-1 (Sheet 1 of 5) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Peace Bar

Mission	Start date	End Date	Multiplying factor	
HMCS KOOTENAY supporting CAF mission in Vietnam	04-Jun-73	31-Jul-73	service days are doubled	
UN Emergency Force Middle East - UNEFME.	26-Oct-73	21-Dec-79	service days are doubled	
UN Disengagement Observer Force - Golan Heights - UNDOF. Service in Israel, Syria and the Golan Heights under UNDOF qualify.	31-May-74	21-Jun-01	service days are doubled	
UN Interim Force in Lebanon - UNIFIL.	23-Mar-78	21-Jun-01	service days are doubled	
Commonwealth Election Commission Observer Group - Rhodesia/Zimbabwe - CECOG.	02-Feb-80	13-Mar-80	service days are doubled	
Multinational Forces and Observers - Sinai - MFO.	25-Apr-82	21-Jun-01	no multiplying factor	
UN Good Offices Mission in Afghanistan and Pakistan - UNGOMAP.	01-May-88	15-Mar-90	service days are doubled	
UN Iran - Iraq Military Observer Group - UNIIMOG.	09-Aug-88	28-Feb-91	service days are doubled	
Mine Awareness and Clearance Training Programme - Pakistan - MACTP.	15-Mar-89	29-Jul-90	service days are doubled	
UN Transition Assistance Group in Namibia - UNTAG.	01-Apr-89	31-Mar-90	service days are doubled	
UN Observer Group in Central America - ONUCA.	07-Nov-89	31-Jan-92	service days are doubled	
UN Observer Group for the Verification of Elections in Haiti - ONUVEH.	10-Oct-90	28-Feb-91	service days are doubled	
UN Special Commission on Destruction of Iraqi NBC Weapons and Facilities - UNSCOM.	01-Apr-91	17-Dec-99	service days are doubled	
UN Iraq/Kuwait Observer Mission - UNIKOM. Including service in conjunction with Operations SAFE HAVEN and SOUTHERN WATCH.	03-Apr-91	06-Oct-03	service days are doubled	
UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara - MINURSO.	29-Apr-91	29-Jun-94	service days are doubled	
UN Observer Mission in El Salvador - ONUSAL.	20-May-91	31-Apr-95	service days are doubled	
UN Angola Verification Mission - UNAVEM II.	30-May-91	8-Feb-95	service days are doubled	
UN Angola Verification Mission II - UNAVEM II.	01-Jun-91	28-Feb-95	service days are doubled	
European Community Monitor Mission in ex-Yugoslavia - ECMMY.	07-Jul-91	11-May-92	service days are multiplied by nine	
UN Advance Mission in Cambodia - UNAMIC.	01-Oct-91	15-Mar-92	service days are doubled	

Figure 9P4-1 (Sheet 2 of 5) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Peace Bar

Mission	Start date	End Date	Multiplying factor	-DH-300-000/AG-001
HMCS RESTIGOUCHE on Maritime Interdiction Force Operations in the Red Sea.	01-Jan-92	30-Sep-92	service days are doubled	
UN Protection Force - Yugoslavia - UNPROFOR.	01-Feb-92	19-Dec-95	service days are doubled	
UN Transitional Authority in Cambodia - UNTAC.	16-Mar-92	15-Nov-93	service days are doubled	
UN Operation in Somalia - UNOSOM I.	24-Apr-92	26-Mar-93	service days are doubled	
European Community Monitor Mission in ex-Yugoslavia - ECMMY.	12-May-92	21-Jun-01	service days are doubled	
UN Operation in Mozambique - ONUMOZ.	16-Dec-92	09-Dec-94	service days are doubled	
UN Operation in Somalia - UNOSOM II	27-Mar-93	31-Mar-95	service days are doubled	
UN Observer Mission Uganda - Rwanda - UNOMUR.	22-Jun-93	21-Sep-94	service days are doubled	
UN Mission in Haiti - UNMIH. Including service in conjunction with the prior naval blockade, and in-theatre border control with the Dominican Republic.	29-Sep-93	30-Jun-96	service days are doubled	
UN Assistance Mission for Rwanda (UNAMIR)	01-Oct-93	19-Apr-96	service days are doubled	
HMCS FRASER – Naval blockade of Haiti in support of UN Mission in Haiti.	17-Oct-93	17-Dec-93	service days are doubled	OP Forward Action
HMCS GATINEAU - Naval blockade of Haiti in support of UN Mission in Haiti.	17-Oct-93	17-Dec-93	service days are doubled	OP Forward Action
HMCS PRESERVER - Naval blockade of Haiti in support of UN Mission in Haiti.	17-Oct-93	17-Dec-93	service days are doubled	OP Forward Action
HMCS PROVIDER - Naval blockade of Haiti in support of UN Mission in Haiti.	17-Oct-93	17-Dec-93	service days are doubled	OP Forward Action
Cambodia Mine Action Centre - CMAC.	01-Nov-93	01-Jul-00	service days are doubled	
HMCS FRASER - Naval blockade of Haiti in support of UN Mission in Haiti.	12-Jan-94	27-Mar-94	service days are doubled	OP Forward Action
HMCS ANNAPOLIS - Naval blockade of Haiti in support of UN Mission in Haiti.	27-Mar-94	20-Apr-94	service days are doubled	OP Forward Action
HMCS VILLE DE QUEBEC - Naval blockade of Haiti in support of UN Mission in Haiti.	20-Apr-94	28-Apr-94	service days are doubled	OP Forward Action
HMCS TERRA NOVA - Naval blockade of Haiti in support of UN Mission in Haiti.	28-Apr-94	13-Jul-94	service days are doubled	OP Forward Action
HMCS KOOTENAY - Naval blockade of Haiti in support of UN Mission in Haiti.	13-Jul-94	12-Sep-94	service days are doubled	OP Forward Action

Figure 9P4-1 (Sheet 3 of 5) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Peace Bar

Mission	Start date	End Date	Multiplying factor	
UN Mission for the Verification of Human Rights and of Compliance with the Commitments of the Comprehensive Agreement on Human Rights in Guatemala - MINUGUA.	01-Sep-94	27-May-97	service days are tripled	
HMCS TERRA NOVA - Naval blockade of Haiti in support of UN Mission in Haiti.	07-Sep-94	17-Oct-94	service days are doubled	OP Forward Action
UN Angola Verification Mission I - UNAVEM I.	20-Dec-94	20-Nov-94	service days are doubled	
Organization for Security and Co- operation in Europe - Armenia & Azerbaijan (including Nagorno- Karabakh) - OSCE.	01-Mar-95	15-Jul-96	service days are doubled	
United Nations Preventive Deployment Force Macedonia - UNPREDEP.	31-Mar-95	28-Feb-99	service days are doubled	
HMCS CALGARY on Maritime Interdiction Force Operations in the Red Sea.	11-Aug-95	03-Oct-95	service days are doubled	
United Nations Mission in Prevlaka - Croatia - UNMOP	15-Jan-96	15-Dec-02	service days are doubled	
UN Support Mission in Haiti - UNSMIH.	28-Jun-96	31-Jul-97	service days are doubled	
UN Mine Action Centre in Bosnia- Herzegovina - UNMACBiH.	01-Apr-97	28-Feb-00	service days are doubled	
HMCS REGINA on Maritime Interdiction Force Operations in the Red Sea.	02-Apr-97	09-Jul-97	service days are doubled	
UN Transition Mission in Haiti - UNTMIH.	01-Aug-97	30-Nov-97	service days are tripled	
Mission de Police des Nation Unies en Haïti - MIPONUH.	28-Nov-97	31-Mar-00	service days are doubled	
HMCS TORONTO in support of the return of the UNSCOM inspectors in the Persian Gulf.	10-Feb-98	27-May-98	service days are tripled	
8 Aircraft Communication and Control System - in support of the return of the UNSCOM inspectors in the Persian Gulf.	10-Feb-98	27-May-98	service days are tripled	
435 Squadron - in support of the return of the UNSCOM inspectors in the Persian Gulf.	10-Feb-98	27-May-98	service days are tripled	
UN Mission in the Central African Republic - MINURCA.	15-Apr-98	31-Dec-99	service days are tripled	
United Nations Observer Mission in Sierra Leone/United Nations Mission in Sierra Leone - UNOMSIL/UNAMSIL.	13-Jun-98	21-Jun-01	service days are doubled	
HMCS OTTAWA	26-Jul-98	25-Oct-98	service days are doubled	

Figure 9P4-1 (Sheet 4 of 5) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Peace Bar

Mission	Start date	End Date	Multiplying factor	
Organization for Security and Co- operation in Europe - Kosovo - OSCE	16-Oct-98	21-Jun-01	service days are tripled	
United Nations Mission in Kosovo - UNMIK.	10-Jun-99	21-Jun-01	service days are doubled	
HMCS REGINA coalition fleet enforcing UN sanctions against Iraq in the Persian Gulf.	02-Aug-99	08-Nov-99	service days are doubled	
International Force in East Timor - INTERFET.	15-Sep-99	10-Apr-00	service days are doubled	
United Nations Assistance Mission East Timor/United Nations Transitional Authority East Timor - UNAMET/ UNTAET.	25-Oct-99	15-May-01	service days are doubled	
United Nations Mission in the Democratic Republic of Congo - MONUC.	24-Feb-00	21-Jun-01	service days are doubled	
HMCS CALGARY coalition fleet enforcing UN sanctions against Iraq in the Persian Gulf.	07-Aug-00	10-Oct-00	service days are doubled	
United Nations Mission in Ethiopia and Eritrea - UNMEE.	15-Sep-00	21-Jun-01	service days are doubled	
HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN coalition fleet enforcing UN sanctions against Iraq in the Persian Gulf.	05-Apr-01	15-Jun-01	service days are doubled	
HMCS WINNIPEG coalition fleet enforcing UN sanctions against Iraq in the Persian Gulf.	30-Apr-01	07-Aug-01	service days are doubled	

Figure 9P4-1 (Sheet 5 of 5) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Peace Bar

# NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO) BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL

- 1. The NATO bar was created on 26 November 1992.
- 2. Qualifying service from 1 January 1951 to 19 October 2004 is service while posted to a NATO unit, or to a Canadian Forces (CF) or allied formation or unit outside the territorial limits of Canada under the operational control of a NATO headquarters, or in Canada on an operational staff directly participating in the operational control of such formations and units. In the latter case, only those staff personnel serving in an operations room directly participating in the control of ships and aircraft in NATO operations and exercises qualify for this service. A minimum of 180 cumulative days is required to qualify.
- 3. Canadian-based personnel deployed outside Canadian territorial limits for exercises and operations may count that service toward the aggregate; for example:
  - a. ships sailing under NATO control;
  - b. aircraft flying under NATO control; and
  - c. army and air force units or personnel deployed for reinforcement or exercise in Europe under NATO control.
- 4. Military personnel who were in NATO-controlled positions, operations or taskings on 19 October 2004, or who have reached the required 180 days of honourable service under NATO control between 1 January 1951 and 19 October 2004, remain eligible for award as per original criteria until the end of the posting or deployment only. (See Figure 9P5-1 for list of approved tasks.)
- 5. Military personnel posted to NATO positions, operations or taskings after 19 October 2004 fall under new regulations. The new criteria specify that service outside of Canada on or after 20 October 2004 onwards, as part of or in direct support of a NATO operation or mission, is eligible provided the said service is not acknowledged by another award. A minimum of 45 cumulative days in approved operations or missions is required to qualify.
- 6. Personnel who have eligible service as per paragraphs 2 to 4 but did not meet 180 days criteria, and also have eligible service under paragraph 5, shall be allowed to combine all the eligible days of service towards the minimum 45 cumulative days of eligible service criteria. Essentially, personnel have to serve at least one eligible day under paragraph 5 to be able to cumulate all past eligible service toward the shorter criteria.
- 7. For those military personnel who have been posted to a NATO position or served on a NATO operation or tasking since 20 October 2004, eligibility is limited to those specific tasks which are approved by the CDS in consultation with AFC on the recommendation of the Canadian Forces Honours Policy Committee (CFHPC). (See Figure 9P5-2 for list of approved tasks.)
- 8. In keeping with the aim of service medals, which is to recognize operational service or service performed under exceptional circumstances as opposed to regular performance of duty, only overseas operational service under NATO command will be approved and, where appropriate, support to such operations or missions where the exceptional circumstances would justify the award.
- 9. Service in NATO Headquarters, staff, administrative and logistical support, NATO Exercises, courses and conferences are no longer eligible.
- 10. Where the NATO bar is to be awarded in lieu of an existing NATO medal, for service after 19 October 2004, a multiplying factor may be applied in order for the award of the NATO bar to be in line with the criteria of the equivalent NATO medal.

(Reprint of Order in Council PC 1992-2436, as amended by PC 1995-2005 of 28 November 1995, PC 2006-0810 of 29 August 2006 and PC 2018-124 of 6 February 2018)

Her Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, pursuant to subsection 4(3) and paragraph 5(b) of the Special Service Medal Regulations,

- (a) revokes Order in Council P.C. 1995-2005 of 28 November, 1995;
- (b) revokes Order in Council P.C. 2006-810 of 29 August, 2006;
- (c) determines as special service any service that meets the following conditions:
  - (i) the service
    - (A) is approved service, performed outside Canada, beginning on October 20, 2004 and still continuing as part of, or in direct support of, a North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) operation or mission, or
    - (B) is performed in the context of a deployment, posting or tasking within the NATO's area of responsibility, described as the territory of any of the Parties in Europe and North America, on the Algerian Departments of France, on the territory of Turkey and on the islands under the jurisdiction of any of the Parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer, or with forces deployed on vessels or aircraft of any of the Parties, when in or over those territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any Parties were stationed, or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer, since its beginning on January 1, 1951 and ending
      - (I) on October 19, 2004, or
      - (II) at the end of the deployment, posting or tasking if the deployment, posting or tasking was ongoing on October 19, 2004,
  - (ii) the service is honourable and consists of either
    - (A) a minimum of 45 days of the service referred to in clause (i)(A),
    - (B) a minimum of 180 days of the service referred to in clause (i)(B), or
    - (C) in the case where some of the days of service are referred to in clause (i)(A) but without meeting the minimum referred to in clause (A) and other days of service are referred to in clause (i)(B) but without meeting the minimum referred to in clause (B), the sum of those days of service if that sum is at least 45 days, and
  - (iii) the days of service referred to in subparagraph (ii) are not counted towards any other Canadian or foreign service medal; and
- (d) specifies that the Bar that is awarded with the Special Service Medal, representing the special service referred to in paragraph (c), is to bear the NATO Star flanked by the words "NATO-OTAN".

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Service of CAF members in support of NATO Op ACTIVE ENDEAVOUR.	20-Oct-04	Present	OP SIRIUS	Provided the service cannot be counted toward the Article 5 NATO Medal for Operation ACTIVE ENDEAVOUR. The service concerned here is mainly ground support, which is outside the NATO Medal qualifying area, including but not limited to: Service as ground support provided to the aircraft flying as part of NATO Op "Active Endeavour" from Sigonella, Italy. Days flown by aircrew over the Mediterranean Sea may not be counted since they already count for the NATO Medal. Service with the Forward Logistics Site (FLS) in support of ships under NATO Op ACTIVE ENDEAVOUR or SEA GUARDIN.
Service of RCAF Aircrews flying NATO surveillance missions over the Atlantic.	20-Oct-04	Present		Only actual NATO missions (as opposed to training, exercises or Canadian missions) flown outside the territorial waters of Canada are eligible. Aircrew flying into the eligible zone accumulate one day of service for the first and all sorties flown on any given day.
Service of CAF members with the CC NATO Airborne Early Warning Force (NATO AWACS), Geilenkirchen, Germany.	20-Oct-04	Present	CC NAEWF	Only actual NATO missions flown by AWACS aircrews (as opposed to training and exercises) are eligible. Missions that are flown into a theatre of eligibility for a NATO medal (such as the Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for the Balkans) shall be counted toward the appropriate NATO mission medal and not toward the SSM-NATO. Missions flown under NATO command that do not qualify for a NATO medal will be eligible for the SSM-NATO. Aircrew accumulate one day of service for the first and all sorties flown on any given day.

Figure 9P5-1 (Sheet 1 of 9) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Post-2004)

A-DH-300-000/AG-001 Special Service Medal (SSM-NATO) service Post 20 Oct 2004 and present. Forty Five (45) cumulative days of eligibility is required for the NATO bar to the SSM. Start Date **End Date** Country / Unit Canadian **Notes OP Name** Service of CAF members 20-Oct-04 Present OP SEXTANT / Provided the service cannot be SNMG 1 onboard ships deployed under counted toward a NATO Medal. the NATO Standing Naval Force Only time spent under NATO Atlantic (STANAVFORTANT) command is eligible - Transit time renamed the Standing NATO does not count. Reaction Force Maritime Group 1 (SNMG 1) on 1 January 2006: **HMCS ATHABASKAN** 11-Jan-06 30-Jun-06 OP SEXTANT 16-Oct-00 27-Oct-00 HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN **EX UNIFIED SPIRIT** HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN 8-Aug-17 22-Sep-17 ISNMG1 HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN 15-Oct-17 6-Nov-17 SNMG1 HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN 7-Jan-18 18-Jan-18 ISNMG1 **HMCS HALIFAX** 31-Aug-05 23-Nov-05 SNMG1 **HMCS HALIFAX** 8-Dec-05 14-Dec-05 SNMG1 13-Oct-06 **HMCS IROQUOIS** 24-Aug-06 SNMG1 26-Nov-06 SNMG1 **HMCS IROQUOIS** 4-Nov-06 4-Dec-06 12-Dec-06 SNMG1 HMCS IROQUOIS 22-Feb-05 SNMG1 21-Jan-05 **HMCS MONTREAL** 28-Jun-05 **HMCS MONTREAL** 28-Mar-05 SNMG1 14-May-14 22-Jun-14 **HMCS REGINA** SNMG1 HMCS ST JOHN'S SNMG1 23-Jun-17 14-Jul-17 29-Jul-07 27-Jul-07 SNMG1 HMCS TORONTO **HMCS TORONTO** 4-Aug-07 11-Oct-07 SNMG1 20-Nov-07 HMCS TORONTO 22-Nov-07 SNMG1 **HMCS TORONTO** 8-Dec-07 15-Dec-07 SNMG1 17-Jul-08 8-Aug-08 OP SEXTANT HMCS VILLE DE QUEBEC HMCS VILLE DE QUEBEC 30-Oct-08 22-Dec-08 **OP SEXTANT** Present Service of CAF members 1-Jan-08 Provided the service cannot be Op SAIPH with the Forward Logistics counted toward the Non Article Site (FLS) – Host Nation, in 5 NATO Medal for Operations support of NATO operations and Activities in Relation to and activities in relation to Africa. The service concerned Africa. here is mainly support provided to ships under NATO Ops ALLIED PROVIDER, ALLIED PROTECTOR or OCEAN SHIELD

Figure 9P5-1 (Sheet 2 of 9) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Post-2004)

from FLS in Host Nations, outside the NATO Medal qualifying area. FLS to HMCS WINNIPEG: 31 Mar

FLS to HMCS FREDERICTON:

17 Nov 09 - 08 Feb 10.

09 - 6 May 09.

Special Service Medal (SSM-NATO) service Post 20 Oct 2004 and present. Forty Five (45) cumulative days of eligibility is required for the NATO bar to the SSM. Country / Unit Start Date **End Date** Canadian **Notes OP Name** Service of CAF members with 10-Jan-11 18-Mar-14 OP AFGHAN Days flown by aircrew into the CC-NAEWF deployed ASSIST Afghanistan may not be counted since they already count for the to Forward Air Base Konya, General Campaign Star with Turkev. South-West Asia ribbon. Service of CAF members 27-Mar-11 Present OP IGNITION Task Force Iceland is Canada's participating in the NATOperiodic participation in the NATO Iceland Air Policing Program IAP. (IAP). Service of CAF members 4-Dec-12 Present OP ACTIVE serving under the NATO FENCE Standing Defence Plan while forward deployed to Turkey. 29-Apr-14 OP Service of CAF members Present Provided the service cannot be REASSURANCE onboard HMC ships in the counted toward a NATO Medal. Mediterranean and Black seas Only time spent under NATO under NATO SNMG2: command is eligible. Transit time does not count. Service under NATO Operations "Active Endeavour" and "Sea Guardian" counts towards the appropriate NATO medals and their associated numerals and not towards the SSM-NATO. HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN 29-Jun-16 8-Aug-16 SNMG2 12-Aug-16 14-Aug-16 SNMG2 HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN 25-Aug-16 28-Aug-16 SNMG2 HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN 10-Sep-16 12-Sep-16 SNMG2 SNMG2 HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN 24-Sep-16 11-Jan-17 HMCS FREDERICTON 6-Jan-15 25-Jan-15 SNMG2 HMCS FREDERICTON 1-Mar-15 23-Mar-15 SNMG2 · HMCS FREDERICTON 31-Mar-15 7-Jul-15 SNMG2 · HMCS FREDERICTON 7-Jan-16 21-Jan-16 SNMG2 · HMCS FREDERICTON 30-Jan-16 8-Feb-16 SNMG2 · HMCS FREDERICTON 19-Feb-16 4-May-16 SNMG2 · HMCS FREDERICTON 13-May-16 29-May-16 SNMG2 · HMCS FREDERICTON 11-Jun-16 29-Jun-16 SNMG2 HMCS TORONTO 2-Aug-14 5-Aug-14 SNMG2 HMCS TORONTO 3-Sep-14 30-Sep-14 SNMG2 HMCS TORONTO 10-Oct-14 29-Oct-14 SNMG2 HMCS TORONTO 6-Nov-14 15-Nov-14 SNMG2 HMCS TORONTO 4-Jan-15 SNMG2 6-Jan-15 **HMCS TORONTO** 21-Jan-19 6-Mar-19 SNMG2

Figure 9P5-1 (Sheet 3 of 9) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Post-2004)

Forty Five (45) cumulative day			ï	
Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
HMCS WINNIPEG	7-Jul-15	22-Jul-15	SNMG2	
HMCS WINNIPEG	29-Aug-15	25-Sep-15	SNMG2	
HMCS WINNIPEG	4-Oct-15	9-Dec-15	SNMG2	
HMCS WINNIPEG	17-Dec-15	1-Jan-16	SNMG2	
Service of CAF members serving with Forward Logistics Site (FLS) supporting standing NATO Maritime Group 1 (SNMG1):	29-Apr-14	Present		
HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN     FLS	8-Aug-17	22-Sep-17	SNMG1	
HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN     FLS	15-Oct-17	6-Nov-17	SNMG1	
HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN     FLS	7-Jan-18	18-Jan-18	SNMG1	
HMCS ST JOHN'S FLS	23-Jun-17	14-Jul-17	SNMG1	
Service of CAF members deployed to Forward Logistics Sites (FLS) in direct support of HMC ships in the Mediterranean and Black Seas under NATO SNMG2:	29-Apr-14	Present	OP REASSURANCE	Only when the ship supported are NOT under NATO Operations "Active Endeavour" or "Sea Guardian". See other eligible entry for FLS support to NATO Operations "Active Endeavour".
HMCS FREDERICTON FLS	22-Jan-16	30-Jan-16	OP REASSURANCE	NATO - OAE - FLS TIME CONTINUES TO COUNT TOWARDS SSM-NATO
HMCS REGINA FLS	23-Jun-14	2-Aug-14	OP REASSURANCE	NATO - OAE - FLS TIME CONTINUES TO COUNT TOWARDS SSM-NATO
HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN     FLS	23-Sep-17	14-Oct-17	NATO- Sea Guardian	FLS TIME CONTINUES TO COUNT TOWARDS SSM-NATO
HMCS CHARLOTTETOWN     FLS	7-Nov-17	6-Jan-18	NATO- Sea Guardian	FLS TIME CONTINUES TO COUNT TOWARDS SSM-NATO
HMCS FREDERICTON FLS	9-Feb-16	18-Feb-16	OP REASSURANCE	NATO-OAE - FLS TIME CONTINUES TO COUNT TOWARDS SSM-NATO
HMCS FREDERICTON FLS	5-May-16	12-May-16	OP REASSURANCE	NATO-OAE - FLS TIME CONTINUES TO COUNT TOWARDS SSM-NATO
HMCS FREDERICTON FLS	30-May-16	10-Jun-16	OP REASSURANCE	NATO-OAE - FLS TIME CONTINUES TO COUNT TOWARDS SSM-NATO

Figure 9P5-1 (Sheet 4 of 9) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Post-2004)

Special Service Medal (SSM-NATO) service Post 20 Oct 2004 and present. Forty Five (45) cumulative days of eligibility is required for the NATO bar to the SSM. Start Date **End Date** Country / Unit Canadian **Notes OP Name** Service of CAF members 29-Apr-14 Present Provided the service cannot be onboard ships deployed under counted toward a NATO Medal. the Standing NATO Maritime Only time spent under NATO Group 2 (SNMG 2): command is eligible - Transit time does not count. · HMCS ST JOHN'S 11-Jan-17 22-Jun-17 SNMG2 Present OP Service of CAF members in 27-Aug-16 Includes service with the EFP Latvia as part of or in direct REASSURANCE Battlegroup as well as service support of the Enhanced while deployed or posted to Latvia to support the EFP, including for Forward Presence (EFP) Operations in Latvia. example service with the Latvian Brigade, Adazi, Latvia Service of CAF members who 29-Apr-14 Present OP deployed to Eastern or Central REASSURANCE Europe or in Iceland, as part of the Air Task Force (ATF) Service of CAF members 29-Apr-14 15-Sep-17 OP Only time spent in Hohenfels, deployed to eastern and central REASSURANCE Germany, Cincu, Romania, Europe as part of the Land Task Poland, Lithuania, Estonia and Force (LTF) Latvia qualify. Service of CAF members OP 29-Apr-14 Present Various locations such as, But Not deployed or posted to Liaison REASSURANCE Limited To, Belgium, Germany, Officer's and Counter-Lithuania. The Netherlands. Intelligence Personnel Romania, Spain and the UK as positions in direct support of well as onboard NATO ships Op Reassurance in various locations. 29-Apr-14 Present Service of CAF members deployed or posted to the following NATO organizations. outside Canada, to provide direct support to ongoing NATO operations, including their planning and execution. NATO International Military 29-Apr-14 Present Staff (IMS), Brussels, Belgium. Supreme Headquarters 29-Apr-14 Present Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE), Casteau, Belgium. · Communications and 29-Apr-14 Present Information's Systems Group Headquarters (CIS Group HQ), Casteau, Belgium.

Figure 9P5-1 (Sheet 5 of 9) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Post-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian	Notes
Leist Farra Oamman (1/FO)	00 4 - 44	Durana	OP Name	
<ul> <li>Joint Force Command (JFC) Brunssum, Brunssums, Netherlands</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		
<ul> <li>Air Command (AC)         Ramstein, Ramstein,         Germany     </li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		
<ul> <li>Northwood Maritime Command Headquarters (MARCOM HQ), Northwood, UK</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		
1 NATO Signals Battalion (1 NSB), Wesel, Germany	29-Apr-14	Present		
<ul> <li>Combined Air Operations Centre (CAOC) Uedem, Uedem, Germany</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		
Joint Force Command (JFC)     Naples, Naples, Italy	29-Apr-14	Present		
<ul> <li>Combined Air Operations Centre (CAOC) Torrejon, Torrejon, Spain</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		
<ul> <li>Land Command (LC) Izmir, Izmir, Turkey</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		
<ul> <li>Deployable Air Command And Control Centre (DACCC) Poggio Renatico, Poggio Renatico, Italy</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		
2 NATO Signals Battalion (2 NSB), Naples Italy	29-Apr-14	Present		
Allied Rapid Reaction Corps (ARRC), Innsworth, UK	29-Apr-14	Present		
<ul> <li>NATO Communications and Information Agency (NCIA), Poggio Renatico, Italy</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		
<ul> <li>NATO Intelligence Fusion Centre (NIFC), Molesworth, UK</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		
NATO Intelligence Unit, Brussels, Belgium	29-Apr-14	Present		
<ul> <li>Allied Command Counter Intelligence (ACCI), Casteau, Belgium</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		
<ul> <li>Federated Mission         Networking (FMN)         Secretariat, Casteau,         Belgium     </li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present		

Figure 9P5-1 (Sheet 6 of 9) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Post-2004)

	Forty Five (45) cumulative days of eligibility is required for the NATO bar to the SSM.					
Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes		
<ul> <li>NATO Special Operations Headquarters (NSHQ), Casteau, Belgium</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present				
<ul> <li>NATO Alliance Ground Surveillance Force (NAGSF), Sigonella, Italy</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present				
<ul> <li>NATO Force Integrated Unit - Lithuania (NIU LTU), Vilnius, Lithuania</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present				
<ul> <li>NATO Force Integrated Unit</li> <li>Estonia (NFIU EST), Tallin,</li> <li>Estonia</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present				
<ul> <li>Multi-National Corps - Northeast (MNC), Szczecin, Poland</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present				
<ul> <li>Multi-National Division</li> <li>Southeast (MND SE),</li> <li>Bucharest, Romania</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present				
<ul> <li>Multinational Brigade South- East, (MNB SE) Craiova, Romania</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present				
<ul> <li>NATO Communications And Information Agency Mons (NCIA-MONS), Casteau, Belgium</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present				
<ul> <li>NATO Communications and Information Agency Brunssum (NCIA- Brunssum), Brunssum, Netherlands</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present				
<ul> <li>NATO Communications and Information Agency Norfolk (NCIA- Norfolk), Norfolk, Virginia, USA</li> </ul>	29-Apr-14	Present				
NATO Communications and Information Agency Ramstein (NCIA- Ramstein), Ramstein, Germany	29-Apr-14	Present				
Military Partnership Division, Casteau, Belgium	29-Apr-14	Present				
NATO Rapid Deployable Corps (NRDC), Istanbul, Turkey	29-Apr-14	Present				

Figure 9P5-1 (Sheet 7 of 9) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Post-2004)

Forty Five (45) cumulative day			1	
Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Command Centre NATO     Airborne Early Warning     and Force Control     Headquarters (NAEWF HQ),     Geilenkirchen, Germany	29-Apr-14	Present		
Rapid Reaction Corps (RRC), Lille, France	29-Apr-14	Present		
Multi National Division -     North East (MND-NE),     Elblag, Poland	29-Apr-14	Present		
NATO Rapid Deployable Corps, Milan, Italy	29-Apr-14	Present		
Standing Joint Logistics     Support Group (SJLSG),     Shape, Casteau, Belgium	29-Apr-14	Present		
NATO Force Integration Unit, Riga, Latvia (NFIU LTA)	29-Apr-14	Present		
Multi-National Brigade -     South East (HQ MN BDE-     SE), Craiova, Romania	29-Apr-14	Present		
Service of CAF members deployed or posted to the following national organizations, whose sole focus is to provide direct support to NATO operations, including their planning and execution.	29-Apr-14	Present		
Canadian Military     Representative     (CANMILREP), Brussels,     Belgium.	29-Apr-14	Present		
National Military     Representative Allied     Command Organization     Shape (NMR ACO SHAPE),     Casteau, Belgium.	29-Apr-14	Present		
Joint Force Command Headquarters (JFC HQ), Naples, Italy.	29-Apr-14	Present		
Canadian National     Intelligence Centre (CANIC)     Naples, Naples, Italy.	29-Apr-14	Present		
Land Command Command Senior Enlisted Leader Office (LC IZMIR CSEL Office), Izmir, Turkey.	29-Apr-14	Present		

Figure 9P5-1 (Sheet 8 of 9) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Post-2004)

pecial Service Medal (SSM-N orty Five (45) cumulative day				
Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Joint Force Command Headquarters Brunssum Command Senior Enlisted Leader Office (JFCHQ Brunssum CSEL Office), Brunssum, Netherlands.	29-Apr-14	Present		

Figure 9P5-1 (Sheet 9 of 9) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Post-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	1-Sep-55	5-Sep-55	EX NEW BROOM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	3-May-57	8-May-57	EX NEW BROOM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	29-Oct-59	12-Dec-59	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	17-Sep-63	14-Nov-63	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	1-Feb-75	4-Apr-75	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	8-Mar-76	23-Mar-76	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	6-Sep-77	14-Jan-78	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	28-Aug-78	1-Jan-79	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	8-Mar-82	19-Mar-82	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	4-Aug-82	23-Dec-82	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	19-Feb-84	24-Mar-84	EX UNITED EFFORT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	10-Sep-84	21-Sep-84	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	29-Aug-85	21-Sep-85	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	7-Apr-86	8-Aug-86	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	19-Mar-87	31-Jul-87	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ALGONQUIN	1-Apr-93	19-Jun-93	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	29-Apr-66	17-Jun-66	MATCHMAKER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	6-Jun-67	15-Jun-67	EX NEW LOOK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	16-Sep-68	26-Oct-68	EX SILVER TOWER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	20-Apr-70	8-May-70	EX STEEL RING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	3-Jun-70	11-Jun-70	EX NIGHT PATROL	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 1 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	24-Apr-72	30-Apr-72	EX NIGHT SEARCH	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	4-Mar-74	15-Mar-74	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	16-Apr-74	24-Apr-74	EX DAWN PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	24-Apr-74	26-Aug-74	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	8-Mar-76	23-Mar-76	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	17-Oct-76	22-Nov-76	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	20-Dec-76	26-Mar-77	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	3-Oct-77	22-Nov-77	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	6-Mar-78	17-Mar-78	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	17-Sep-79	6-Oct-79	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	25-Feb-80	8-Mar-80	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	4-Apr-80	22-Jul-80	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	9-May-81	18-May-81	EX DAWN PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	21-Aug-81	19-Sep-81	EX OCEAN VENTURE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	8-Sep-81	19-Sep-81	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	28-May-83	3-Jun-83	EX UNITED EFFORT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	1-Jan-84	27-Mar-84	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	10-Sep-84	21-Sep-84	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	31-Aug-87	19-Sep-87	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	29-Aug-88	22-Sep-88	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	10-Oct-88	22-Oct-88	EX TEAMWORK	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 2 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANNAPOLIS	27-Feb-89	16-Mar-89	EX NORTH STAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ANTICOSTI	1-Jun-98	20-Jun-98	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	3-May-57	8-May-57	EX NEW BROOM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	4-Sep-57	28-Nov-57	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	10-May-65	6-Jul-65	JSC 135/EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	3-Jun-68	29-Jun-68	JSC 150/EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	20-May-69	7-Aug-69	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	10-Sep-69	25-Sep-69	EX PEACE KEEPER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	3-May-71	13-May-71	EX RUSTY RAZOR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	5-Jun-71	25-Jun-71	EX ROUGH RIDE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	24-Sep-71	4-Oct-71	EX SEA POWER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	28-Apr-72	13-May-72	EX RUSTY RAZOR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	4-Mar-74	15-Mar-74	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	6-Apr-74	24-May-74	EX DAWN PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	9-Apr-76	2-Jun-76	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	6-Mar-78	17-Mar-78	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	28-Aug-78	27-Oct-78	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	2-Sep-80	16-Oct-80	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	31-Mar-81	12-Aug-81	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	23-Aug-82	18-Sep-82	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	28-May-83	3-Jun-83	EX UNITED EFFORT	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 3 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

required for the NATO bar to the SSM.					
Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	19-Aug-86	20-Sep-86	EX NORTHERN WEDDING		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	12-Jan-87	28-Mar-87	STANAVFORLANT		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	31-Aug-87	19-Sep-87	EX OCEAN SAFARI		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ASSINIBOINE	29-Feb-88	11-Mar-88	EX SAFEPASS		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	29-Oct-59	12-Dec-59	EX SHARP SQUALL		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	17-Sep-62	29-Oct-62	EX SHARP SQUALL		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	9-Nov-64	5-Dec-64	EX HUCKEX		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	22-Jan-76	10-Apr-76	STANAVFORLANT		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	7-Sep-76	24-Oct-76	EX TEAMWORK		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	6-Sep-77	15-Sep-77	STANAVFORLANT		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	25-Feb-80	8-Mar-80	EX SAFEPASS		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	19-Apr-80	4-May-80	EX OPEN GATE		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	9-May-80	18-May-80	EX DAWN PATROL		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	2-Sep-80	16-Oct-80	EX TEAMWORK		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	8-Mar-82	19-Mar-82	EX SAFEPASS		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	23-Aug-82	18-Sep-82	EX NORTHERN WEDDING		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	22-Dec-82	8-Apr-83	STANAVFORLANT		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	28-May-83	3-Jun-83	EX UNITED EFFORT		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	29-Aug-85	21-Sep-85	EX OCEAN SAFARI		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	23-Feb-86	7-Mar-86	EX SAFEPASS		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	19-Aug-86	20-Sep-86	EX NORTHERN WEDDING		

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 4 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	31-Aug-87	19-Sep-87	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	29-Feb-88	27-Apr-88	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	29-Aug-88	22-Sep-88	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	1-Oct-88	22-Oct-88	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	27-Feb-89	16-Mar-89	EX NORTH STAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	23-Aug-89	7-Oct-89	EX SHARP SPEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	5-Mar-90	16-Mar-90	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	2-Sep-96	12-Sep-96	EX BRIGHT HORIZON	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	1-Jun-98	20-Jun-98	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	18-Mar-99	1-Jun-99	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	11-Jun-99	8-Aug-99	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	17-Dec-99	31-Mar-00	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN	9-Mar-06	4-Jul-06	Standing NATO Maritime Group One (SNMG1)	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BONAVENTURE	4-Sep-57	28-Nov-57	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BONAVENTURE	8-Oct-58	11-Dec-58	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BONAVENTURE	29-Oct-59	12-Dec-59	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BONAVENTURE	13-Feb-61	16-Feb-61	NATO DEMO	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BONAVENTURE	17-Sep-63	14-Nov-63	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BONAVENTURE	3-Feb-64	22-Mar-64	EX MAGIC LANTERN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BONAVENTURE	10-Jun-68	21-Jun-68	EX RACER RUN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BONAVENTURE	16-Sep-68	26-Oct-68	EX SILVER TOWER	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 5 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BONAVENTURE	10-Sep-69	24-Sep-69	EX PEACE KEEPER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CAPE SCOTT	1-Oct-60	22-Oct-60	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CAPE SCOTT	1-May-63	27-May-63	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CAYUGA	29-Oct-59	12-Dec-59	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CAYUGA	17-Sep-62	29-Oct-62	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CAYUGA	17-Sep-63	14-Nov-63	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHALEUR	1-Oct-60	22-Oct-60	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHALEUR	1-May-61	12-May-61	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHALEUR	1-Oct-62	17-Oct-62	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHALEUR	1-May-63	27-May-63	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHARLOTTETOWN	27-Jul-96	17-Dec-96	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHARLOTTETOWN	18-Aug-97	4-Sep-97	EX UNITED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHARLOTTETOWN	3-Mar-98	12-Aug-98	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHARLOTTETOWN	16-Oct-00	27-Oct-00	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHAUDIERE	12-Feb-61	16-Feb-61	NATO DEMO	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHAUDIERE	8-Mar-62	31-Mar-62	EX DAWN BREEZE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHAUDIERE	03-Feb-64	22-Mar-64	EX MAGIC LANTERN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHAUDIERE	10-May-65	06-Jul-65	JCS 135/EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHIGNECTO	1-Oct-60	22-Oct-60	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHIGNECTO	1-May-61	12-May-61	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHIGNECTO	1-Oct-62	17-Oct-62	EX SWEEPCLEAR	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 6 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHIGNECTO	1-May-63	27-May-63	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship COLUMBIA	13-Feb-61	16-Feb-61	NATO DEMO	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship COLUMBIA	17-Sep-62	29-Oct-62	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship COLUMBIA	3-Feb-64	22-Mar-64	EX MAGIC LANTERN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship COLUMBIA	18-Feb-65	19-Jun-65	MATCHMAKER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship COLUMBIA	7-May-66	12-Jul-66	JCS 141/EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CORMORANT	01-Oct-62	17-Oct-62	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CORMORANT	6-Mar-92	25-Mar-92	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CRESCENT	8-Mar-62	31-Mar-62	EX DAWN BREEZE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CRESCENT	17-Sep-62	29-Oct-62	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CRESCENT	3-Feb-64	22-Mar-64	EX MAGIC LANTERN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CRESCENT	9-Nov-64	5-Dec-64	EX HUCKEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CRUSADER	15-Jul-58	28-Sep-58	EX SHIPSHAPE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	13-May-65	16-May-65	EX Spithead Review	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	21-Apr-69	27-May-69	EX QUIET SENTINEL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	3-Jun-69	14-Jun-69	EX SPARK PLUG	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	7-Jul-69	22-Jul-69	EX NORTHERN RANGER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	10-Sep-69	25-Sep-69	EX PEACE KEEPER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	5-Jun-72	15-Jun-72	EX PINK LACE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	20-Sep-72	27-Sep-72	EX STRONG EXPRESS	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 7 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

required for the NATO bar to the SSM.					
Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	2-Oct-72	10-Nov-72	EX ESCORT DEEP		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	16-Apr-75	3-Jul-75	STANAVFORLANT		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	24-Oct-75	11-Dec-75	EX OCEAN SAFARI		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	17-Sep-79	6-Oct-79	EX OCEAN SAFARI		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	25-Feb-80	8-Mar-80	EX SAFEPASS		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	21-Jul-80	6-Jan-81	STANAVFORLANT		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	29-Apr-83	11-May-83	EX OPEN GATE		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	16-May-83	25-May-83	EX DISTANT DRUM		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	7-Jun-83	18-Jun-83	EX OCEAN SAFARI		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	26-Mar-84	26-Jul-84	STANAVFORLANT		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	29-Aug-85	21-Sep-85	EX OCEAN SAFARI		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	31-Aug-87	19-Sep-87	EX OCEAN SAFARI		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	29-Feb-88	11-Mar-88	EX SAFEPASS		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	29-Aug-88	22-Sep-88	EX TEAMWORK		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	1-Oct-88	22-Oct-88	EX TEAMWORK		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	27-Feb-89	16-Mar-89	EX NORTH STAR		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	5-Mar-90	16-Mar-90	EX SAFEPASS		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FRASER	20-Aug-90	19-Sep-90	EX TEAMWORK		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FREDERICTON	2-Sep-96	12-Sep-96	EX BRIGHT HORIZON		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FREDERICTON	6-Jan-97	16-Apr-97	STANAVFORLANT		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FREDERICTON	4-Apr-00	3-Aug-00	STANAVFORLANT		

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 8 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FREDERICTON	16-Oct-00	27-Oct-00	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FREDERICTON	9-Mar-01	27-Jul-01	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FUNDY	1-Oct-60	22-Oct-60	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship FUNDY	1-May-63	27-May-63	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GASPÉ	28-Apr-56	7-May-56	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	8-Mar-62	31-Mar-62	EX DAWN BREEZE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	9-Jun-65	18-Jun-65	EX POLE STAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	7-May-66	12-Jul-66	JSC 141/EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	13-Mar-68	18-May-68	MATCHMAKER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	21-Apr-69	27-May-69	EX QUIET SENTINEL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	29-Feb-88	11-Mar-88	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	21-Jul-88	16-Jan-89	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	29-Aug-88	22-Sep-88	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	27-Feb-89	16-Mar-89	EX NORTH STAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	23-Aug-89	7-Oct-89	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	5-Mar-90	16-Mar-90	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	15-Aug-90	21-Jan-91	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	6-Mar-92	14-Jul-92	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	15-Jul-92	6-Jan-93	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	29-Apr-94	14-May-94	EX RESOLUTE RESPONSE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GATINEAU	20-Feb-95	10-Mar-95	EX STRONG RESOLVE	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 9 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GLACE BAY	1-Jun-98	20-Jun-98	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship GOOSE BAY	10-Oct-00	26-Oct-00	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HAIDA	4-Sep-57	28-Nov-57	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HAIDA	8-Oct-58	11-Dec-58	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HAIDA	11-Sep-60	18-Oct-60	EX FALLEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HALIFAX	11-Apr-94	17-Apr-94	NATO EX DURING SHARP GUARD	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HALIFAX	20-Feb-95	10-Mar-95	EX STRONG RESOLVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HALIFAX	23-May-95	5-Jun-95	EX LINKED SEAS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HALIFAX	23-Mar-96	29-Apr-96	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HALIFAX	16-May-96	27-Jul-96	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HALIFAX	9-Mar-98	20-Mar-98	EX STRONG RESOLVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HALIFAX	1-Jun-98	20-Jun-98	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HALIFAX	7-Aug-00	15-Dec-00	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HALIFAX	15-Aug-01	7-Oct-01	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	1-Sep-55	5-Sep-55	EX NEW BROOM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	3-May-57	8-May-57	EX NEW BROOM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	8-Oct-58	11-Dec-58	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	4-Mar-74	15-Mar-74	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	16-Apr-74	25-May-74	EX DAWN PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	26-Aug-74	2-Feb-75	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	1-Jun-76	25-Aug-76	STANAVFORLANT	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 10 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	17-Oct-76	22-Nov-76	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	24-Jun-77	2-Jul-77	EX SILVER JUBILEE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	3-Oct-77	22-Nov-77	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	6-Mar-78	17-Mar-78	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	25-Jun-78	27-Sep-78	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	28-Sep-78	27-Oct-78	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	19-Apr-80	4-May-80	EX OPEN GATE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	9-May-80	18-May-80	EX DAWN PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	1-Apr-82	5-Aug-82	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	29-Apr-83	11-May-83	EX OPEN GATE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	16-May-83	25-May-83	EX DISTANT DRUM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	7-Jun-83	18-Jun-83	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	23-Feb-86	7-Mar-86	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON	19-Aug-86	20-Sep-86	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	3-May-57	8-May-57	EX NEW BROOM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	4-Sep-57	28-Nov-57	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	29-Oct-59	12-Dec-59	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	11-Sep-60	18-Oct-60	EX FALLEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	4-Mar-74	15-Mar-74	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	16-Apr-74	24-May-74	EX DAWN PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	16-Sep-74	27-Oct-74	EX NORTHERN MERGER	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 11 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

required for the NATO ba	ar to the SSM.			
Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	19-Jul-75	7-Oct-75	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	8-Mar-76	23-Mar-76	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	6-Mar-78	17-Mar-78	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	31-Mar-78	26-Jun-78	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	27-Jun-78	5-Jul-78	EX OPEN GATE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	1-Jan-79	31-Mar-79	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	17-Sep-79	6-Oct-79	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	25-Feb-80	8-Mar-80	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	20-Aug-81	19-Sep-81	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	1-Jan-82	2-Apr-82	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	10-Sep-84	21-Sep-84	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	14-Jan-85	5-Apr-85	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	29-Aug-85	21-Sep-85	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	23-Feb-86	7-Mar-86	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	21-Jul-87	15-Apr-88	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	3-Oct-93	6-Oct-93	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	10-Jan-94	13-Apr-94	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	25-Mar-95	3-Apr-95	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	23-Mar-96	3-Apr-96	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	18-Aug-97	4-Sep-97	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	9-Mar-98	20-Mar-98	EX STRONG RESOLVE	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 12 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	1-Jun-98	20-Jun-98	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	5-Aug-99	18-Dec-99	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS	16-Oct-00	26-Oct-00	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KINGSTON	1-Jun-98	20-Jun-98	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KOOTENAY	13-Feb-61	16-Feb-61	NATO DEMO	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KOOTENAY	8-Mar-62	31-Mar-62	EX DAWN BREEZE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KOOTENAY	3-Feb-64	22-Mar-64	EX MAGIC LANTERN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KOOTENAY	9-Nov-64	5-Dec-64	EX HUCKEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KOOTENAY	9-Jun-65	18-Jun-65	EX POLE STAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KOOTENAY	6-Jun-67	15-Jun-67	EX NEW LOOK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KOOTENAY	10-Jun-68	21-Jun-68	EX RACER RUN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KOOTENAY	16-Sep-68	26-Oct-68	EX SILVER TOWER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KOOTENAY	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship LOON	1-May-61	12-May-61	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship LOON	1-Oct-62	17-Oct-62	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MAGNIFICIENT	9-Jun-52	16-Oct-52	EX MAINBRACE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MAGNIFICIENT	7-Sep-55	14-Sep-55	EX NEW BROOM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MAGNIFICIENT	21-Sep-55	28-Sep-55	EX SEA ENTERPRISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	3-Jun-68	29-Jun-68	JSC 150/EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	3-Jun-69	14-Jun-69	EX SPARK PLUG	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	7-Jul-69	22-Jul-69	EX NORTHERN RANGER	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 13 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	•	Final Data	Consider OR Name	Notes
Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	10-Sep-69	25-Sep-69	EX PEACE KEEPER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	3-May-71	13-May-71	EX RUSTY RAZOR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	14-Jun-71	25-Jun-71	EX ROUGH RIDE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	28-Apr-72	13-May-72	EX RUSTY RAZOR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	20-Sep-72	27-Sep-72	EX STRONG EXPRESS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	16-Jan-73	23-May-73	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	16-Sep-74	27-Oct-74	EX NORTHERN MERGER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	7-Sep-76	23-Oct-76	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	25-Mar-77	24-Jun-77	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	6-Mar-78	17-Mar-78	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	28-Aug-78	27-Oct-78	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	23-Aug-82	18-Sep-82	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	11-Apr-83	7-Aug-83	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	19-Feb-84	24-Mar-84	EX UNITED EFFORT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	10-Sep-84	21-Sep-84	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	31-Aug-87	19-Sep-87	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	29-Aug-88	22-Sep-88	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	1-Oct-88	22-Oct-88	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	15-Jan-89	11-Apr-89	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	17-Jan-90	21-Mar-90	STANAVFORLANT	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 14 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MARGAREE	20-Jan-91	12-Mar-91	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MICMAC	3-May-57	8-May-57	EX NEW BROOM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MICMAC	4-Sep-57	28-Nov-57	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MICMAC	29-Oct-59	12-Dec-59	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MICMAC	17-Sep-62	29-Oct-62	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MICMAC	17-Sep-63	14-Nov-63	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONCTON	10-Oct-00	26-Oct-00	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONTREAL	15-Jan-95	19-Jan-95	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONTREAL	25-Mar-95	3-Apr-95	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONTREAL	9-Jul-95	12-Jul-95	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONTREAL	23-Mar-96	3-Apr-96	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONTREAL	10-Aug-98	14-Dec-98	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MORESBY	5-Mar-90	16-Mar-90	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	9-Nov-64	5-Dec-64	EX HUCKEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	6-Jun-67	15-Jun-67	EX NEW LOOK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	10-Jun-68	21-Jun-68	EX RACER RUN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	16-Sep-68	26-Oct-68	EX SILVER TOWER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	20-Apr-70	8-May-70	EX STEEL RING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	30-May-70	15-Aug-70	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	14-Jun-71	25-Jun-71	EX ROUGH RIDE	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 15 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	24-Apr-72	30-Apr-72	EX NIGHT SEARCH	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	7-Sep-73	21-Sep-73	EX QUICK SHAVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	1-Oct-73	9-Oct-73	EX SWIFT MOVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	4-Mar-74	15-Mar-74	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	24-Oct-75	11-Dec-75	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	6-Mar-78	17-Mar-78	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	8-Aug-79	12-Dec-79	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	25-Feb-80	8-Mar-80	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	13-Aug-81	2-Jan-82	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	10-Aug-85	1-Jan-86	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	23-Feb-86	7-Mar-86	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	23-Feb-88	11-Mar-88	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	25-Jul-91	10-Jan-92	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	6-Jan-93	2-Apr-93	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NIPIGON	20-Feb-95	10-Mar-95	EX STRONG RESOLVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NOOTKA	4-Sep-57	28-Nov-57	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NOOTKA	8-Oct-58	11-Dec-58	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NOOTKA	29-Oct-59	12-Dec-59	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NOOTKA	11-Sep-60	18-Oct-60	EX FALLEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship NOOTKA	17-Sep-62	29-Oct-62	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	9-May-67	20-May-67	EX MINIBEX	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 16 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	6-Jun-67	15-Jun-67	EX NEW LOOK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	20-Apr-70	8-May-70	EX STEEL RING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	14-Jun-71	25-Jun-71	EX ROUGH RIDE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	17-Jun-72	3-Aug-72	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	14-Jul-75	17-Oct-75	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	8-Mar-76	23-Mar-76	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	10-Sep-76	24-Sep-76	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	4-Oct-76	16-Oct-76	EX RISING STARS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	6-Mar-78	17-Mar-78	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	17-Apr-78	22-Jul-78	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	20-Sep-82	15-Dec-82	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	28-May-83	3-Jun-83	EX UNITED EFFORT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	19-Feb-84	24-Mar-84	EX UNITED EFFORT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	10-Sep-84	21-Sep-84	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	22-Apr-85	23-Jun-85	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	29-Aug-85	21-Sep-85	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	24-Feb-86	7-Mar-86	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	5-Mar-90	16-Mar-90	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OJIBWA	20-Aug-90	25-Nov-90	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	3-Jun-69	14-Jun-69	EX SPARK PLUG	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 17 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	20-Apr-70	8-May-70	EX STEEL RING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	28-May-73	21-Aug-73	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	4-Mar-74	15-Mar-74	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	24-Apr-75	8-Jul-75	NATO RN EXCHANGE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	8-Mar-76	23-Mar-76	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	23-Feb-79	15-Jun-79	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	8-Mar-80	8-Jun-80	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	8-Mar-82	19-Mar-82	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	17-May-82	10-Aug-82	EX COCKFIGHT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	28-May-83	3-Jun-83	EX UNITED EFFORT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	4-Aug-86	6-Nov-86	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	19-Mar-87	31-Jul-87	EX VENDETTA	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	29-Feb-88	11-Mar-88	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	29-Aug-88	22-Sep-88	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	5-Mar-90	16-Mar-90	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	20-Feb-95	8-Mar-95	EX STRONG RESOLVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	25-Mar-95	3-Apr-95	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OKANAGAN	1-Jun-98	20-Jun-98	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	24-Apr-68	9-May-68	EX NEATPLAY	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	13-May-68	25-May-68	COMASWFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	16-Sep-68	26-Oct-68	EX SILVER TOWER	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 18 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	3-Jun-69	14-Jun-69	EX SPARK PLUG	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX / NORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	5-Jun-72	15-Jun-72	EX PINK LACE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	20-Sep-72	27-Sep-72	EX STRONG EXPRESS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	4-Mar-74	15-Mar-74	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	25-Apr-74	25-May-74	EX DAWN PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	18-Feb-77	17-Jun-77	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	29-Aug-77	24-Nov-77	UK EXCHANGE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	6-Mar-78	17-Mar-78	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	27-Jan-80	10-May-80	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	10-Apr-81	10-Jul-81	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	30-Jul-84	6-Nov-84	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	29-Aug-85	21-Sep-85	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	24-Feb-86	7-Mar-86	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	18-May-86	28-Jul-86	UK OPERATIONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	29-Feb-88	11-Mar-88	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ONONDAGA	16-Sep-95	27-Sep-95	EX BRIGHT HORIZON	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	4-Sep-57	28-Nov-57	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	8-Oct-58	11-Dec-58	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	10-May-65	6-Jul-65	JSC 135/EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	3-Jun-68	29-Jun-68	JSC 150/EASTLANT	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 19 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	3-Jun-69	14-Jun-69	EX SPARK PLUG	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	10-Sep-69	25-Sep-69	EX PEACE KEEPER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	3-May-71	13-May-71	EX RUSTY RAZOR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	14-Jun-71	25-Jun-71	EX ROUGH RIDE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	28-Apr-72	13-May-72	EX RUSTY RAZOR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	2-Oct-72	10-Nov-72	EX ESCORT DEEP	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	7-Sep-76	23-Oct-76	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	30-Mar-79	8-Aug-79	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	25-Feb-80	8-Mar-80	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	2-Sep-80	16-Oct-80	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	19-Feb-84	24-Mar-84	EX UNITED EFFORT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	25-Jul-84	1-Jan-85	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	29-Aug-85	21-Sep-85	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	1-Jan-86	8-Apr-86	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	23-Feb-86	7-Mar-86	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	29-Feb-88	11-Mar-88	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	28-Jul-89	16-Jan-90	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	5-Mar-90	16-Mar-90	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	14-Jun-71	25-Jun-71	EX ROUGH RIDE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	28-Mar-72	13-May-72	EX RUSTY RAZOR	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 20 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	7-Sep-73	21-Sep-73	EX QUICK SHAVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	1-Oct-73	9-Oct-73	EX SWIFT MOVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	4-Mar-74	15-Mar-74	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	16-Apr-74	25-May-74	EX DAWN PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	24-Oct-75	11-Dec-75	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	8-Mar-76	13-May-76	EX ATLAS EXPRESS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	17-Oct-76	22-Nov-76	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	3-Oct-77	22-Nov-77	EX EASTPLOY	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	6-Mar-78	17-Mar-78	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	28-Aug-78	27-Oct-78	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	17-Sep-79	6-Oct-79	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	8-Mar-82	19-Mar-82	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	23-Aug-82	18-Sep-82	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	28-May-83	3-Jun-83	EX UNITED EFFORT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	22-Aug-83	21-Sep-83	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	28-Oct-83	1-Nov-83	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	19-Feb-84	24-Mar-84	EX UNITED EFFORT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	10-Sep-84	21-Sep-84	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	31-Aug-87	19-Sep-87	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	29-Feb-88	11-Mar-88	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	29-Aug-88	22-Sep-88	EX TEAMWORK	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 21 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	1-Oct-88	22-Oct-88	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	27-Feb-89	16-Mar-89	EX NORTH STAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	23-Aug-89	3-Sep-89	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	7-Sep-89	22-Sep-89	EX SHARP SPEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	13-Feb-90	20-Mar-90	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	6-Mar-92	26-Mar-92	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	20-Feb-95	10-Mar-95	EX STRONG RESOLVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	25-Mar-95	3-Apr-95	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	23-May-95	5-Jun-95	EX LINKED SEAS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	23-Mar-96	3-Apr-96	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	16-Oct-00	26-Oct-00	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PRESERVER	12-Jan-01	9-Mar-01	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	20-Apr-70	8-May-70	EX STEEL RING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	3-Jun-70	11-Jun-70	EX NIGHT PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	3-May-71	13-May-71	EX RUSTY RAZOR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	5-Jun-72	15-Jun-72	EX PINK LACE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	20-Sep-72	27-Sep-72	EX STRONG EXPRESS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	2-Oct-72	10-Nov-72	EX ESCORT DEEP	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	8-Jan-73	23-May-73	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	16-Sep-74	27-Oct-74	EX NORTHERN MERGER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	8-Mar-76	23-Mar-76	EX SAFEPASS	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 22 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	7-Sep-76	23-Oct-76	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	6-Sep-77	15-Sep-77	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	17-Apr-78	5-Jul-78	EX OPEN GATE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	25-Feb-80	8-Mar-80	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	19-Apr-80	4-May-80	EX OPEN GATE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	9-May-80	18-May-80	EX DAWN PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	2-Sep-80	16-Oct-80	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	21-Aug-81	19-Sep-81	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	20-May-82	29-May-82	EX OPEN GATE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	29-Apr-83	11-May-83	EX OPEN GATE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	16-May-83	25-May-83	EX DISTANT DRUM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	7-Jun-83	18-Jun-83	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	29-Aug-85	21-Sep-85	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	23-Feb-86	7-Mar-86	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	19-Aug-86	20-Sep-86	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	19-Mar-87	31-Jul-87	EX VENDETTA / SNFL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	15-Apr-88	16-May-88	EX BALTIC SUPPORT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR	5-Mar-91	16-Mar-91	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	17-Feb-66	31-Mar-66	EX WINTER EXPRESS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	7-May-66	12-Jul-66	JSC 141/EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	6-Jun-67	15-Jun-67	EX NEW LOOK	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 23 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	24-Apr-68	9-May-68	EX NEAT PLAY	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	16-Sep-68	26-Oct-68	EX SILVER TOWER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	21-Apr-69	27-May-69	EX QUIET SENTINEL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	3-Jun-69	14-Jun-69	EX SPARK PLUG	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	7-Jul-69	22-Jul-69	EX NORTHERN RANGER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	10-Sep-69	25-Sep-69	EX PEACE KEEPER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	2-Sep-96	12-Sep-96	EX BRIGHT HORIZON	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	2-Jul-97	6-Jul-97	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	18-Aug-97	4-Sep-97	EX UNITED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROVIDER	9-Mar-98	20-Mar-98	EX STRONG RESOLVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship QU'APPELLE	7-Sep-73	21-Sep-73	EX QUICK SHAVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship QU'APPELLE	1-Oct-73	9-Oct-73	EX SWIFT MOVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship QUEBEC	9-Jun-52	16-Oct-52	EX MAINBRACE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship QUINTE	28-Apr-56	7-May-56	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship QUINTE	1-Oct-60	22-Oct-60	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship QUINTE	1-May-61	12-May-61	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship QUINTE	1-Oct-62	17-Oct-62	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship QUINTE	1-May-63	27-May-63	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESOLUTE	28-Apr-56	7-May-56	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESOLUTE	1-Oct-60	22-Oct-60	EX SWEEPCLEAR	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 24 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESOLUTE	1-May-61	12-May-61	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESOLUTE	1-Oct-62	17-Oct-62	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESOLUTE	1-May-63	27-May-63	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	13-Feb-61	16-Feb-61	NATO DEMO	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	8-Mar-62	31-Mar-62	EX DAWN BREEZE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	3-Feb-64	22-Mar-64	EX MAGIC LANTERN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	29-Apr-66	17-Jun-66	MATCHMAKER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	6-Jun-67	15-Jun-67	EX NEW LOOK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	6-Nov-67	21-Nov-67	EX WESTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	16-Sep-68	26-Oct-68	EX SILVER TOWER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	25-Nov-68	30-Nov-68	EX NAUTICAL RANGER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	17-Jan-70	31-May-70	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	3-Jun-70	9-Jun-70	EX NIGHT PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE	11-Mar-91	26-Jul-91	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	3-May-57	8-May-57	EX NEW BROOM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	4-Sep-57	28-Nov-57	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	22-May-67	11-Aug-67	MATCHMAKER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	10-Jun-68	21-Jun-68	EX RACER RUN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	16-Sep-68	26-Oct-68	EX SILVER TOWER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	20-Apr-70	8-May-70	EX STEEL RING	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 25 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
	ļ			Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	3-Jun-70	11-Jun-70	EX NIGHT PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	9-Jun-71	14-Aug-71	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	7-Sep-73	21-Sep-73	EX QUICK SHAVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	1-Oct-73	9-Oct-73	EX SWIFT MOVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	4-Mar-74	15-Mar-74	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	17-Oct-76	22-Nov-76	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	23-Jun-77	7-Sep-77	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	3-Oct-77	22-Nov-77	EX EASTPLOY	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	5-Jan-81	1-Apr-81	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	8-Sep-81	19-Sep-81	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	29-Apr-83	11-May-83	EX OPEN GATE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	16-May-83	25-May-83	EX DISTANT DRUM	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	7-Jun-83	18-Jun-83	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	10-Sep-84	21-Sep-84	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	7-Aug-86	13-Jan-87	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	31-Aug-87	19-Sep-87	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	29-Aug-88	22-Sep-88	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	1-Oct-88	22-Oct-88	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SAGUENAY	10-Apr-89	28-Jul-89	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SASKATCHEWAN	17-Sep-63	14-Nov-63	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SASKATCHEWAN	3-Jun-70	11-Jun-70	EX NIGHT PATROL	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 26 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SASKATCHEWAN	14-Aug-70	20-Dec-70	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SASKATCHEWAN	11-Apr-72	18-May-72	EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SIOUX	20-Oct-59	11-Dec-59	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	29-Apr-66	17-Jun-66	MATCHMAKER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	16-Sep-68	26-Oct-68	EX SILVER TOWER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	20-Apr-70	8-May-70	EX STEEL RING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	3-Jun-70	11-Jun-70	EX NIGHT PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	15-Jan-72	3-May-72	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	4-Mar-74	15-Mar-74	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	16-Apr-74	24-May-74	EX DAWN PATROL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	16-Sep-74	27-Oct-74	EX NORTHERN MERGER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	24-Oct-75	11-Dec-75	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	8-Mar-76	23-Mar-76	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	6-Sep-77	15-Sep-77	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	13-Jan-78	1-Apr-78	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	28-Aug-78	27-Oct-78	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	25-Jan-80	5-Apr-80	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	6-Aug-83	2-Jan-84	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	10-Sep-84	21-Sep-84	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	4-Apr-85	11-Aug-85	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	23-Feb-86	7-Mar-86	EX SAFEPASS	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 27 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Data	Canadian OR Name	Notos
Country / Unit	<del>                                     </del>	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	31-Aug-87	19-Sep-87	EX OCEAN SAFARI	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	26-Apr-88	21-Jul-88	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	23-Aug-89	7-Oct-89	EX EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	7-Sep-89	22-Sep-89	EX SHARP SPEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	20-Mar-90	16-Aug-90	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SKEENA	9-Jan-92	16-Jul-92	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST CROIX	8-Mar-62	31-Mar-62	EX DAWN BREEZE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST JOHN'S	18-Aug-97	4-Sep-97	EX UNITED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST JOHN'S	8-Sep-97	31-Dec-97	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST JOHN'S	9-Mar-98	20-Mar-98	EX STRONG RESOLVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST JOHN'S	24-Aug-98	14-Dec-98	STANAFORMED	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	8-Oct-58	11-Dec-58	EX SHARP SQUALL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	9-Nov-64	5-Dec-64	EX HUCKEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	9-Jun-65	18-Jun-65	EX POLE STAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	7-May-66	12-Jul-66	JSC 141/EASTLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	21-Apr-69	27-May-69	EX QUIET SENTINEL	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	3-Jun-69	14-Jun-69	EX SPARK PLUG	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	7-Jul-69	22-Jul-69	EX NORTHERN RANGER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	10-Sep-69	25-Sep-69	EX PEACE KEEPER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	14-Sep-70	27-Sep-70	EX NORTHERN WEDDING	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 28 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	14-Jun-71	25-Jun-71	EX ROUGH RIDE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	5-Jun-72	15-Jun-72	EX PINK LACE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	20-Sep-72	27-Sep-72	EX STRONG EXPRESS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST LAURENT	2-Oct-72	10-Nov-72	EX ESCORT DEEP	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TERRA NOVA	13-Feb-61	16-Feb-61	NATO DEMO	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TERRA NOVA	3-Feb-64	22-Mar-64	EX MAGIC LANTERN	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TERRA NOVA	6-Jun-67	15-Jun-67	EX NEW LOOK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TERRA NOVA	3-Jun-69	14-Jun-69	EX SPARK PLUG	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TERRA NOVA	10-Sep-69	25-Sep-69	EX PEACE KEEPER	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TERRA NOVA	21-Oct-69	11-Nov-69	MARLANTEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TERRA NOVA	5-Mar-90	16-Mar-90	EX SAFEPASS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TERRA NOVA	26-Feb-92	25-Mar-92	EX TEAMWORK	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TERRA NOVA	23-May-95	5-Jun-95	EX LINKED SEAS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship THUNDER	1-Oct-60	22-Oct-60	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship THUNDER	1-May-61	12-May-61	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship THUNDER	1-Oct-62	17-Oct-62	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship THUNDER	1-May-63	27-May-63	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	29-Apr-94	14-May-94	EX RESOLUTE RESPONSE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	31-Aug-94	4-Sep-94	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	12-Jan-95	15-Jan-95	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	25-Mar-95	3-Apr-95	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 29 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

Country / Unit	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	22-May-95	6-Jun-95	EX LINKED SEAS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	22-Mar-96	3-Apr-96	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	13-May-96	24-May-96	NATO MARITIME ADVANCED EW COURSE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	18-Aug-97	4-Sep-97	EX UNITED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO	19-Jan-98	10-Feb-98	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TRINITY	28-Apr-56	7-May-56	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship UNGAVA	28-Apr-56	7-May-56	EX SWEEPCLEAR	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VILLE DE QUEBEC	20-Feb-95	10-Mar-95	EX STRONG RESOLVE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VILLE DE QUEBEC	25-Mar-95	3-Apr-95	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VILLE DE QUEBEC	12-Jul-95	14-Jul-95	NATO EXERCISE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VILLE DE QUEBEC	25-Mar-96	3-Apr-96	EX UNIFIED SPIRIT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VILLE DE QUEBEC	2-Sep-96	12-Sep-96	EX NORTHERN LIGHT / BRIGHT HORIZONS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VILLE DE QUEBEC	11-Jan-99	21-Mar-99	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VILLE DE QUEBEC	8-Sep-04	12-Dec-04	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WINNIPEG	31-Mar-97	27-Jul-97	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship YUKON	9-Nov-64	5-Dec-64	EX HUCKEX	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship YUKON	5-Jun-72	15-Jun-72	EX PINK LACE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship YUKON	20-Sep-72	27-Sep-72	EX STRONG EXPRESS	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship YUKON	2-Oct-72	10-Nov-72	EX ESCORT DEEP	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship YUKON	12-Jan-74	25-Apr-74	STANAVFORLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship YUKON	25-Apr-74	25-May-74	EX DAWN PATROL	

Figure 9P5-2 (Sheet 30 of 30) Eligible Service List for the NATO Bar to the Special Service Medal (Pre-2004)

## **HUMANITAS BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL**

- 1. The HUMANITAS bar was created on 9 March 1993 and was replaced by Operational Service Medal HUMANITAS (OSM-HUM) effective 1 August 2009 (Annex O).
- 2. The HUMANITAS bar recognized an aggregate of 30 days of qualifying service or more. There is no multiplying factor.
- 3. Service with the operations listed in Figure 9P6-1 were counted toward the Humanitarian Service Bar if not otherwise recognized.

(Reprint of Order in Council PC 1993-449 as amended by PC 1997-124 of 28 January 1997, PC 2010-1092 of 2 September 2010 and PC 2017-1741 of 19 December 2017)

Her Excellency the GG in Council, on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, is pleased hereby to determine:

- revokes Order in Council P.C. 1997-124 of January 28, 1997 as amended by P.C. 2010-1092 of September 2, 2010;
- (b) determines as special service, within the meaning of those Regulations, service that meets the following conditions:
  - (i) it is an aggregate of 30 days of honourable service performed outside Canada between June 11, 1984 and July 31, 2009;
  - (ii) it is in support of any approved humanitarian operation, conducted in response to a disaster or human conflict, including rescue, relief and reconstruction operations; and
  - (iii) the days of honourable service referred to in subparagraph (i) are not counted towards any other Canadian or foreign service medal; and
- (c) specifies that the Bar that is awarded with the Special Service Medal, representing the special service referred to in paragraph (b), is to bear the word "HUMANITAS".
- 4. Qualifying service for the Medal with HUMANITAS bar is detailed in Figure 9P6-1.

Mission	Start date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
Medical teams and relief supplies for famine relief in Ethiopia	1-Feb-85	28-Feb-85	
Earthquake assistance in Mexico	20-Sep-85	24-Sep-85	
Relief supplies following a severe mudslide in Columbia	1-Nov-85	30-Nov-85	
Famine relief in Ethiopia	3-Jun-88	7-Sep-88	OP NILE
Relief supplies and emergency construction in Jamaica	13-Sep-88	31-Oct-88	
Relief supplies in very poor flying conditions in Armenia	11-Dec-88	22-Dec-88	OP MACÉDOINE
Relief supplies, medical assistance and construction in Montserrat and Nevis	22-Sep-89	31-Oct-89	OP HUGO
Post-Gulf War medical and supply assistance to Kurds in Turkey and Iraq	1-Mar-91	31-May-91	OP ASSIST
Famine relief in Ethiopia	1-Aug-91	15-Dec-91	OP PRESERVE
Humanitarian assistance in Commonwealth of Independent States (ex-USSR)	1-Jan-92	31-May-92	OP BOREAL
Airlift of relief supplies into Somalia by members of Airlift Control Element (ALCE) Nairobi in support of the United Nations World Food Program (UNWFP) and the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC), Somalia	19-Aug-92	5-Jan-93	OP RELIEF
Humanitarian relief in southern Florida following a hurricane in Florida, USA	1-Sep-92	30-Sep-92	OP TEMPEST
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR - To assist in the rebuilding efforts in Florida after Hurricane Andrew.	1-Sep-92	30-Sep-92	OP TEMPEST
Humanitarian relief following a hurricane in Bahamas	1-Oct-92	31-Oct-92	OP TEMPEST
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR - To assist in the rebuilding efforts in the Bahamas after Hurricane Andrew.	19-Oct-92	26-Oct-92	OP TEMPEST
Humanitarian assistance in Commonwealth of Independent States (ex-USSR)	6-Feb-93	6-Mar-93	OP BOREAL
Humanitarian assistance in Commonwealth of Independent States (ex-USSR)	8-Oct-93	30-Oct-93	OP BOREAL
Humanitarian relief to refugees by members of 2 Field Ambulance Group in Rwanda	1-Jul-94	31-Oct-94	OP PASSAGE
Humanitarian assistance in Commonwealth of Independent States (ex-USSR)	30-Jul-94	5-Aug-94	OP BOREAL
Provision of humanitarian relief and supplies to refugees Zaire	17-Nov-96	4-Jan-97	OP ASSURANCE

Figure 9P6-1 (Sheet 1 of 3) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Humanitas Bar

Mission	Start date	End Date	Canadian
Provision of humanitarian relief and supplies to refugees Zaire as part of the Air Control Element (ALCE) stationed in Kenya - Nairobi	17-Nov-96	4-Jan-97	OP Name OP ASSURANCE
CAF members stationed in Stuttgart, Germany, providing provision of humanitarian relief and supplies to refugees Zaire.	17-Nov-96	4-Jan-97	OP ASSURANCE
Main body deployed to Uganda to provide provision of humanitarian relief and supplies to refugees Zaire	30-Nov-96	31-Dec-96	OP ASSURANCE
Provision of search equipment and personnel in response to severe mudslides in and around Sarno, Italy	19-May-98	21-Jun-98	OP SARNO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST JOHN'S - Providing humanitarian service following hurricanes in Haiti	11-Sep-98	25-Sep-98	OP HORATIO
The Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) had an agreement with DND on the provision of support for its humanitarian operations. Only service while deployed on humanitarian operations under the auspices of CIDA is eligible	15-Oct-98	31-Jul-09	
Provision of emergency medical, engineering, transport and supply services in the wake of Hurricane Mitch in Central America	6-Nov-98	23-Dec-98	OP CHARITABLE
Service with the Disaster Assistance Response Team (DART), providing earthquake relief in Turkey	18-Aug-99	28-Sep-99	OP TORRENT
Canadian Forces support to rehabilitate the Rinas airfield, near Tirana, Albania	1-Mar-01	15-Sep-01	OP ARTISAN
Provision of humanitarian relief and supplies, including the deployment of the Disaster Assistance Response Team (DART) following an earthquake and Tsunami in South Asia.	31-Dec-04	5-Mar-05	OP STRUCTURE
The Cooperative for Assistance and Relief Everywhere (CARE) Canada proposed the attachment of a CF member to its organization to provide the CF with an insight into the duties and responsibilities of NGOs in foreign countries. The CF member is attached to CARE Canada for a period of six months, during which time they serve approximately three months overseas with a CARE Canada humanitarian relief mission. Only service while deployed in operations is eligible	20-Jun-05	31-Jul-09	OP CONNECTION
Provision of humanitarian relief and supplies following Hurricane Katrina in the States of Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, Florida and Gulf of Mexico, USA	3-Sep-05	14-Oct-05	OP UNISON
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN - Provision of humanitarian relief and supplies following Hurricane Katrina.	11-Sep-05	19-Sep-05	OP UNISON

Figure 9P6-1 (Sheet 2 of 3) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Humanitas Bar

Mission	Start date	End Date	Canadian OP Name
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VILLE DE QUEBEC - Provision of humanitarian relief and supplies following Hurricane Katrina.	11-Sep-05	19-Sep-05	OP UNISON
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TORONTO - Provision of humanitarian relief and supplies following Hurricane Katrina.	11-Sep-05	19-Sep-05	OP UNISON
Canadian Coast Guard Ship SIR WILLIAM ALEXANDER - Provision of humanitarian relief and supplies following Hurricane Katrina	19-Sep-05	23-Oct-05	OP UNISON
Provision of humanitarian relief and supplies, including the deployment of the Disaster Assistance Response Team (DART) following an earthquake in Pakistan	11-Oct-05	10-Jan-06	OP PLATEAU
Facilitating the departure of Canadian citizens from Lebanon because of the deteriorating security environment in the area. Personnel that deployed to Larnaka, Cyprus and Beirut, Lebanon to participate in this operation are also eligible	17-Jul-06	3-Sep-06	OP LION
Humanitarian service following hurricanes in Haiti	9-Sep-08	28-Sep-08	OP HORATIO
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ST JOHN'S - Providing humanitarian service following hurricanes.	11-Sep-08	25-Sep-08	OP HORATIO

Figure 9P6-1 (Sheet 3 of 3) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Humanitas Bar

#### RANGER BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL

- 1. The RANGER bar was created on 1 October 1999.
- 2. As described in the regulations below, the RANGER bar recognizes an aggregate of four years of honourable service as a Canadian Ranger or Canadian Ranger instructor and the completion of at least three Ranger Patrol Exercises (see paragraph a.). There is no multiplying factor.
- 3. The types of patrols eligible towards the SSM-RANGER are as follows:
  - a. Types 1 and 2 patrols do not meet the criteria for the SSM-RANGER Bar;
  - b. Types 3, 4, 5 and 6 patrols meet the criteria for the SSM-RANGER Bar.
- 4. Eligibility for the SSM-RANGER includes Canadian Ranger instructors. All CAF members that have been posted to a Canadian Ranger Patrol Group (CRPG) and have met the qualifying criteria as set out in paragraphs above qualify for the SSM-RANGER.
- 5. All applications submitted for the SSM-RANGER shall be accompanied by the Canadian Army (CA) SSM-RANGER attestation form which can be obtained by contacting the CRPG or the CA DA Pers M/G1.

(Reprint of Order in Council PC 1999-1742 as amended by PC 2017-1738 19 December 2017)

Her Excellency the GG in Council, on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, hereby:

- a. determines that an aggregate of four years of honourable service as a Canadian Ranger or Canadian Ranger instructor, performing the duties of providing a military presence in support of Canadian sovereignty including reporting unusual activities, collecting local data of significance to support military operations, providing local expertise, assistance and advice, as guide, and advisor, in search and rescue activities, and completion of a minimum of three Ranger Patrol Exercises, within Canada or its territorial and contiguous waters since 1947, is special service that merits recognition; and
- b. specifies that the Bar awarded with the Special Service Medal (SSM), representing the special service referred to in paragraph a. shall bear the word "RANGER".

## **EXPEDITION BAR TO THE SPECIAL SERVICE MEDAL**

- 1. The EXPEDITION bar was created on 21 May 2014.
- 2. The EXPEDITION bar recognizes service in operations and operational support which does not meet the risk, threat, hardship or op intensity requirements for other medals such as the General Service Medal (GSM) or the Operational Service Medal (OSM) (refer to Annexes N and O), but still warrants formal recognition given the service is performed under exceptional circumstances as per the Special Service Medal (SSM) Regulations and plays a critical role in fulfilling the Canadian Forces (CF) mission abroad.
- 3. The EXPEDITION bar recognizes an aggregate of 45 days of honourable service performed outside Canada beginning 1 July 2007.
- 4. There is no multiplying factor.

(Reprint of Order in Council PC 2014-606 of 21 May 2014 as amended by PC 2018-123 of 9 February 2018.)

Her Excellency the GG in Council, on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, pursuant to subsection 4(3) and paragraph 5(b) of the *Special Service Medal*, amends Order in Council P.C. 2014-606 of May 21, 2014 by replacing "180 days" in subparaghraph (a)(i) with "45 days".

- (a) determines as special service, within the meaning of those Regulations, service which meets the following conditions:
  - (i) it is an aggregate of 45 days of honourable service beginning on or after July 1, 2007 performed while deployed outside of Canada on a temporary basis, without family and effects, for the specific purpose of participating in or providing direct support, on a full-time basis, to approved operations,
  - (ii) the service is not a posting to a permanent position outside of Canada, and
  - (iii) the service is not counted as service towards any other Canadian or foreign service medal; and
- (b) specifies that the Bar that is awarded with the SSM, representing the special service referred to in paragraph (a), is to bear the word "EXPEDITION".
- 5. Qualifying service for the Medal with EXPEDITION bar is detailed in Figure 9P8-1.

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Service of CAF members deployed to various locations in the Caribbean (including but not limited to Comalapa, El Salvador, Curacao, Martinique and Key West, Florida, USA) serving in direct support to the CAF participation in the US-led Joint Task Force - South Mission (Op CARIBBE)	01-Jul-07	Present	Op CARIBBE	Ground Crew in support to RCAF Auroras in Comalapa, EL Salvador, Curaçao and Martinique Liaison Officer JIATF-S, Key West, Florida, USA Aircrew flying and ship's crew members sailing into the defined theatre of operations for Op CARIBBE credit those days for the OSM-EXP and shall not count those days for the SSM-EXP.
Service of CAF members deployed as staff members at the Third Location Decompression Site,Cyprus	01-Aug-07	Present	N/A	
Service of CAF members with the Integrated Towed Array Sensor System (IUSS-SURTASS) while deployed on USN Ships performing surveillance in the South China, East China and Yellow Seas as well as part of the Sea of Japan (from the Paracel Islands to Vladivostok)	01-Dec-07	Present	N/A	
Service of CAF members with the Casualty Support Team, Landstuhl Regional Medical Centre, Landsthul, Germany	01-Jul-07	29-Mar-14	N/A	

Figure 9P8-1 (Sheet 1 of 6) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Expedition Bar

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Service of CAF members with the US Navy Central (NAVCENT), Naval Support Activity (NSA), Manamah, Bahrain	21-Apr-10	Present	OP FOUNDATION / OP ARTEMIS	Including but not limited to: Combined Maritime Force (CMF) Headquarters, since 21 Apr 10 US 5th Fleet Headquarters, since 31 Jul 12, including any "N" staff. Coalition Intelligence Fusion Centre (CFIC), since 21 May 14. Note: Previously approved for GSM-SWA. Personnel who were in position on 20 May 14 remain eligible for GSM-SWA for the remainder of that deployment only. Personnel arriving after 20 May 14 shall count time towards SSM-EXP. NAVCENT Liaison Officer (previously listed as Naval Liaison Officer), since 21 May 14. Note: Previously approved for GSM-SWA. Personnel who were in position on 20 May 14 remain eligible for GSM-SWA for the remainder of that deployment only. Personnel arriving after 20 May 14 shall count time towards SSM-EXP. Combined Task Force Headquarters (CTF HQ) 150, 151 and 152 (in support of Op ARTEMIS), since 21 May 14

Figure 9P8-1 (Sheet 2 of 6) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Expedition Bar

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Service of CAF members deployed to the Strategic Lines of Communication (SLOC) Detachments, renamed Operational Support Hubs (OSHubs) on 15 March 2012, in Germany, Cyprus in Kuwait	01-Oct-10	Present	N/A	Spangdahlem, Germany: 1 Oct 10 – 9 Dec 11 Cologne-Bonn, Germany: since 21 May 12 Also known as Afghanistan Support 1 Detachment Germany for a period. Cyprus: since 21 Oct 10 Kuwait City, Kuwait: 2 Jun 11 – 4 Oct 14, eligibility on hold during Op IMPACT which qualifies for GSM-EXP instead. Also known as OSHub South-West Asia.
Service of CAF members deployed with US Forces in Kuwait in direct support of the Iraq transition	01-Feb-11	31-Dec-11	OP NEW DAWN	To provide advice, to assist with transition from the Department of Defence to the State Department and to assist with the retrograde of US Forces out of Iraq.
Service of CAF members deployed to Malta	28-Feb-11	11-Mar-11	OP MOBILE	
Service of CAF members with Task Force Jamaica within the political boundaries, territorial waters and airspace of Jamaica, in support of the Jamaica Defence Force (JDF)	12-Aug-11	15-Nov-11	OP JAGUAR	To provide SAR and MEDEVAC capabilities and to stand by for possible hurricanes.
Service of CAF members deployed to Sigonella and Trapani, Italy, providing direct support to the Canadian efforts in Libya	01-Nov-11	Present	Op LOBE	Task Force TRIPOLI aircrew counts each day flown into Tripoli, Libya for the OSM-EXP and shall not count those days towards the SSM-EXP.
Service of CAF members deployed to Forward Logistics Sites (FLS) in direct support to Canadian ships attached to the Combined Task Force (CTF) 150, 151 or 152 (Op ARTEMIS), to the Operational Support Hub Kuwait, and while conducting activities in the port of Shuwaikh, Kuwait	22-Apr-12	4-Oct-14	OP ARTEMIS	Eligibility on hold during Op IMPACT which qualifies for GSM-EXP instead.

Figure 9P8-1 (Sheet 3 of 6) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Expedition Bar

Mission Start Data Food Data Consuling				A-DH-300-000/AG-001
Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Service of CAF members with Air Task Force (ATF) Mali, in support of the French-led Op SERVAL from the Istres-Le Tubé Air Base, France	15-Jan-13	3-Apr-13	OP SERVAL (FR)	ATF aircrew counts each day flown into Bamako, Mali, for the OSM-EXP and shall not count those days towards the SSM-EXP.
Service of CAF members with USCENTCOM Forward – Jordan (CF-J), King Abdullah Special Operations Training Centre (KASOTC), Amman, Jordan	23-May-13	Present	OP FOUNDATION	
Service of CAF members deployed to Task Force Solomon Islands led by the Australian Defence Force (ADF) Combined Joint TF 663 (CJTF 663) in the central province of the Solomon Islands, the Islands of Guadalcanal and the Russell Islands	05-Nov-13	Present	OP RENDER SAFE	To clear unexploded explosive ordinance (UXO) contaminating jungles and shorelines of countries in the South Pacific plagued by explosive remnants of war from the Second World War.
Service of CAF members deployed as part of Multinational Explosive Remnants of War (ERW) clearance operations in the Baltic Sea	07-May-14	Present	OP OPEN SPIRIT	These missions are either led by Latvia, Lithuania or Estonia. One example was Task Force Latvia (TFL) led by the Latvian Naval Flotilla (CTG 360.01).
Service of CAF members deployed to Albania; Cyprus; and Czech Republic, in direct support of Op IMPACT	12-Aug-14	28-Sep-14	OP IMPACT	
Service of CAF members deployed to Ukraine to provide military assistance to the Ukrainian Armed Forces	13-Jun-15	Present	OP UNIFIER	
Service of CAF Members deployed to various countries in eastern Europe, Caucasus, Central Asia, The Balkans, Africa, Central and South America to participate in Arms Control Verifications.	01-Jul-07	Present	such as but not limited to OP VERIFY, OP ACTIVE SKIES, OP MENTOR, OP QUESTION, OP MITIGATE	Part of OSCE (Security and Cooperation in Europe) and ACV (Arms Control Verification). Only time in the host nation from arrival to departure fom point of entry is eligible.
Service of CAF members deployed as Cyber Planners in Direct support of OP IMPACT to the USARMY CYBER HQ, Fort Gordon, Georgia, USA.	18-Jan-15	2-May-16	N/A	

Figure 9P8-1 (Sheet 4 of 6) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Expedition Bar

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Service of CAF members deployed as Cyber Planners in Direct support of OP IMPACT to the USCYBERCOM HQ, Fort Meade, Maryland, USA.	3-May-16	Present	N/A	
Service of CAF members deployed to USCENTCOM, TF CENTREAL HQ, Tampa, Florida, as Intelligence Liaison Officer (INT LNO) or Mission Support Clerk (MSN SP CLK) in direct support of OP FOUNDATION	1-Apr-16	Present	OP FOUNDATION	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CALGARY	20-Aug-18	18-Dec-18	OP PROJECTION	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CHICOUTIMI	26-Sep-17	27-Feb-18	POSEIDON CUTLASS 17-2	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KINGSTON	04-Feb-18	17-Apr-18	OP PROJECTION	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KINGSTON	01-Feb-19	26-Apr-19	OP PROJECTION	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MONCTON	18-Feb-17	27-Apr-17	NEPTUNE TRIDENT 17-1	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship OTTAWA	28-Mar-17	28-Jul-17	POSEIDON CUTLASS 17-1	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship REGINA	06-Feb-19	25-Mar-19	OP PROJECTION	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SHAWINIGAN	01-Feb-19	26-Apr-19	OP PROJECTION	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SUMMERSIDE	18-Feb-17	27-Apr-17	NEPTUNE TRIDENT 17-1	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SUMMERSIDE	04-Feb-18	17-Apr-18	OP PROJECTION	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WINDSOR	08-Feb-18	20-Jun-18	OP PROJECTION	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship WINNIPEG	28-Mar-17	28-Jul-17	POSEIDON CUTLASS 17-1	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship VANCOUVER	03-Apr-18	26-Jun-18	OP PROJECTION	
Naval Replenishment Unit     Asterix	20-Aug-18	18-Dec-18	OP PROJECTION	Only CAF members qualify for the SSM-Exp
Naval Replenishment Unit Asterix	13-Feb-19	25-Mar-19	OP PROJECTION	Only CAF members qualify for the SSM-Exp

Figure 9P8-1 (Sheet 5 of 6) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Expedition Bar

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Notes
Service of CAF members deployed to Royal Air Force Wyton, UK, as Full Motion Video (FMV) Analysts in direct support of OP IMPACT	15-Jun-17	Present	OP IMPACT	
Service of CAF members deployed to Senegal in direct support of OP PRESENCE	1-Jun-18	Present	OP PRESENCE	

Figure 9P8-1 (Sheet 6 of 6) Qualifying Service List for the Special Service Medal with Expedition Bar

## **ANNEX Q**

## THE CANADIAN PEACEKEEPING SERVICE MEDAL

#### INTRODUCTION

- 1. The Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal (CPSM) created on 21 October 1999, recognizes peacekeeping service performed by Canadian citizens who have served with a peacekeeping/observer mission(s) for a minimum of 30 days accumulated service. The medal represents peacekeeping service performed with a force under the auspices of the UN or with another international force.
- 2. The Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal Act and the Order in Council establishing this medal are reproduced at Annex Q, Appendix 1.

#### **QUALIFYING DATES, THEATRE BOUNDARIES**

- 3. The CPSM recognizes service in approved peacekeeping missions since 1948.
- 4. The CPSM is awarded in accordance with the CPSM Act and Regulations "to any Canadian citizen who serves at the initiative, by the nomination or with the agreement of the GC, with such a force." (Annex Q, Appendix 1.)
- 5. Eligible and non-eligible missions for the CPSM are listed at Annex Q, Appendices 2 and 3.
- 6. Peacekeeping missions that qualify for award of the CPSM will be carried out under the auspices of the UN, or with another international force, and the belligerents who agree to a peace-support deployment must also agree to participation by the Canadian Forces (CF). The types of missions to be included are support of preventive diplomacy, peacekeeping and post-conflict peace-building, and sanctions monitoring missions and monitoring no-fly zones (i.e. observing and noting violations but not attempting enforcement).
- 7. Peace enforcement operations including, but not limited to, sanctions enforcement operations, maritime interdictions/embargos, and enforcing no-fly zones (up to and including the shooting down of planes in violation, bombing radar stations and anti-aircraft facilities that provide protection to violators, etc.) are not eligible for the CPSM.
- 8. Further to the adoption of the preceding definition of "Peacekeeping" for the purpose of this Medal, to ensure the awards respect the spirit and intent of the CPSM as per the Act, a broad review was conducted of the eligibility list to ensure all missions conformed with the new definition and therefore the intent of the CPSM Act. As a result, some missions were added to the list, others deleted. It was agreed that CPSMs already issued for deleted missions were not going to be rescinded but that no more medals (initial issue or replacement) will be issued based on that service.
- 9. As per the Act, a person must be serving in an approved mission either at the initiative, by the nomination or with the agreement of the GC defined as:
  - a. At the initiative: deployed and paid for by the GC such as CF personnel, sworn police officers, civil servants, employees of Crown agencies, government contractors, etc;
  - b. By the nomination: when the person is not necessarily in the employ of the Crown but the person's name was provided to an agency by the GC such as when the Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) is providing names of qualified Canadians to the UN, Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE), etc, to perform certain specialized tasks in the employ of these international organizations; or
  - c. With the agreement: when the GC does not deploy the person or pay them but has agreed specifically to them taking part on the peacekeeping service such as a civil servant being given leave without pay with the understanding that the person is taking the leave to deploy for the UN, OSCE, etc. in a peacekeeping mission.
- 10. The direct link must be clear and substantiated with documents (contract, letters for leave without pay, documents from the GC providing names to an outside agency, etc.) Refer also to Proof of Service in Chapter 4.

#### A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- 11. Canadians serving as volunteers on their own initiative or employed by international bodies in peacekeeping areas are not eligible.
- 12. Service provided from Canada or from a location outside the peacekeeping mission area is not considered eligible for the CPSM.
- 13. Award of the Special Service Medal (SSM) with PEACE Bar, UN or NATO service medals, does not automatically entitle an individual to the CPSM.

#### **ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL**

- 14. An individual must have performed honourable service in order to be eligible for this medal. (Refer to Chapter 4, paragraphs 67 to 97)
- 15. For the purposes of awarding the CPSM, the phrase "serving with a peacekeeping/observer mission" shall be interpreted in its broader sense as opposed to a strict military sense meaning that, any Canadian citizen providing support, while not specifically under the chain of command, may still meet the intended meaning of "serving with", provided there is a link with an approved peacekeeping mission (such as providing support to it by flying in supplies, providing administrative support from within the theatre, etc.).
- 16. An individual must have served either on the strength of an authorized unit of the CF sent on an international peacekeeping/observer mission, or have provided direct support to such a mission in the mission area. Service in a supporting activity must be performed in the peacekeeping area. These supporting activities may include TAVs, local administration or the delivery of aid, medical assistance or election assistance.
- 17. Personnel representing a civilian firm carrying out work under the terms of a GC contract in a peacekeeping area, for example, civilian personnel representing a defence contractor who are carrying out work such as vehicle modifications, communication installation or computer upgrade program under a contract to the DND or some other Government department, would be eligible.
- 18. CF personnel must serve on duty as an assigned member of a unit deployed to a peacekeeping mission and serve under the command of the UN or an international force.
- 19. CF members on exchange or on loan with an allied force may be awarded the CPSM.

## **NON-ELIGIBILITY**

- 20. A member of an allied country on exchange or loan with the CF is not eligible for the CPSM as it can only be awarded to a Canadian citizen.
- 21. Personnel conducting normal duty which is not mission-related are excluded from eligibility (refer to Chapter 4, paragraph 12)

### **MEDAL DESCRIPTION**

- 22. The three figures on the obverse of the medal are those depicted on the top of the Peacekeeping Monument in Ottawa which was officially dedicated in 1989. The three figures show an unarmed observer and two CF soldiers. Above them flies a dove. The obverse also bears the words "PEACEKEEPING" and "SERVICE DE LA PAIX" and two maple leaves. The reverse shows the Queen's Cypher superimposed on a maple leaf surrounded by two sprigs of laurel and the word "CANADA".
- 23. The CPSM ribbon is 32 mm in width and its centre is a light blue stripe, 8 mm in width, flanked on each side by a 4 mm wide white stripe, a 4 mm wide red stripe and edged with a 4 mm wide green stripe.

## **BARS**

24. There is no bar to this medal.

#### CANADIAN PEACEKEEPING SERVICE MEDAL ACT

(Reprint of S.C. 1997, c. 31)

An Act respecting the establishment and award of a Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal (CPSM) for Canadians who have served with an international peacekeeping mission.

Her Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:

- 1. This Act may be cited as the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal Act.
- 2. In this Act, "Minister" means the Minister of National Defence.
- 3. The Governor in Council may determine the design of the CPSM and its associated ribbon.
- 4. (1) The Medal shall represent the peacekeeping service performed with a force under the auspices of the UN, or with another international force, and may be awarded by the Governor in Council to any Canadian citizen who serves at the initiative, by the nomination or with the agreement of the GC, with such a force.
  - (2) The Medal shall not be awarded twice to the same person.
  - (3) The Medal shall not be awarded to a person within a class of persons excluded by the regulations.
- 5. (1) The Medal may be awarded posthumously.
  - Where a Medal is awarded posthumously, it shall be presented to the next of kin specified by the person in whose name it is awarded or, if that next of kin is deceased or cannot be readily located, to the person best suited, in the opinion of the Minister, to receive it.
- 6. The Medal shall be worn in accordance with the Canadian Order of Precedence of Orders, Decorations and Medals.
- 7. (1) The Minister shall nominate for award of the Medal those persons who are qualified and who are members or former members of the Canadian Forces (CF).
  - (2) The Minister of Public Safety shall nominate for award of the Medal those persons who are qualified and who are members or former members of a Canadian police force.
  - (3) Any minister of the Crown may nominate for award of the Medal any person who is qualified and who is serving under the administration of the minister of the Crown or in a program under the administration of the minister of the Crown.
- 8. The Governor in Council may make regulations:

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- a. respecting the qualifications of persons or classes of persons who may be awarded the Medal;
- b. prescribing classes of persons who are excluded from entitlement to a Medal; and
- c. prescribing persons who may be considered as next of kin.
- 9. Nothing in this Act limits the right of the GG to exercise all powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the CPSM.

## CANADIAN PEACEKEEPING SERVICE MEDAL AWARD REGULATIONS

(Reprint of Order in Council P.C. 1999-1858, 21 October 1999)

Her Excellency the GG in Council, on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, pursuant to section 8 of the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal Act, hereby makes the annexed Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal Award Regulations.

## **INTERPRETATION**

1. The definition in this section applies in these Regulations.

"Medal" means the CPSM referred to in section 3 of the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal Act. (médaille)

## **QUALIFICATIONS**

- 2. A Canadian citizen who has completed a cumulative total of at least 30 days of peacekeeping service, as referred to in subsection 4(1) of the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal Act, since 1948 is qualified to be awarded the Medal.
- 3. Persons of the following classes are excluded from entitlement to a Medal:
  - (a) veterans of the Korean War;
  - (b) veterans of the Gulf and Kuwait War; and
  - (c) veterans of future wars in which Canada participates.

## **COMING INTO FORCE**

4. These Regulations come into force on the day on which they are registered.

# **ELIGIBLE LIST**

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
UN Commission for India and Pakistan (UNCIP)	20-Jan-48	1-Jul-50		
UN Truce Supervision Organization in the following countries Syria/ Israel/Jordan/Lebanon/ Palestine - UNTSO	29-May-48	Present		
UN Commission on Korea - UNCOK	12-Dec-48	07-Oct-50		
UN Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan - UNMOGIP	1-Jul-50	Present		
UN Commission on the reunification and rehabilitation of Korea - UNCURK	07-Oct-50	28-Nov-73		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CAYUGA - UNCMAC	01-Jan-53	22-Nov-53		
UN Command in Korea - UNC	28-Jul-53	27-Jun-57		
UN Command Military Armistice Commission - UNCMAC	28-Jul-53	Present		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship ATHABASKAN - UNCMAC	28-Jul-53	18-Nov-53		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON - UNCMAC	28-Jul-53	05-Feb-54		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS - UNCMAC	28-Jul-53	01-Jan-54		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship CRUSADER - UNCMAC	20-Nov-53	15-Aug-54		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HAIDA - UNCMAC	05-Feb-54	12-Sep-54		
International Commission for Supervision and Control - Indo-China (Laos, Cambodia and Vietnam) - ICSC	07-Aug-54	15-Jun-74		

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 1 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship IROQUOIS - UNCMAC	22-Aug-54	26-Dec-54		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship HURON - UNCMAC	01-Oct-54	26-Dec-54		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship SIOUX - UNCMAC	14-Dec-54	07-Sep-55		
UN Emergency Force (Egypt/Sinai) - UNEF	01-Nov-56	17-Jun-67		
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship MAGNIFICENT - UNCMAC	11-Jan-57	20-Jan-57		
UN Observation Group in Lebanon - UNOGIL	11-Jun-58	09-Dec-58		
UN Operation in the Congo (Zaire) - ONUC	14-Jul-60	30-Jun-64		
UN Security Force in West Guinea (West Irian) - UNSF	01-Oct-62	31-May-63		
UN Temporary Executive Authority & the UN Security Force in West New Guinea (West Irian) - UNTEA	01-Oct-62	31-May-63		
UN Yemen Observation Mission - UNYOM	11-Jun-63	04-Sep-64		
UN Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus - UNFICYP	27-Mar-64	Present	Op SNOWGOOSE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship BONAVENTURE supporting CAF mission in Cyprus	30-Mar-64	01-Apr-64	Op SNOWGOOSE	Delivery of CAF personnel and equipment in support of the UN mission in Cyprus.
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship RESTIGOUCHE supporting CAF mission in Cyprus	30-Mar-64	01-Apr-64	Op SNOWGOOSE	Delivery of CAF personnel and equipment in support of the UN mission in Cyprus.
Mission of the Representative of the Secretary-General in the Dominican Republic - DOMREP	14-May-65	22-Oct-66		
UN India-Pakistan Observation Mission - UNIPOM	22-Sep-65	24-Mar-66		
International Observer Team Nigeria - OTN	01-Sep-68	28-Feb-70		

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 2 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
International Commission of Control and Supervision Vietnam - ICCS	29-Jan-73	31-Jul-73	Op GALLANT	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship TERRA NOVA supporting CAF mission in Vietnam	04-Mar-73	04-Jun-73	Op GALLANT	Supporting CAF personnel assigned to ICCS. Only time in Vietnam waters qualify.
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship KOOTENAY supporting CAF mission in Vietnam	04-Jun-73	31-Jul-73	Op GALLANT	Supporting CAF personnel assigned to ICCS. Only time in Vietnam waters qualify.
UN Emergency Force (Egypt/Israel) - UNEFME	26-Oct-73	21-Dec-79		
UN Disengagement Observer Force (Israel, Syria and the Golan Heights) - UNDOF	31-May-74	Present	Op DANACA	
UN Interim Force in Lebanon - UNIFIL	23-Mar-78	Present	Op ANGORA	
Commonwealth Election Commission Observer Group Rhodesia/ Zimbabwe - CECOG	02-Feb-80	13-Mar-80	Op OXIDE	
Multinational Force and Observers Sinai - MFO	25-Apr-82	Present	Op CALUMET	
UN Good Offices Mission in Afghanistan and Pakistan - UNGOMAP	01-May-88	15-Mar-90		
UN Iran - Iraq Military Observer Group - UNIMOG	09-Aug-88	28-Feb-91	Op VAGABOND	
Mine Awareness and Clearance Training Program in Pakistan - MACTP	15-Mar-89	26-Jul-90	Op DECIMAL	
UN Transition Assistance Group in Namibia - UNTAG	01-Apr-89	31-Mar-90	Op MATADOR	
UN Observer Mission for the Verification of the Electoral Process in Nicaragua - ONUVEN	25-Aug-89	30-Apr-90		
UN Observer Group in Central America - ONUCA	07-Nov-89	31-Jan-92	Op SULTAN	
Office of Secretary General Afghanistan and Pakistan - OSGAP	15-Mar-90	31-Dec-92		

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 3 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
UN Special Commission on the Destruction of Iraqi NBC Weapons and Facilities - UNSCOM	01-Apr-91	17-Dec-99	Op FORUM	
UN Iraq-Kuwait Observation Mission - UNIKOM	03-Apr-91	06-Oct-03		
UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara - MINURSO	29-Apr-91	Present	Op PYTHON and TANGO	
UN Observer Mission in El Salvador - ONUSAL	20-May-91	30-Apr-95	Ор МАТСН	
UN Angola Verification Mission II - UNAVEM II	31-Jun-91	28-Feb-95	Op PASTEL	
European Community Monitor Mission - Federal Republic of Yugoslavia - ECMMY	07-Jul-91	21-Dec-00	Op BOLSTER	
UN Advance Mission in Cambodia - UNAMIC	01-Oct-91	15-Mar-92		
UN Military Liaison Officers in Yugoslavia - UNMLOY	08-Jan-92	30-Jun-92		
Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe in Armenia and Azerbaijan (including Nagorno- Karabakh) - OSCE	01-Feb-92	Present	Op NYLON	
UN Protection Force - Former Republic of Yugoslavia - UNPROFOR	01-Feb-92	19-Dec-95	Op HARMONY, Op CAVALIER, Op MANDARIN, Op DETERMINED EFFORT, Op MEDUSA, Op PANORAMA, Op CANENGBAT	
UN Transitional Authority in Cambodia - UNTAC	28-Feb-92	24-Sep-93	Op MARQUIS	
UN Operation in Somalia I - UNOSOM I	24-Apr-92	26-Mar-93	Op CORDON	

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 4 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
Operation Maritime Monitor	10-Jul-92	22-Nov-92		NATO mission consisted of surveillance, identification and reporting of maritime traffic in the International waters off Montenegro coast and in Otranto Straits following UN arm embargo. Her Majesty's Canadian Ship Gatineau took part from 9 - 26 September and Canadians may have been part of NATO NAEWF aircrew who provided mission support (only days spent flying over the mission area is eligible service).
UN Observer Mission in South Africa - UNOMSA	17-Aug-92	27-Jun-94		
UN Committee of Experts - Former Republic of Yugoslavia - UNCOE	06-Oct-92	30-Apr-94	Op JUSTICE	
Commonwealth Observer Mission South Africa - COMSA	18-Oct-92	31-May-94		
UN Operation in Mozambique - ONUMOZ	16-Dec-92	09-Dec-94	Op CONSONANCE	a joint mission of the Organization of American States (OAS) and the UN
International Civilian Mission in Haiti - MICIVIH	09-Feb-93	15-Mar-00		A joint mission of the Organization of American States (OAS) and the UN
UN Operation in Somalia II - UNOSOM II	27-Mar-93	31-Mar-95	Op CONSORT	
Combined Air Operations Centre in Vicenza and Poggio Renatico, Italy - CAOC	09-Apr-93	30-Jun-02	Op IMAGE	
UN Observer Mission Uganda-Rwanda - UNOMUR	22-Jun-93	21-Sep-94	Op LANCE	Including in-theatre border control with the Dominican Republic
UN Observer Mission in Georgia - UNOMIG	24-Aug-93	30-Jun-09		
UN Mission in Haiti - UNMIH	29-Sep-93	30-Jun-96	Op PIVOT, Op CAUL	
UN Assistance Mission for Rwanda - UNAMIR	01-Oct-93	19-Apr-96	Op LANCE, Op SCOTCH	
Cambodia Mine Action Centre - CMAC	01-Nov-93	01-Jun-00		

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 5 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
UN Accelerated De-Mining Program - Mozambique - UNADP	01-May-94	Present	Op MODULE	
UN Aouzou Strip Observer Group in Chad-Libya - UNASOG	04-May-94	28-Jun-94		
Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (Bosnia- Herzegovina) - OSCE (BH)	01-Jun-94	Present	Op MENTOR	
Military Observer Group in Dominican Republic - MOGDR	01-Sep-94	30-Sep-94	Op CADENCE	
UN Mission for the Verification of Human Rights and of Compliance with the Commitments of the Comprehensive Agreement on Human Rights in Guatemala, including service with the Military Observer Group (MOG) - MINUGUA	19-Sep-94	15-Nov-04	Op VISION, Op QUARTZ	
UN Mission of Observers in Tajikistan - UNMOT	16-Dec-94	15-May-00		
UN Confidence Restoration Organization in Croatia - UNCRO	31-Mar-95	15-Jan-96	Op HARMONY, Op WALLEYE, Op MEDUSA	
UN Peace Force - UNPF (Including UNPROFOR and UNPF HQ)	31-Mar-95	31-Jan-96	Op CAVALIER, Op MEDUSA, Op TURBOT, Op SPEAKER, Op ROUNDUP	
UN Preventative Deployment Force in Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia - UNPREDEP	31-Mar-95	28-Feb-99		
UN Development Program- Haiti - UNDP-Haiti	01-Dec-95	Present		
Office of the High Representative in Bosnia Herzegovina - OHR	14-Dec-95	Present		
Canadian Air Component in (Multinational Air Movements Detachment MAMDRIM) - CACBiH	14-Dec-95	28-Jun-98	Op BISON	

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 6 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
North Atlantic Treaty Organization - Implementation Force, Balkans - IFOR/NATO	20-Dec-95	20-Dec-96	Op ALLIANCE - Op RESOLUTE	
International Police Task Force Bosnia- Herzegovina - IPTF (BH)	21-Dec-95	31-Dec-02		
UN Civilian Police Support Group (Croatia) - UNPSG	01-Jan-96	28-Jan-98		
North Atlantic Treaty Organization - Stabilization Force in Bosnia- Herzegovina - SFOR/ NATO	12-Jan-96	02-Dec-04	Op PALLADIUM, Op JOINT GUARD, Op JOINT FORCE, Op JOINT FORGE, Op PERCHERON, Op MONARCH, Op BRONZE	
UN Transitional Administration for Eastern Slovenia, Baranja and Western Sirmium - UNTAES	15-Jan-96	15-Jan-98		
UN Mission of Observers in Prevlaka (Croatia) - UNMOP	15-Jan-96	15-Dec-02	Op CHAPERON	
UN Support Mission in Haiti - UNSMIH	28-Jun-96	31-Jul-97	Op STABLE	
UN Mission in Bosnia- Herzegovina - UNMIBH	01-Apr-97	28-Feb-00	Op NOBLE	
UN Mine Action Centre in Bosnia-Herzegovina - UNMACBiH	01-Apr-97	28-Feb-00		
UN Observer Mission in Angola - MONUA	01-Jul-97	28-Feb-99		
United Nation Transition Mission in Haiti - UNTMIH	27-Jul-97	30-Nov-97	Op CONSTABLE	
UN Civilian Police Mission in Haiti - MIPONUH	28-Nov-97	31-Mar-00	Op COMPLIMENT	
UN Mission in the Central African Republic - MINURCA	15-Apr-98	31-Dec-99	Op PRUDENCE	Note that service between 24 March and 10 June 1999 is not eligible for the Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal (CPSM) but for the ALLIED FORCE bar to the General Campaign Star (GCS) or General Service Medal (GSM) as a peace- enforcement operation

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 7 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
Task Force Aviano - Canadian Air Support Operations in the Balkans, Aviano, Italy - TFA	01-Jun-98	23-Mar-99	Op ECHO	
UN Mission of Observers in Sierra Leone - UNOMSIL	13-Jul-98	22-Oct-99		
UN Mission In Sierra Leone - UNOMSIL	13-Jul-98	22-Oct-99	Op REPTILE	
Kosovo Diplomatic Observer Mission - KDOM	01-Aug-98	31-Dec-98	Op PERSEVERENCE	
Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe, Kosovo Verification Mission - OSCE KVM	16-Oct-98	31-Mar-99	Op KIMONO	
North Atlantic Treaty Organization - Op JOINT GARANTOR (Kosovo)	16-Oct-98	31-Mar-99	Op GARANTOR	
Kosovo Verification Co- ordination Centre (Federal Republic of Yugoslavia - KVCC	30-Oct-98	24-Mar-99	Op KAYAK, (NATO Op EAGLE EYE)	
North Atlantic Treaty Organization - Kosovo Force (Federal Republic of Yugoslavia) - NATO/KFOR	01-Dec-98	30-Apr-99	Op KINETIC	
Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe - OSCE	15-Dec-98	30-Apr-99		
UN Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (Federal Republic of Yugoslavia) - UNMIK	10-Jun-99	Present	Op QUADRANT	
UN Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo - Headquarters (Federal Republic of Yugoslavia) - UNMIK-HQ	10-Jun-99	Present		
Ammunition Management and Ordnance Disposal Advisory Training Team in Albania - AMODATT	10-Jun-99	Present		
UN Mine Action Co- ordination Centre-Kosovo (Federal Republic of Yugoslavia) - UNMACC	10-Jun-99	31-Dec-01	Op QUADRANT	

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 8 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
Task Force Aviano - Canadian Air Support Operations in the Balkans, Aviano, Italy - TFA	11-Jun-99	21-Dec-00	Ор ЕСНО	
UN Assistance Mission in East Timor - UNAMET	11-Jun-99	28-Feb-00	Op TOUCAN	
International Force in East Timor - INTERFET	15-Sep-99	20-Feb-00	Op TOUCAN	
UN Military Liaison Mission - the Joint Military Commission of the States Signatory - the Ceasefire Agreement on the Conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo	26-Sep-99	30-Nov-99	Op CROCODILE	
Her Majesty's Canadian Ship PROTECTEUR - INTERFET	17-Oct-99	04-Feb-00	Op TOUCAN	
UN Assistance Mission in Sierra Leone - UNAMSIL	22-Oct-99	31-Dec-05	Op REPTILE	
UN Transitional Administration in East Timor - UNTAET	25-Oct-99	17-May-02	Op TOUCAN	
UN Monitoring, Verification and Inspection Commission - UNMOVIC	17-Dec-99	29-Jun-07		
UN Observer Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (Zaire) - MONUC	24-Feb-00	30-Jun-10	Op CROCODILE	
International Civilian Support Mission in Haiti - ICSMH	16-Mar-00	06-Feb-01		
UN Mission in Ethiopia and Eritrea - UNMEE	15-Sep-00	31-Jul-08	Op ADDITION, Op ECLIPSE	
UN Assistance Mission Afghanistan - UNAMA	28-Mar-02	Present	Op ACCIUS	
British-led International Military Advisory and Training Team (IMATT) following the signature of the Lomé Peace Agreement on 31 July 2002, Sierra Leone	31-Jul-02	16-Feb-13	Op SCULPTURE	
European Union Police Mission in Bosnia - EUPM	1-Jan-03	Present		

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 9 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
European Union military operation in the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia - EUPM	15-Mar-03	15-Dec-03	Op FUSION	
Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary General in West Africa	22-Mar-03	14-Apr-04	Op SOLITUDE	
Interim Emergency Multinational Force in Bunia, Democratic Republic of Congo - IEMF- B	08-Jun-03	11-Jul-03	Op CARAVAN	
UN Assistance Mission in Iraq - UNAMI	14-Aug-03	Present	Op IOLAUS	
UN Mission in Liberia - UNMIL	23-Sep-03	17-Nov-03	Op LIANE	
Multinational Interim Force in Haiti - MIF-H	07-Mar-04	30-May-04	Op HALO	
UN Operation in Côte d'Ivoire - ONUCI	04-Apr-04	Present		
UN Stabilization Mission in Haiti - MINUSTAH	01-Jun-04	15-Oct-17	Op HALO, Op HAMLET	
UN Advance Mission in Sudan - UNAMIS	Jul-04	23-Mar-05	Op SAFARI	
African Union's Darfur Integrated Task Force (DITF) - Darfur, Western Sudan	01-Sep-04	31-Dec-07	Op AUGURAL	
European Union Force, Bosnia-Herzegovina - EUFOR	02-Dec-04	Present	Op BOREAS	
UN Mission in Sudan - UNMIS	24-Mar-05	08-Jul-11	Op SAFARI	
UN Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste - UNMIT	25-Aug-06	31-Dec-12		
European Union Police Mission in Afghanistan - EUPOL-AFG	23-Apr-07	Present		
UN-AU Hybrid Mission in Darfur - UNAMID	31-Jul-07	Present	Op SATURN	
NATO-led peace-support operation in Kosovo, the Kosovo Force (KFOR)	17-Feb-08	Present	Op KOBOLD	

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 10 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
European Union Police Coordination Office for Palestine Police Support Mission - EUPOL COPPS	01-Aug-08	Present		
Canadian police deployed to the European Union Rule of Law Mission in Kosovo - EULEX-K	17-May-09	Present		
UN Observer Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (Zaire) - MONUSCO	01-Jul-10	Present		
UN Mission in South Sudan - UNMISS	09-Jul-11	Present	Op SOPRANO	
UN Mission in Mali - MINUSMA	22-Dec-14	Present		
Service by Canadian police officers serving with the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti - MINUJUSTH	16-Oct-17	Present		
Service with UN Headquarters in New York City - Only awarded in conjunction with 30 days service in a UN mission area - UNHQ	20-Jun-79	Present		

Figure 9Q2-1 (Sheet 11 of 11) Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

# **NON-ELIGIBLE LIST**

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
First and Second World Wars;				
Korea	27-Jun-50	27-Jul-53		
North Atlantic Treaty Organization	(NATO) ope	rations:		
Germany, France and other areas of Central Europe	1951	Present		
HMC Ships deployed with Standing Naval Force Atlantic (STANAVFORLANT)	01-Jan-68	01-Jan-05		
air strikes against the Former Federal Republic of Yugoslavia	24-Mar-99	10-Jun-99	Op ALLIED FORCES	
maritime surveillance in the Mediterranean Sea	26-Oct-01	Present	Op ACTIVE ENDEAVOUR	
air surveillance of North America	11-Sep-02	16-May-02	Op EAGLE ASSIST	
the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan	24-Apr-03	Present	Op ATHENA	
NATO Training Mission in Iraq (NTM-I)	18-Aug-04	Present		
Standing NATO Maritime Group 1 (SNMG1)	01-Jan-05	Present		
Standing NATO Maritime Group 2 (SNMG2)	01-Jan-05	Present		
air surveillance of Iceland	28-Mar-11	Present	Op IGNITION	
Canada's support to NATO assurance measures in Central and Eastern Europe	17-Apr-14	Present	Op REASSURANCE	
HMC Ships deployed with Standing NATO Maritime Group 2 (SNMG2) in the Black Sea	17-Apr-14	Present	Op REASSURANCE	
Gulf War and supporting operations in the Arabian Gulf	02-Aug-90	27-Jun-91	Op FRICTION	
Somalia	16-Nov-92	30-Jun-93	Op DELIVERANCE	

Figure 9Q3-1 (Sheet 1 of 3) Non-Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
Maritime, land and air operations carried out by coalition forces				Coalition operations are not eligible for recognition even if the intended purpose of the mission is to restore peace and stability. Coalition action is defined in the ABCA Coalition Handbook dated 1 November 2001 as: "a multinational action outside the bounds of established alliances, usually for a single occasion, or for longer cooperation in a narrow sector of common interest." These include operations such as Operations BARRIER, PREVENTION, TRANQUILITY, MERCATOR, DETERMINATION, SOUTHERN WATCH, NORTHERN WATCH, NORTHERN WATCH, NORTHERN WATCH, SAFE HAVEN, FORWARD ACTION, DENY FLIGHT, SHARP GUARD, MARITIME GUARD, AUGMENTATION, ALBANIAN GUARD, PROTEUS, UNIFIER, ARTEMIS, FOUNDATION, CARIBBE and IMPACT;
operations conducted in conjunction with the military response to international terrorism			Op APOLLO, ALTAIR and ARCHER;	
certain arms verification missions that do not meet the criteria			such as Op VERIFY, REDUCTION and QUESTION	
certain elections and referendum monitoring missions that do not meet the criteria			such as Op HERITAGE	
training missions			such as Op SCULPTURE, JAGUAR	

Figure 9Q3-1 (Sheet 2 of 3) Non-Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

Mission	Start Date	End Date	Canadian OP Name	Note
international criminal tribunals and investigations such as the International Criminal Tribunals for Rwanda and Yugoslavia, the Sierra Leone Special Court and the UN International Task Force Kenya				
humanitarian				
future peace enforcements, warlike situations or conflicts in which Canada participates				

Figure 9Q3-1 (Sheet 3 of 3) Non-Eligible List for the Canadian Peacekeeping Medal

## **ANNEX R**

# UNITED NATIONS, NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION, AND OTHER INTERNATIONAL SERVICE MEDALS

## INTRODUCTION

- 1. The UN, North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), and other international organizations, commissions, forces and missions have authorized the creation of various medals from time to time to recognize service carried out on their behalf.
- 2. The Canadian Government has approved the acceptance and wear of certain such medals. Acceptance of foreign medals (such as UN and NATO) into the Canadian order of precedence by the GC is described in Chapter 1, paragraph 8.
- 3. In 2008, the GC decided that henceforth UN and NATO Medals would be the only international organization medals to be accepted and added into the Canadian Order of Precedence (this decision relates to service medals only).
- 4. Lists of approved medals are contained in Annex R, Appendices 1 (UN), 2 (NATO) and 3 (other international missions and forces).

## **QUALIFYING DATES**

- 5. Canada adheres to the regulations and criteria governing eligibility as established by the UN, NATO, or other international body (Annex R, Appendices 1, 2 and 3).
- 6. The UN and NATO also impose time limits for requests for initial issue of their medals (Annex R, Appendices 1 and 2).

#### **ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL**

- 7. Medals will be awarded to Canadian Forces (CF) members who:
  - a. have been formally posted to the strength of one of the international forces or formations listed in Annex R, Appendices 1 to 3; and
  - b. have the required qualifying service.
- 8. All eligibility cases that cannot be resolved in theatre and do not clearly meet the criteria set out in this order shall be referred through the normal chain of command to NDHQ/DH&R. The latter will liaise as necessary with the headquarters of the international body concerned.
- 9. Normally, the medals will be issued by:
  - a. the force commander or the senior Canadian officer to qualified members serving with the force or formation concerned; and
  - b. NDHQ/DH&R in all other cases.
- 10. Every effort shall be made to invest qualified individuals (see Chapter 4, paragraphs 106 to 114) with medals and numerals in theatre, where stocks are held, and to document the presentation. Individuals who will not meet qualifying criteria should be so advised in theatre, and the reasons documented on file. If circumstances merit unique consideration under the special case provisions of UN or other regulations, this information should be presented to the force commander in a timely manner and the ruling documented on file. It is important that special cases be resolved in theatre if at all possible, where facts are readily ascertained and the force commander has authority to rule on the cases.

11. UN, NATO and other international medals must first be accepted by the GC and be brought into the Canadian order of precedence (refer to Chapter 7, Annex A) before they may be worn by eligible Canadians.

## **WEARING**

12. Medals and ribbons shall be worn in the sequence prescribed in Section 7, Annex A.

## **UNITED NATIONS MEDALS**

## **MEDALLIONS**

- 1. In common usage, the term "medal" is used to indicate both the metal insignia of an honour, the medallion, and the medallion complete with the ribbon from which it is suspended. Commonly, the name of a specific mission will be prefixed, hence, the "UNDOF Medal", etc. In a technical sense, the term refers to the medallion only.
- 2. UN medals are normally awarded to members in theatre before repatriation. However, when a qualified member is repatriated before the medal can be presented, the member's home unit makes an application on behalf of the member to DH&R (in accordance with Chapter 4) for onward approval by the UN.
- 3. The UN strictly applies their medals policy and will not consider requests for initial issue of UN medals that are submitted more than one year after repatriation from the mission area.
- 4. The qualifying service is not required for members killed or presumed killed while on assignment. In such cases, the medal may be awarded posthumously and shall be treated as part of the member's estate (refer to Chapter 4, paragraph 38).
- 5. Under UN regulations, the commander of a UN force may waive or recommend the waiving of the qualifying service requirement, e.g., in cases where repatriation is necessary due to injuries or illness directly attributed to the service with the UN. Where qualifying service is waived, the record support unit shall ensure signed documentation is maintained on file.
- 6. A total of three medallions have been issued to denote service with UN peacekeeping and other missions. The three are:
  - a. Korea. A bronze medallion bearing on the obverse the representation of the UN symbol in bas-relief and, on the reverse, the wording "FOR SERVICE IN DEFENCE OF THE PRINCIPLES OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS", also in bas-relief. The medallion is attached to the ribbon by means of a bar which bears the name "KOREA" in bas-relief. The wording may be in Danish, Dutch, English, French, Greek, Italian, Sanskrit, Spanish, Swedish, Tagalog or Turkish. Canadians received either the English or French version. The medallion is engraved with the recipient's SN, surname and initials.
  - b. **UNEF (UN Emergency Force Egypt).** A bronze medallion bearing on the obverse the representation of the UN symbol surmounted by the letters "UNEF", both in bas-relief and, on the obverse, the English words "IN THE SERVICE OF PEACE" in bas-relief.
  - c. Standard. A bronze medallion bearing on the obverse the representation of the UN symbol surmounted by the letters "UN" both in bas-relief and, on the reverse, the English words "IN THE SERVICE OF PEACE" in bas-relief. This standard medallion is used for all missions except the two mentioned above.
- 7. In 1979, the UN created metallic silver numbers, in Arabic numerals, to indicate completion of a second tour of 180 days with a UN mission. The UN regulations establishing the numerals state that they are not retroactive unless an individual returns to a mission in or after June 1979. When that happens, the member includes the extra time spent on the first tour in the calculations for the numeral. The numerals are affixed to the mission's full-size, miniature and undress ribbon.
- 8. In accordance with Canadian protocol, two or more UN medals may be worn only where separate distinctive ribbons have been authorized. If a recipient has been awarded the identical medal and ribbon for service on more than one mission, the medal and ribbon shall be worn in the most senior eligible position.
- 9. UN medals are not typically issued with a certificate, although unofficial "in theatre" certificates are sometimes presented.

## **MISSIONS AND MEDALS**

10. All UN medals are considered peacekeeping medals, except the medal for Korea, which is considered a general UN medal. The medals listed in Figure 9R1-1 are in order of precedence, starting with those with final qualifying dates no later than forty years from the time of the latest amendment of this publication. For older medals refer to Order of Precedence in Chapter 7, Annex A. Mission acronyms are sometimes based in official languages other than English (MINURSO - French, ONUSAL - Spanish, etc.).

OiC/Date of Registration	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown		Unknown	Unknown
Notes	180 days UNTSO and UNGOMAP share the same ribbon	90 days The bar awarded to those who served with UNGOMAP is worn on the UNTSO ribbon	180 days UNMOGIP and UNIPOM share the same ribbon	90 days		90 days	90 days	90 days
Mission								
End Date	1	15 Mar 1990	-	31 May 1963		-	21 Dec 1979	
Start Date	1 Jun 1948	11 May 1988	20 Jan 1948	1 Oct 1962		27 Mar 1965	26 Oct 1973	31 May 1974
Mission Name (Medal Name)	UN Truce Supervision Organization	UN Good Offices Mission in Afghanistan and Pakistann	UN Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan	UN Security Force in West New Guinea (West Irian)	UN Temporary Executive Authority West New Guinea	UN Force in Cyprus	Second UN Emergency Force Middle East	UN Disengagement Observer Force (Golan Heights)
Mission Acronym	UNTSO	UNGOMAP	UNMOGIP	UNSF	UNTEA	UNFICYP	UNEF II (or UNEFME)	UNDOF
	1	2	3	4	2	9	2	ω

Figure 9R1-1 (Sheet 1 of 10) Table of UN Medals

						·			
OiC/Date of Registration	Unknown	1989-1159 15 Jun 1989	1990-1370 28 Jun 1990	1990-1636 27 juillet 1990	1992-234 6 février 1992	Unknown	1992-247-01 27 Mar 1992	1992-260-01 27 Mar 1992	1992-1736 28 Jul 1992 and 1993-1350 16 Jun 1993
Notes	90 days	90 days	90 days	90 days	90 days	90 days	90 days	90 days	90 days In 1993, eligibility was extended to include Canadian Police
Mission									
End Date	-	28 Feb 1991	31 Mar 1990	31 Jan 1992				30 Apr 1995	31 Mar 1995
Start Date	19 Mar 1978	9 Aug 1988	1 Apr 1989	7 Nov 1989	3 Apr 1991	20 Dec 1988	29 Apr 1991	1 Jul 1991	15 Feb 1992
Mission Name (Medal Name)	UN Interim Force in Lebanon	UN Iran-Iraq Military Observer Group	UN Transition Assistance Group – Namibia	UN Observer Group in Central America	UN Iraq/Kuwait Observer Mission	UN Angola Verification Mission (UNAVEM I and UNAVEM II Medal)	UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara	UN Observer Mission in El Salvador	UN Protection Force Ex-Yugoslavia
Mission Acronym	UNIFIL	UNIIMOG	UNTAG	ONUCA	UNIKOM	UNAVEM	MINURSO	ONUSAL	UNPROFOR
	9	10	11	12	13	41	15	16	17
	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u>.                                    </u>			<u></u>

Figure 9R1-1 (Sheet 2 of 10) Table of UN Medals

End Date         Mission         Notes         OiC/Date of Registration           14 Mar 1992         90 days         1993-1351         16 Jun 1993           30 Sept 1993         90 days         16 Jun 1993         1992-1737           16 Jun 1993         10 days         16 Jun 1993         1992-1737           31 Mar 1995         90 days         1993-1352         1994-1152           9 Dec 1994         90 days         1994-1152         1994-1152           19 Apr 1996         90 days         1994-1153         1994-1153           30 Jun 1996         90 days         1995-1483         30 Aug 1995
Mission Notes  90 days 90 days In 1993, eligibility was extended to include Canadian Police 90 days 90 days 90 days 90 days 90 days
End Date 4 Mar 1992 0 Sept 1994 1 Sept 1996 0 Jun 1996
Start Date 1 Oct 1991 15 Mar 1992 22 Jun 1993 1 Oct 1993 29 Sept 1993
Mission Name (Medal Name) UN Advance Mission in Cambodia UN Transition Authority in Cambodia (UNOSOM I and UNOSOM I Medal) UN Operation in Mozambique UN Observer Mission in Uganda and Rwanda UN Assistance Mission for Rwanda UN Mission in Haiti
on Acronym  S  S  S  S  S  S  S  S  S  S  S  S  S
Mission UNAMIC UNOSOM UNOMUR UNAMIR

Figure 9R1-1 (Sheet 3 of 10) Table of UN Medals

It was the unofficial practice   Registration   Resignation Acronym   Mission Acronym   Mission Nation   Registration   Regi	A-Dn-	300-000/AG-001				
Acronym Mission Name Start Date End Date Mission Notes  (Wedal Name) Start Date End Date Name)  It was the unofficial practice for the Force Commander in the force of the UNINIHI Medal for service under the UNINIHI Medal for the Commander in the force of the Canadan Contribent in Halli in Ha	OiC/Date of Registration				1998-53 26 Jan 1998	1999-1859 21 Oct 1999
Acronym Mission Name Start Date End Date (Medal Name)  UN Support Mission 28 Jun 1996 31 Jul 1997 in Haifi  UN Transition Mission 1 Aug 1997 30 Nov 1997 in Haifi  UN Verification Wission in Guatemala Mission in Guatemala	Notes	It was the unofficial practice for the Force Commander in Hait to issue bars to the UNMIH Medal for service under the UNSMIH and UNTMIH umbrella. These bars are, to date, not accepted by Canada or the UN. Personnel may accept these bars at the time of presentation but they are not authorized for wear.	90 days	90 days  The UN granted a waiver to the normal period of qualifying time to allow the award of the UNTMIH medal to personnel of the Canadian Contingent who joined the mission in October 1997 and who completed a minimum of 60 days in the mission at the termination of the mandate on 30 November 1997.	60 days	
Acronym Mission Name Start Date (Medal Name)  UN Support Mission 28 Jun 1996 31 in Haiti  UN Transition Mission 1 Aug 1997 30 in Haiti  UN Verification Mission in Guatemala  Mission in Guatemala	Mission					
Acronym Mission Name (Medal Name)  UN Support Mission 28 in Haiti UN Transition Mission 14 in Haiti in Haiti Mission in Guatemala 20	End Date		31 Jul 1997	30 Nov 1997	31 Mar 1998	
Acronym	Start Date		28 Jun 1996	1 Aug 1997	20 Jan 1997	
Isaion Acronym TMIH TMIH NUGUA	Mission Name (Medal Name)		UN Support Mission in Haiti	UN Transition Mission in Haiti	UN Verification Mission in Guatemala	
* * * S2	Mission Acronym		UNSMIH	HIMLH	25 MINUGUA	26 MINURCA

Figure 9R1-1 (Sheet 4 of 10) Table of UN Medals

							A-DI 1-300-000/AG-00 I
OiC/Date of Registration	Unknown	2000-278 2 Mar 2000	2000-279 2 Mar 2000	2000-280 2 Mar 2000	2000-281 2 Mar 2000	2001-298 1 Mar 2001	2001-299 1 Mar 2001
Notes							
Mission							
End Date	15 Jan 1996	Feb 1999					
Start Date	31 Mar 1995	Mar 1995					
Mission Name (Medal Name)	UN Confidence Restoration Operation	UN Preventative Deployment Force (Macedonia)	UN Mission in Bosnia-Herzegovina	UN Military Observer Mission in Prevlaka (Croatia)	UN Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo	UN Observer Mission in Sierra Leone/UN Mission in Sierra Leone	UN Assistance Mission East Timor/ UN Transitional Authority East Timor
Mission Acronym	UNCRO	UNPREDEP	UNMIBH	UNMOP	UNMIK	UNOMSIL/UNAMSIL	UNAMET/UNTAET
	27	28	29	30	31	32	33

Figure 9R1-1 (Sheet 5 of 10) Table of UN Medals

Minker   Mission in the Control   Mission in		-300-000/AG-001							·
Mission in the Monus         Start Date between percental mission in the Monus of the Congrue	OiC/Date of Registration	2001-300 1 Mar 2001	2001-1405 1 Aug 2001	2005-1663 26 Sept 2005	2006-404 18 May 2006	2007-385 22 Mar 2007	2009-510 2 Apr 2009	2009-511 2 Apr 2009	2013-304 19 Mar 2013
MINUSTAH Mission in The ONUMISS ON Wission in The ONUMISS ON Wission in the Republic of the Congor UN Mission in Haiti ONUMIS ONUCI Coast UN Mission in Timor-Leste UNAMID UN-AU Hybrid Mission in the Congor UNAMID UN-AU Hybrid Mission in The Coath ONUMIS UN-AU Hybrid Mission in The	Notes	MONUC ended on 30 June 2010; MONUSCO started 1 July 2010		Also includes St. John Ambulance personnel working with the First Aid Instructor Training in Haiti (FAITH) Project, funded by DFAIT's Global Peace and Security Fund (GPSF) under the Stabilization and Reconstruction Task Force (START) for the training of the Police Nationale d'Haiti (PNH) in support of MINUSTAH from 13 August 2010 to 31 December					
Mission Acronym (Medal Name)  MONUC/MONUSCO UN Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, UN Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo on the Congo on the Ethiopia and Eritrea WINUSTAH UN Stabilization Mission in Haiti Wission in Haiti UN Mission in Haiti UN Mission in Nory Coast UN Mission in Sudan UN Mission in Sudan UN Mission in Timor-Leste UNAMID Wission in Darfur UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan	Mission								
Mission Acronym (Medal Name)  MONUC/MONUSCO UN Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo/ UN Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo UN Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo UN Mission in Haiti Ethiopia and Eritrea UN Stabilization Mission in Haiti Coast UN Mission in Sudan UN Mission in Timor-Leste UNAMID UN-AU Hybrid Mission in Darfur UNMISS UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan	End Date								
MINUSTAH  UNMIS  UNMIS  UNMIS  UNMISS	Start Date	24 Feb 2000							
	Mission Name (Medal Name)	UN Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo/ UN Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo	UN Mission in Ethiopia and Eritrea	UN Stabilization Mission in Haiti	UN Operation in Ivory Coast	UN Mission in Sudan	UN Integrated Mission in Timor- Leste	UN-AU Hybrid Mission in Darfur	UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan
36 38 37 40 40 40	Mission Acronym	MONUC/MONUSCO	UNMEE	MINUSTAH	ONUCI	NNMIS	UNMIT	UNAMID	UNMISS
		34	35	36	37	38	39	40	11

Figure 9R1-1 (Sheet 6 of 10) Table of UN Medals

	A-DH-300-000/AG-0
OiC/Date of Registration	1997-1216 28 Aug 1997
Notes	Qualifying Time depends on the mission. The following missions have been approved:
Mission	The UNSSM is awarded in recognition of honourable service in capacities other than service at a UN Headquarters (New York, Geneva, etc) or on an established peacekeeping mission.  A bar with the name of the country or the organization (e.g., UNHCR, UNSCOM, etc, may be issued with the medal.  This medal shall always be secondlast in the order of precedence of UN Medals brought into the Canadian Honours System.
End Date	
Start Date	15 Mar 1989
Mission Name (Medal Name)	UN Special Service Medal
Mission Acronym	NSSW NO
	2 4

Figure 9R1-1 (Sheet 7 of 10) Table of UN Medals

OiC/Date of Registration		
Notes		90 days
Mission	Should the UNSSM be offered which counts time already calculated for a Peacekeeping bar to the Canadian Special Service Medal (SSM), a condition of its acceptance and wear shall be the disqualification of Canadian SSM time, including the forfeiture of the bar and medal if necessary (see Annex P, Appendix 5)	
End Date		
Start Date		15 Mar 1989
Mission Name (Medal Name)		Mine Awareness and Clearance Training Programme in Afghanistan and Pakistan
Mission Acronym		
		ю <u></u>

Figure 9R1-1 (Sheet 8 of 10) Table of UN Medals

)f In					
OiC/Date of Registration					
Notes		90 consecutive days or a total of 180 non- consecutive days in Iraq	90 days	90 consecutive days with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan (UNAMA)	90 consecutive days with the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary General in West Africa
Mission	For service with the UN High Commission for Refugees (UNHCR) at support base, Geneva or the Sarajevo Airport; or for those personnel who participated in the delivery of supplies and who took part in 100 or more landings at the Sarajevo Airport during the UNPROFOR mission.				
End Date	31 Mar 1995	-	-	21 Jun 2005	15 Apr 2004
Start Date	15 Feb 1992	-	17 Feb 1994	28 Nov 2002	19 Mar 2003
Mission Name (Medal Name)	Operation AIRBRIDGE	UNSCOM - UN Special Commission (on Destruction of Iraqi NBC Weapons and Facilities)	Cambodian Mine Action Centre (CMAC)	Operation ACCIUS	Operation SOLITUDE
Mission Acronym					
	Ġ.	ပ	ō.	o.	f.
Mission Name (Medal Name)		UNSCOM - UN Special Commission (on Destruction of Iraqi NBC Weapons and Facilities)	an Mine entre		

Figure 9R1-1 (Sheet 9 of 10) Table of UN Medals

	-300-000/A	<del></del>		
OiC/Date of Registration			2017-1736, 19 Dec 2017	1999-2132 1 Dec 1999
Notes	90 days consecutive days with the United Nations Advance Mission to Sudan (UNAMIS)	90 consecutive days with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Iraq (UNAMI)	Service credited towards this medal cannot be counted toward any other service medal with the exception of the CPSM where applicable.	
Mission			This Medal is awarded in recognition of 90 consecutive days of honourable service with that Operation.	This medal shall always be last in the order of precedence of UN Medals brought into the Canadian Honours System.
End Date	23 Mar 2005	9 Jul 2007		
Start Date	Jul 2004	2 Oct 2004	22 Dec 2014	
Mission Name (Medal Name)	Operation SAFARI	Operation IOLAUS	United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali Medal	
Mission Acronym			MINUSMA	QHNO
	တ်	<u>ن</u>	£ 4	44
				-

Figure 9R1-1 (Sheet 10 of 10) Table of UN Medals

## **NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO) MEDALS**

- 1. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Medals are normally awarded to members in theatre before repatriation. However, when a qualified member is repatriated before the medal can be presented, the member's home unit makes an application on behalf of the member to DH&R (in accordance with Chapter 4) for onward approval by NATO.
- 2. Personnel who die or are evacuated for medical reasons directly attributable to service are deemed to have satisfied the time criteria.
- 3. NATO strictly applies their medals policy and will not consider requests for initial issue of NATO medals that are submitted more than <u>two years</u> after repatriation from mission area.
- 4. NATO Regulations state that any person who dies or is evacuated because of injuries or medical reasons directly attributable to service is deemed to have satisfied the time criteria. In those cases where the medal is awarded posthumously it shall be treated as part of the member's estate (refer to Chapter 4, paragraph 38).

## **MEDAL**

- 5. The NATO medal is circular and made of bronze. It bears on the obverse the NATO Star set in a wreath of olive leaves, and on the reverse the title "North Atlantic Treaty Organization" and the words "In service of peace and freedom" and "Au service de la paix et de la liberté."
- 6. The following types of medals have been issued to denote service with the NATO:
  - NATO medals for service in the Former Yugoslavia, for Kosovo, and for the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (no longer issued). Figure 9R2-1, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, refer respectively;
  - b. NATO Article 5 medals for campaigns or operations conducted in accordance with Article 5 of the North Atlantic Treaty, Figure 9R2-1, paragraphs 4 and 5 refer;
  - c. NATO Non-Article 5 medals for peace support or crisis response operations as authorized by the North Atlantic Council (NAC). Figure 9R2-1, paragraphs 6 to 10 refer; and
  - d. NATO Meritorious Service Medal (MSM) for remarkable service in the interests of the Alliance. The award of this medal lies outside the conditions for the award of NATO medals established specifically for campaigns and operations. It is considered a foreign award and is therefore subject to the rules described in Chapter 6.

#### **RIBBONS**

- 7. Originally, NATO medals had distinct ribbons (as described in Figure 9R2-1, paragraphs 1 to 3).
- 8. However, with the first NATO "Article 5" operations in 2001, there was a need to differentiate between "Article 5" and "Non-Article 5". The initial intent was to have NATO blue ribbon with white stripes bearing a thin gold line for "Article 5" and thin silver line for "Non-Article 5". An additional white and metallic stripe would be added for each new medal created.
- 9. The separate NATO medals awarded for personnel participating in the differing NATO-led operations in the Balkans were amalgamated into one generic "Non-Article 5" NATO medal with effect from 1 January 2003. This had one white and silver stripe.
- 10. Similarly, the first "Article 5" medal for EAGLE ASSIST has a single white and gold stripe, while the second medal, for ACTIVE ENDEAVOUR had two stripes.
- 11. It was soon found that this would quickly become impractical and it was decided that all medal ribbons would have to be two stripes with a mission-specific bar to differentiate the medals.

- 12. The final ribbon design comprises a 13 mm central stripe in NATO blue, bordered on both sides by 6 mm white stripes, each of which contains either a central 2 mm gold threat (for Article 5 operations) or a 2 mm silver thread (for Non-Article 5 operations). The remaining 6 mm at each end of the ribbon is NATO blue.
- 13. These two ribbon designs have been adopted as the standard for all Article 5 and Non-Article 5 NATO operation medals since 1 January 2011 and the medal still on issue at that date (Balkans) had its ribbon changed (for medals awarded from that date) to conform to the new system.

#### **CLASPS / BARS**

- 14. Most NATO medals are issued with a clasp to denote the operational service being recognized.
- 15. Initially, the Article 5 and Non-Article 5 Medals had a bar bearing the generic text "ARTICLE 5" or "NON ARTICLE 5".
- 16. Later, each Article 5 and Non-Article 5 medal was given its own specific clasp for the medal as well as a tunic clasp (for the undress ribbon). The medal clasps normally state the name of the NATO operation or the geographic area as described in the qualifying conditions for each separate award.
- 17. The tunic clasps mirror the ribbon clasps in design, colour and wording but are scaled down to fit centrally on the undress ribbon. The tunic clasps are also known as a miniature bars.
- 18. Those NATO medals on issue at the time of the change (ACTIVE ENDEAVOUR and Balkans) were amended so that the medal (when awarded from 1 January 2011 onwards) bears the text "ACTIVE ENDEAVOUR" or "BALKANS".

#### **MULTIPLE-TOUR INDICATORS**

## **FIRST TYPE**

- 19. The use of tour numerals with NATO medals was originally established in 1999 whereby Arabic bronze numerals were attached to the service ribbons to indicate each additional 180 days accumulated service with a NATO mission (after qualification for the medal or last numeral) or after each additional 540 days service in the adjacent area. This only applied for the NATO medals for the Former-Yugoslavia, Kosovo and the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.
- 20. NATO abolished the practice of issuing tour numerals between 1 January 2003 and 1 January 2011.
- 21. Since 1 January 2003, NATO no longer recognizes service in support areas such as Italy, Greece, Hungary and Austria as qualifying time towards the "Non-Article Five" medal. A member must serve thirty days in the theatre of operations to qualify for the medal.

## **SECOND TYPE**

- 22. In 2011, NATO reintroduced the award of multiple tour indicators to be worn on certain Article and Non-Article 5 NATO Medals for all return deployments after 1 January 2011 to the same NATO operation or activity.
- 23. The new device takes the form of an Arabic numeral on a rimmed quadratic plate. A smaller version of this square plate is provided for the undress ribbon, to be positioned to the right hand side of the clasp as one looks at it.
- 24. To be eligible for a multiple tour indicator there must be a break of at least 180 days out of theatre between qualifying periods. Any return to the Area of Operation (AOO) during this break period will be considered to be a continuation of the previous deployment.
- 25. Following completion of the tour assignment in which qualification for the NATO medal or for a previous multiple-tour indicator was achieved, and having applied the 180-day break period, a subsequent multiple-tour indicator can only be sought if a minimum qualifying period of 30 days continuous service or 60 days accumulated service has been served in the qualifying AOO for that medal.

- 26. Accumulated service for award of multiple-tour indicators must be completed within a 2-year period following the minimum 180-day break of service out of the AOO.
- 27. When wearing undress ribbons with a tunic clasp (or miniature bar), the numeral is worn to the right of the bar.
- 28. NATO medals are issued with a certificate.

OiC/Date of Registration	1995-1484 30 August 1995
Notes	Awarded for 30 days continuous or accumulated service in the theatre of NATO operations defined as the territory of the Former Yugoslavia and the Adriatic including air space above; or 90 days continuous or accumulated service in the area of operations outside of the Former Yugoslavia and Adriatic (i.e., Italy, Greece, Hungary and Austria). Personnel arriving in theatre before 3 December 2002 count their time towards this medal and its associated tour numerals until the end of the deployment.  Personnel arriving in-theatre on or after 3 December 2002 count their time towards the Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for Operations in the Balkans. No personnel can receive the two medals for the same deployment regardless of its duration.
Mission	A NATO-led multinational force, called the Implementation Force (IFOR), started its mission on 20 December 1995.  The role of IFOR (Operation Joint Endeavour) was to implement the peace. The role of SFOR (Operation Joint Guard / Operation Joint Forge) is to stabilise the peace.
End Date	*see notes
Start Date	1 July 1992
Mission Name (Medal Name)	NATO Medal for the Former Yugoslavia
Mission Acronym	NATO-FY

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 1 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

	7.51.0	300-000/AG-001
OiC/Date of Registration		
Notes	Members serving with or in support of OP SHARP GUARD between 15 June 1993 to 19 June 1996, may qualify for the NATO Medal for the Former Yugoslavia, provided they have served 30 days at sea or in the air space above the Adriatic Sea (the theatre of operations).  Members serving with or in support of OP DENY FLIGHT between 12 April 1993 to 20 December 1995, may qualify for the NATO Medal for the Former Yugoslavia, provided they have served 30 days in the Area of Operation (AO) or 9 days in the adjacent area in direct support of NATO operations.  Aircrew will accumulate one day service for the first sortie flown on any day in the Area of Operation.  Additional sorties flown on the same day receive no further credit. This requirement exists for support as well as combat aircraft, support aircraft including tanker, airliff and surveillance platforms.	
Mission		
End Date		
Start Date		
Mission Name (Medal Name)		
Mission Acronym		

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 2 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

	A-DH-300-000/AG-001		
OiC/Date of Registration			
Notes	The medal is always issued with a bar, inscribed "FORMER YUGOSLAVIA". The choice of which to wear is left to the individual. Tour numerals are issued on completion on an additional 180 days service in the theatre of operations; or on completion of an additional 540 days service in the adjacent area.  The ribbon is NATO blue with two white strips on either end representing peace.  *Effective 1 January 2003, this medal was replaced by the Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for Operations in the Balkans		
Mission			
End Date			
Start Date			
Mission Name (Medal Name)			
Mission Acronym			

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 3 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

	A-DH-300-000/AG-00 <sup>-</sup>
OiC/Date of Registration	2 March 2000
Notes	Awarded for 30 days continuous or accumulated service from 18 October 1998 to 31 December 2002 on the land, at sea or in the air space of Kosovo and other territories of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, Albania, the Former Republic of Macedonia, and the Adriatic and lonian Seas (the theatre of operations); or for 90 days continuous or accumulated service from 18 October 1998 to 31 December 2001, in the territories of Italy, Greece, and Hungary, in direct support of the NATO operations in Kosovo (the adjacent area).  Aircrew who participated in Operation ALLIED FORCE between 24 Mar and 10 Jun 99 will be deemed to have qualified after flying 15 sorties during the operation in the airspace of Kosovo and the other territories of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. Aircrew who completed less than 15 sorties under this criteria will be allowed to aggregate the number of sorties completed with other qualifying service.
Mission	
End Date	31 December 2002 *see notes
Start Date	October 1998
Mission Name (Medal Name)	Kosovo
Mission Acronym	NATO-K
	2

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 4 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

	-500-000/AG-001
OiC/Date of Registration	
Notes	Personnel arriving in theatre before 3 December 2002 count their time towards this medal and its associated tour numerals until the end of the deployment.  Personnel arriving in-theatre on or after 3 December 2002 count their time towards the Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for Operations in the Balkans. No personnel can receive the two medals for the same deployment regardless of its duration.  The medal is always issued with a bar, inscribed "KOSOVO".  The ribbon is dark NATO blue with, two white strips on either end with a solid white strip running down the centre representing peace.  Tour numerals are issued on completion on an additional 180 days service in the theatre of operations; or on completion of an additional 540 days service in the adjacent area.
Mission	
End Date	
Start Date	
Mission Name (Medal Name)	
Mission Acronym	

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 5 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

		A-DH-300-000/AG-001
OiC/Date of Registration		Unknown
Notes	*Effective 1 January 2003, this medal was replaced by the Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for Operations in the Balkans	Awarded for twenty five days continuous or accumulated service on the land, or in the air space of former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia for service time that includes dates between:  - 1 June 2001 and 27 August 2001, during the period prior to OP ESSENTIAL HARVEST and between; and during the period of OP ESSENTIAL HARVEST.  Personnel arriving in theatre before 3 December 2002 count their time towards this medal and its associated tour numerals until the end of the deployment. Personnel arriving in-theatre on or after 3 December 2002 count their time towards the Mon-Article 5 NATO Medal for Operations in the Balkans. No personnel can receive the two medals for the same deployment regardless of its duration.
Mission		
End Date		31 December 2002 *see notes
Start Date		June 2001
Mission Name (Medal Name)		NATO Medal for the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia
Mission Acronym		NATO-FYROM
		ε

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 6 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

OiC/Date of Registration		
Notes	There is no bar to this medal.  The ribbon is NATO blue with four white strips, two on either end representing peace.  *Effective 1 January 2003, this medal was replaced by the Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for Operations in the Balkans	Awarded to NAEW&C crews that have served 30 days continuous or accumulated service in the air space of United States of America, and the air space of North America as tasked by NORAD between 12 October 2001 and 16 May 2002.  Aircrew will accumulate one day's service for the first sortie flown of any day in the Area of Operation; additional sorties flown on the same day receive no further credit. This requirement exists for support as well as combat aircraft, support aircraft including tanker, airlift and surveillance platforms.
Mission		
End Date		16 May 2002
Start Date		2001
Mission Name (Medal Name)		Article 5 NATO Medal for Operation EAGLE ASSIST
Mission Acronym		Art 5 "Eagle Assist"
		4

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 7 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

			A-DH-300-000/AG-001
OiC/Date of Registration			22 August 2003
Notes	The medal was always issued with a bar, inscribed "ARTICLE 5".  The ribbon is NATO blue with a white strip running down the centre of the ribbon with a gold strip running down the centre of the white strip. The white	gold strip signifies that the operation was ordered in accordance with Article 5 of the North Atlantic Treaty.  A tour numeral is not authorized for this medal.	Awarded for 30 days consecutive or 60 cumulative days service as part of an element of the Standing Naval Force (SNF) operating in the international waters of the Mediterranean Sea and in the air space above it commencing the 26 October 2001 and terminating at date to be determined.
Mission			
End Date			31 Dec 2010
Start Date			26 October 2001
Mission Name (Medal Name)			Article 5 NATO Medal for Operation ACTIVE ENDEAVOUR
Mission Acronym			Article 5 "Active Endeavour"
			ιn

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 8 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

	300-000/AG-001
OiC/Date of Registration	
Notes	Aircrew will accumulate one day's service for the first sortie flown of any day in the Area of Operation; additional sorties flown on the same day receive no further credit. This requirement exists for support as well as combat aircraft, support aircraft including tanker, airlift and surveillance platforms.  The medal is always issued with a bar.  Medals issued until 31 December 2010 had a bar inscribed "ARTICLE 5" while those issued from 1 January 2011 onwards have a bar inscribed "ACTIVE ENDEAVOUR".  The ribbon is the standard NATO Article 5 ribbon described in Annex R, Appendix 2, paragraphs 11 to 13.  Multiple tour indicators may be awarded in accordance with Annex R, Appendix 2, paragraphs 22 to 28.
Mission	
End Date	
Start Date	
Mission Name (Medal Name)	
Mission Acronym	

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 9 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

		A-DH-300-000/AG-001
OiC/Date of Registration		2003-1296 22 August 2003
Notes	When the undress ribbon is worn, a miniature version of the "ACTIVE ENDEAVOUR" bar is centred on the ribbon.	Awarded for 30 days consecutive or 60 days cumulative service on the land or in the air spaces of Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, the Former Pepublic of Macedonia, between 1 January 2003 and 29 March 2010 for service under operation BRONZE. Service under operation KOBOLD qualifies for the present.  Aircrew will accumulate one day's service for the first sortie flown of any day in the Area of Operation; additional sorties flown on the same day receive no further credit. This requirement exists for support as well as combat aircraft, support aircraft including tanker, airlift and surveillance platforms.
Mission		
End Date		29 March 2010
Start Date		1 January 2003
Mission Name (Medal Name)		Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for Operations in the Balkans
Mission Acronym		Non-Art 5 (Balkans)
		9

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 10 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

	-300-000/AG-001
OiC/Date of Registration	
Notes	The medal is always issued with a bar.  Medals issued until 31 December 2010 had a bar inscribed "NON ARTICLE 5" while those issued from 1 January 2011 onwards have a bar inscribed "BALKANS".  The separate 5 NATO medals awarded for personnel participating in the differing NATO-led operations in the Balkans (Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia) were amalgamated into this one general Non-Article 5 medal effective 1 January 2003.  Up until 31 December 2000.  Up until 31 December 2010, the ribbon consisted of the standard NATO blue ribbon with one stripe. However, as described in Annex R, Appendix 2, paragraphs 11 to 13. the original ribbon was replaced with the standard NATO Non-Article 5 ribbon for awards made from 1 January 2011 and onward.
Mission	
End Date	
Start Date	
Mission Name (Medal Name)	
Mission Acronym	

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 11 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

			A-DH-300-000/AG-0
OiC/Date of Registration		29 August 2006	
Notes	Multiple tour indicators may be awarded in accordance with Annex R, Appendix 2, paragraphs 22 to 28.	The medal is always issued with a bar, inscribed "NTM-IRAQ".  The ribbon is the standard NATO Non-Article 5 ribbon described in Annex R, Appendix 2, paragraphs 11 to 13.  Tour numerals are not authorized for this medal.	
Mission		Following the US-led campaign in Iraq to topple the regime of dictator Saddam Hussein, NATO has undertaken the task to help train the new Iraqi Armed Forces through its NATO Training Implementation Mission (NTIM-I) and NATO Training Mission (NTIM-I) in Iraq.  Awarded for 30 days consecutive or 60 days cumulative service under NATO command or control in Iraq or in any neighbouring country of Iraq that hosts elements of the force and provide direct support to NTIM-I and NTM-I.	
End Date		31 December 2011	
Start Date		18 August 2004	
Mission Name (Medal Name)		Non-Article 5 NATO Medal for the NATO Training Implementation Mission and the NATO Training Mission in Iraq	
Mission Acronym		Non-Art 5 (NTM-IRAQ)	

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 12 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

		·
OiC/Date of Registration	2007-384 22 March 2007	2010-1394 9 November 2010
Notes	The medal is always issued with a bar, inscribed "AMIS".  The ribbon is the standard NATO Non-Article 5 ribbon described in Annex R, Appendix 2, paragraphs 11 to 13.  Multiple tour indicators may be awarded in accordance with Annex R, Appendix 2, paragraphs 22 to 28.	The medal is always issued with a bar, inscribed "AFRICA".
Mission	NATO deployed troops in Sudan and certain other African countries to provide logistical support to the African Union Mission in Sudan.  Awarded for 30 days consecutive or 60 days cumulative service under NATO command or control in Sudan or in other African countries approved by NATO that host elements of the force providing direct support to the mission.	NATO deployed troops to approved NATO operations and activities in relation to Africa.
End Date	31 December 2007	Ongoing
Start Date	13 July 2005	1 January 2008
Mission Name (Medal Name)	Non-Article 5 Medal for NATO Logistical Support to the African Union Mission in Sudan	Non-Article 5 Medal for Operations and Activities in Relation to Africa
Mission Acronym	Non-Art 5 (AMIS)	Non-Art 5 (Africa)
	ω	o
	<u> </u>	10)

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 13 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

OiC/Date of Registration	
Notes	The ribbon is the standard NATO Non-Article 5 ribbon described in Annex R, Appendix 2, paragraphs 11 to 13.  Multiple tour indicators may be awarded in accordance with Annex R, Appendix 2, paragraphs 22 to 28.
Mission	Awarded for 30 days consecutive or 60 days cumulative service under NATO command or control for all North Atlantic Council (NAC) approved NATO support activities in relation to the African Union (AU), starting 1 January 2008. Includes Staff Capacity Building within the AU, strategic airliff support to the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM), Op ALLIED PROVIDER between 25 October 2008 and 12 December 25 October 2008 and 23 April 2009 and 23 April 2009 (Phase 1) or 1 May 2009 and 16 August 2009 (Phase 2), and Op OCEAN SHIELD starting 17 August 2009.
End Date	
Start Date	
Mission Name (Medal Name)	
Mission Acronym	

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 14 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

7. 21. 202 202	
Oic/Date of Registration 2012-951 28 June 2012 28 June 2012 2018-1309, 22 Oct 2018	
The medal is always issued with a bar, inscribed "OUP-LIBYA/LIBYE".  The ribbon is the standard NATO Non-Article 5 ribbon described in Annex R, Appendix 2, paragraphs 11 to 13.  Service recognized by this medal cannot be counted toward any other service medal.	
In the spring of 2011, a multi-state coalition began a military intervention in Libya in response to events during the Libyan civil war. The United Nations Security Council Resolution 1973 was implemented to create a Libyan no-fly zone and to take all necessary measures to prevent attacks on civilians by the government forces of Colonel Muammar Gaddafi.  Awarded for thirty consecutive or 60 cumulative days of honourable service under NATO Operation UNIFIED PROTECTOR.  This medal is awarded in recognition of 30 continuous or 60 cumulative days of honourable service with that operation	
End Date 31 October 2011	
Start Date 23 March 2011 9 Nov 2016	
Mission Name (Medal Name)  Non-Article 5 Medal for Operation UNIFIED PROTECTOR in Lybia  Non-article 5 NATO Medal for Operation SEA GUARDIAN	
Mission Acronym Non-Art 5 (OUP- LYBIA) OP SEA GUARDIAN	
Missia Non-Art LYBIA) OP SE/	

Figure 9R2-1 (Sheet 15 of 15) Table of NATO Medals

# **APPENDIX 3**

# OTHER INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION MEDALS

- 1. International military honours awarded to individuals, both military and civilian, who have served with the international operation or mission in question.
- 2. In 2008, the Government decided that, aside from UN and NATO medals only, no further international medals would be integrated in the Canadian order of precedence.

OiC/Date of Registration	13 August 1986
Notes	Awarded for six months (180 days) cumulative service with the Force.  The medal, which is suspended from a bar, is round in form and of bronze alloy. It bears on the obverse, inside a circle, a stylized dove of peace with an olive branch. Around the edge the inscription "MULTINATIONAL FORCE AND OBSERVERS". The words "AND OBSERVERS" are located at the bottom centre. On the reverse the inscription in five lines: "UNITED IN SERVICE FOR PEACE".  The ribbon consists of a white central stripe flanked on either side by narrow dark green ones with orange bands on the edges.  There is no bar to this medal.  A Bronze numeral is worn to denote the number of tours in this mission.
Mission	The force was to observe the 1979 Camp David accord between Israel and Egypt and was set up by the United States.
End Date	Ongoing
Start Date	25 April 1982
Mission Name (Medal Name)	Multinational Force and Observer's Medal
Mission Acronym	MFO
	<u>-</u>

Figure 9R3-1 (Sheet 1 of 6) Table of Other International Medals

	A-DH-300-000/AG-001
OiC/Date of Registration	21 April 1994
Notes	Awarded for 90 days cumulative service with the mission.  The medal is round in form and of silver alloy. It bears on the obverse twelve raised stars around the outer edge with a raised outline relief of the map of former Yugoslavia with the inscription "EC MONITOR MISSION" in the centre and on the reverse a raised dove of peace with an olive branch.  The ribbon is dark blue with two narrow gold stripes in the middle representing the European Community flanked by three narrow red, white and blue stripes representing the former Yugoslavia.  There is no bar to this medal.  Note: A miniature of the medal is worn centred on the undress ribbon.
Mission	To monitor the cease- fire agreement in the former Yugoslavian countries and to report on violations of the cease-fire agreements.
End Date	19 December 1995
Start Date	8 September 1991
Mission Name (Medal Name)	European Community Monitor Mission Medal
Mission Acronym	ECMMY
	8
$\overline{}$	

Figure 9R3-1 (Sheet 2 of 6) Table of Other International Medals

A-DI1-	·300-000/AG-001	
OiC/Date of Registration	2001-301 14 March 2001	2004-1552 14 December 2004
Notes	Awarded for 30 days cumulative service in the area of operations.  The ribbon consists of seven stripes: The blue represents the Air Force and the sea. The white represents the Navy and peace. The green represents the Army and building of a new nation. The red represents the turbulent past of East Timor.  There is no bar to this medal.	Awarded to military and civilian personnel who have served 30 consecutive days either in the area of operations of a designated EU-led crisis management operations or in a EU HQ in designated positions in direct support of such operations.  The medal is always awarded with a bar to denote the mission for which it has been awarded.
Mission	The Government of Australia established the International Force East Timor (INTERFET) to provide security and maintain law and order throughout the territory of East Timor, and to establish an effective administration of civil and social service and to support capacitybuilding for self-government.	The European Union (EU) established this medal on 1 January 2003 to provide recognition to those who serve in EU-led crisis management operations.
End Date	10 April 2000	Ongoing
Start Date	1999	1 January 2003
Mission Name (Medal Name)	East Timor Medal	Common Security and Defence Policy Medal *Formerly the European Security and Defence Policy Medal (ESDP)
Mission Acronym	INTERFET	CSDP
	ဇ	4

Figure 9R3-1 (Sheet 3 of 6) Table of Other International Medals

	A-DH-300-000/AG-
OiC/Date of Registration	
Notes	Each bar added since the medal was established does not require further approval from the Government of Canada. The bars to the CSDP Medal include but are not limited to the following (see below)  Silver numerals are worn on the CSDP ribbon to denote the number of tours with that mission.  Where more than one CSDP medal has been issued, it is acceptable for the recipient to wear his CSDP medals with the bars denoting the specific mission he served on and worn in the sequence prescribed in the Canadian Order of Precedence (after the International Force East Timor Medal-INTERFET and before the Canadian Centennial Medal).  When the undress ribbons are worn, a miniature version of the bar is centered on each of the respective ribbons and placed in the established order of precedence.
Mission	
End Date	
Start Date	
Mission Name (Medal Name)	
Mission Acronym	

Figure 9R3-1 (Sheet 4 of 6) Table of Other International Medals

	300-000		i		i	
OiC/Date of Registration						
Notes			Op FUSION was the Canadian Forces (CF) contribution to this operation.	Op BOREAS was the CF contribution to this operation.	Added to elig list for Canadian Peacekeeping Service Medal (CPSM).	
Mission	<b>EUPM</b> for service with the EU Police Mission in Bosnia	ARTEMIS for service with the European military operation in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC)	concordal for service with the EU military operation in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.	ALTHEA for service with the European Union Force (EUFOR) in Bosnia-Herzegovina.	EUPOL COPPS for service with the EU Police mission in Israel	EUPOL AFG for service with the EU Police Mission in Afghanistan
End Date	Ongoing	1 September 2003	15 December 2003	31 May 2007	-	-
Start Date	1 January 2003	12 June 2003	31 March 2003	2 December 2004	1 January 2006	1 September 2007
Mission Name (Medal Name)	CSDP-EUPM	CSDP-ARTEMIS	CSDP-CONCORDIA	CSDP-ALTHEA	COPPS COPPS	CSDP-EUPOL AFG
Mission Acronym						

Figure 9R3-1 (Sheet 5 of 6) Table of Other International Medals

	A-bit-300-000/AG-
OiC/Date of Registration	
Notes	Added to elig list for CPSM.
Mission	EULEX Kosovo - European Union Rule of Law Mission in Kosovo for service with the EU Police Mission (European Union Rule of Law Mission) in Kosovo
End Date	
Start Date	17 February 2008
Mission Name (Medal Name)	Kosovo
Mission Acronym	

Figure 9R3-1 (Sheet 6 of 6) Table of Other International Medals

#### **ANNEX S**

## **COMMEMORATIVE MEDALS**

- 1. From time to time, The Sovereign, on the advice of the GC, creates commemorative medals to commemorate important royal and national anniversaries such as coronations, jubilees and the anniversaries of Confederation. These medals provide an opportunity, on a happy occasion, to recognize a wider array of deserving Canadians from all fields, ages and regions for their achievements and contribution to Canadian national life. The Canadian Forces (CF) have traditionally been an important partner in these medals programs. While the military selection criteria has varied with the programs over time, it has recently been established that, in accordance with the national criteria for the medals, military recipients shall be selected on a merit basis, while ensuring an appropriate representation of the CF demography in all respects.
- 2. When a new program is launched, the CF promulgates the details of the CF selection criteria and process.
- 3. These commemorative medals programs are strictly limited in time and once the anniversary is over and the recipient list is closed by Rideau Hall, no more medals may be awarded.
- 4. While Canadians were eligible and received numerous previous British Empire and Commonwealth commemorative medals from 1887 to 1953, the following modern Canadian commemorative medals were created on the advice of the GC:
  - a. The Canadian Centennial Medal (1967).
  - b. The Commemorative Medal for Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II's Silver Jubilee (1977).
  - c. The Commemorative Medal for the 125th Anniversary of the Confederation of Canada (1992).
  - d. The Commemorative Medal for Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II's Golden Jubilee (2002).
  - e. The Queen Elizabeth II's Diamond Jubilee Medal (2012).
- 5. Recipients who require a replacement for these medals should contact the Chancellery of Honours as per Chapter 5 (contact information in Chapter 1, paragraph 64).

#### **ANNEX T**

## THE CANADIAN FORCES' DECORATION (CD)

### INTRODUCTION

- 1. The CD recognizes long and exemplary military service. The regulations governing the award are reprinted in Appendix 1.
- 2. The physical distinction formerly made between medal "bars" and "clasps" no longer exists in Canadian practice. All such devices are now called bars. However, the CD regulations pre-date this clarification. The word "clasp" is therefore used for the CD.

## **QUALIFYING SERVICE**

- 3. Canadian Forces (CF) members may count Regular, Reserve or former auxiliary service, under the conditions prescribed in paragraphs 6. and 7. of the regulations in Annex T, Appendix 1, refer to Figure 9T-1.
- 4. The "Reserve Force of Canada" referred to in the regulations means:
  - a. the Primary Reserve;
  - b. the COATS (restricted to those military personnel who are officially appointed for the administration and training of cadet organizations);
  - c. the Supplementary Reserve; and
  - d. the Canadian Rangers.
- 5. Service in an "active capacity" referred to in the regulations for the Reserves means:
  - a. service on the authorized strength of the Primary Reserve, COATS or the Canadian Rangers; and
  - b. full-time paid service with the Regular Force or Primary Reserve, performed while on the strength of the Supplementary Reserve or the Canadian Rangers.
- 6. Service as a captain general, colonel-in-chief, colonel commandant or colonel of the regiment, and service in an honorary appointment approved in accordance with QR&O, Article 3.06 Honorary Appointments, is deemed to be service in an active capacity as if serving in the Regular Force or the Primary Reserve.
- 7. In accordance with custom, Royal prerogative and precedent, the Sovereign, the fount of all honours, and the Sovereign's representative in Canada, the GG and Commander-in-Chief of Canada, are deemed to meet all CD qualifying criteria, including the service required, on coronation or appointment.

QUALIFYING SERVICE	SERVICE ADMISSIBLE
Regular Force	Force régulière
<b>Primary Reserve,</b> when subject to call out on Active Service and subject to training	Première réserve, si soumise à un rappel de service actif et à une formation
Cadet Organizations Administration and Training Service (COATS), when subject to call out on Active Service and subject to training	Service d'administration et d'instruction des organisations de cadets (SAIOC), si soumis à un rappel de service actif et à une formation
Canadian Rangers, when subject to call out on Active Service and subject to training	Rangers canadiens, si soumis à un rappel de service actif et à une formation
Maternity/Parental (MATA/PATA) Leave	Congé de maternité ou un congé parental (IMAT/IPAR)
Retirement Leave	Congé de fin de service
<b>35-day Annuitant Break</b> , if a member of a subcomponent of the Reserve Force other than the Supplementary Reserve	Interruption de 35 jours imposée aux rentiers, si membre d'un sous-élément de la Force de réserve, autre que la Réserve supplémentaire
<b>Honorary Appointments</b> as per QR&O 3.06, for the duration of the mandate only	Nominations honorifiques, conformément à l'article 3.06 des ORFC, pour la durée du mandat seulement
NON-QUALIFYING SERVICE	SERVICE NON ADMISSIBLE
Supplementary Reserve, unless on actual paid service	<b>Réserve supplémentaire</b> , sauf si en service effectif rémunéré
Honorary Aide-de-Camp (AdeC) to GG and Lieutenant Governors	Aide de camp (ADC) honoraire du gouverneur général et des lieutenants-gouverneurs
Excused Drill and Training (ED&T), unless used by Reservists in lieu of Maternity/Parental (MATA/PATA) Leave	Exemption de l'exercice militaire et de l'instruction, sauf si utilisé par les réservistes plutôt qu'un congé de maternité ou un congé parental (IMAT/IPAR)
Leave Without Pay (LWOP) in the Regular Force	Congé sans solde (CSS) dans la Force régulière
Non-Effective Strength (NES)	Effectifs en non-activité (ENA)
Detention	Détention
Honorary Rank (with no specific appointment)	Grade honoraire (sans nomination particulière)
Time as a <b>cadet</b> , staff cadet on summer camps or cadet civilian instructor	Service à titre de <b>cadet</b> , de cadet-cadre durant les camps d'été ou d'instructeur civil de cadet

Figure 9T-1 Table of Eligible and Non-eligible Service

# CONDUCT, EFFICIENCY AND TIME PREREQUISITE

- 8. To be eligible for the CD or a clasp the member must have a record of good conduct. No member shall be considered to have a record of good conduct if during the last eight years of claimed service he has been awarded a punishment by a service tribunal other than a fine or a minor punishment listed in QR&O 104.13 Minor Punishments. For the purposes of this order, a punishment awarded by a service tribunal outside Canada, upon conviction of an offence which if committed in Canada would have been dealt with by a civil court, shall be deemed to be a punishment awarded by a civil court.
- 9. Periods of leave without pay, except leave for parental purposes, or periods during which a limitation of payments was imposed (see QR&O 203.20 Officers Regular Force Limitations of Payment), or periods of forfeiture for absence without leave or desertion or a punishment (see QR&O 208.30 Forfeitures Officers and Men) or periods of forfeiture for no services rendered (see QR&O 208.31 Forfeitures, Deductions and Cancellations When No Service Rendered) shall not count for the award of a CD or a clasp.

- 10. In addition to any forfeiture imposed above, the member shall forfeit one year (365 days) of qualifying service for each 12-month period in which a punishment, other than a fine or minor punishment, is awarded by a service tribunal. The forfeited year begins from the date of award of the punishment. Any new punishment(s) awarded within that year will not trigger an additional forfeiture, however, for any subsequent punishment awarded after the aforementioned forfeited year has ended, the member shall forfeit another year (365 days) of qualifying service starting from the date of that punishment.
- 11. Civil offences shall not be equated with service offences but shall, if considered to be a factor, be referred to NDHQ/DH&R for a ruling, except for periods in respect of which a forfeiture has been imposed for a period where no services were rendered, or as a result of a punishment awarded by a civil court, which shall not count as qualifying service.
- 12. When qualifying service is in a Commonwealth of Nations force other than the CF, the "non-qualifying" conditions specified in paragraphs 6, 7 and 8 of Appendix 1 apply to equivalent terms in that other force. In exceptional circumstances, such as where a member has been granted an award for brave or meritorious service, the provisions of paragraphs 7, 8 and 9 of Appendix 1 may be waived by the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) if the member has completed 12 years of full-time paid service.
- 13. A member who is on probation or on report because of inefficiency (see DAOD 5019-4, Recorded Warning and Counselling on Probation Other Ranks, Career Shortcomings Officers) shall not be recommended for the CD or a clasp until his probationary or report period has been terminated and he has been satisfactorily reported on. If he should become or is about to be the subject of an adverse report subsequent to being recommended but prior to being invested with the CD or clasp, the case shall be referred to NDHQ/DH&R.
- 14. A member who has been, or is about to be, the subject of an adverse report shall not be recommended for the CD or a clasp until the cause of the adverse report has been remedied and he is again the subject of a satisfactory report.
- 15. For effect of pardon on CD eligibility refer to Chapter 1.

#### OTHER AWARDS - INELIGIBILITY

- 16. Effective 1 July 1950, members, other than those who served in the permanent, regular, reserve or auxiliary forces of the Commonwealth of Nations on or before 1 September 1939, ceased to qualify for the following:
  - a. The Canadian Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct (Military).
  - The Royal Canadian Navy Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.
  - c. The Royal Canadian Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.
  - d. The Volunteer Officers' Decoration.
  - e. The Canadian Efficiency Decoration (ED).
  - f. The Canadian Efficiency Medal.
  - g. The Royal Canadian Navy (Reserve) Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.
  - h. The Air Efficiency Award.

#### **ADMINISTRATION**

- 18. Units shall pay particular attention to a member's Guardian/MPRR ensuring that all previous qualifying service towards the CD and clasps has been accurately recorded. Where a member has both a RegF and PRes MPRR, both shall be provided at time of application as well as any previous verification of former service the member may have rendered.

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

19. Former members seeking information regarding the CD or clasps shall be provided with full details and, if considered eligible, they should be advised to direct their request in writing to NDHQ/DH&R using the Application Form for retired members (per Chapter 4).

#### **APPENDIX 1**

# REGULATIONS FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE CANADIAN FORCES' DECORATION (CD)

(Reprint of Order in Council PC 1981-2310 of 19 Aug 1981)

The CD may be awarded to officers and men of the Canadian Forces (CF) who, in an approved capacity, have completed a period of twelve years' service in accordance with the regulations set out below:

#### **DESIGNATION**

1. The decoration shall be designated "The Canadian Forces' Decoration".

#### **DESCRIPTION**

2. The decoration shall be gilt in colour and in the form of a decagon, each of the ten sides being representative of a province of Canada. It shall bear on the obverse the uncrowned effigy of the Sovereign encircled by the Canadian Royal Title with the word "CANADA" on the lowest side. On the reverse shall appear a crown, maple leaves and an eagle representative of the navy, army and air force respectively. The name of the recipient will be engraved around the edge of the decoration.

## **RIBBON**

3. The decoration shall be worn on the left breast pendant from a ribbon one and one-half inches in width. The ribbon shall be of the colour gules (red) broken into equal divisions by three narrow vertical stripes of the colour argent (white).

## **MINIATURE**

4. Reproduction in miniature, which may be worn on certain occasions by those on whom this award is conferred, shall be of a standard size as for all other miniatures.

### **ELIGIBILITY**

5. All officers and men of the CF shall be eligible for the CD provided they have completed the required period of service, have undertaken all required phases of training and duty, and are certified by the responsible service authorities as efficient and in every way deserving of the award.

# **SERVICE REQUIRED - REGULAR FORCES OF CANADA**

- 6. a. Twelve years' full-time paid service in the navy, army or air forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations if:
  - (1) the individual was serving on or after 1 October, 1946, in a component of the CF referred to in the *National Defence Act*(NDA) as the Regular Forces;
  - (2) five years of service were with a component of the CF; and
  - (3) no other long service, good conduct or efficiency medal has been awarded for the same service.
  - b. Service in the reserve or auxiliary forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations shall count provided such service has not been recognized by any other long service, good conduct, or efficiency medal; and
  - c. Personnel who were serving in the Permanent or Regular Forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations on or prior to 1 September, 1939, may, if they so desire, count subsequent service for the award of The Canadian Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct (Military), The Royal Canadian Navy Long Service and Good Conduct Medal or The Royal Canadian Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal under existing regulations for these awards.

## **SERVICE REQUIRED - RESERVE FORCES OF CANADA**

- 7. a. To qualify for the CD, an individual must have completed twelve years' qualifying service.

  Qualifying service means service in an active capacity, in the Reserve Forces of Canada or as an officer in the Royal Canadian Sea Cadets on or after 1 January, 1946.
  - b. Personnel who were serving in the Reserve or Auxiliary Forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations prior to 1 September, 1939, may, if they so desire, count subsequent service for the award of The Canadian Efficiency Decoration (ED), The Canadian Efficiency Medal, The Volunteer Officers' Decoration, The Royal Canadian Navy (Reserve) Long Service and Good Conduct Medal and The Air Efficiency Award under existing regulations for these awards.
  - c. Service in other Auxiliary and Reserve Forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations shall count provided the last five years of service were with the Reserve Forces of Canada and no other long service, good conduct, or efficiency medal has been awarded for the same service.
  - d. Service in the Regular Forces shall count, provided that such service has not been recognized by the award of any regular force long service, good conduct, or ED or medal.

# **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 8. a. Any person already in possession of any long service, good conduct or ED or medal or clasps, shall be eligible to receive the CD, and to wear both, provided he has completed the full periods of qualifying service for each award and that no qualifying service towards one award is permitted to count towards the other.
  - b. War service shall count as single qualifying service.
  - c. Service to qualify for the award need not be continuous.

#### **CLASPS**

9. Clasps shall be awarded for every subsequent period of ten years' qualifying service. A silver rosette shall be worn on the ribbon to denote the award of a clasp.

### ORDER OF PRECEDENCE AND USE OF INITIALS "CD"

- 10. a. The CD shall take precedence immediately after any awards previously instituted for long service, good conduct or efficiency.
  - b. Personnel of whatever rank awarded the decoration shall be entitled to the initial "CD" after their name.

# **EFFECTIVE DATE**

11. These regulations shall become effective 1 July 1950.

# **FORFEITURE AND RESTORATION**

12. Forfeiture and restoration of this decoration shall be as prescribed in The QR&O for the RCN, CA, and RCAF.

## **FURTHER DIRECTIONS**

13. The award will be conferred under such directions as to grant, forfeiture, restoration and other matters in amplification of these regulations as may be given from time to time by the Minister of National Defence.

### **ANNEX U**

# QUEEN'S MEDAL FOR CHAMPION SHOT

## INTRODUCTION

- 1. The Queen's Medal for Champion Shot was originally created under the British Honours System. In June 1968, after the unification of the Canadian Forces (CF), Her Majesty the Queen gave her approval to the granting in Canada of the British Queen's Medal for Champion Shot.
- 2. In 1991, the Privy Council for Canada advised that there should be created and instituted in Canada the Queen's Medal for Champion Shot. Letters Patent were signed by Her Majesty to create the Queen's Medal for Champion Shot in Canada on 28 August 1991.
- 3. Although this is a military honour, the Chancellery of Honours at Rideau Hall is responsible for its administration.
- 4. The Regulations governing the award of this medal are reprinted in Annex U, Appendix 1.

## **ELIGIBILITY AND CRITERIA**

5. Two medals are awarded annually since 1991: one to a member of the CF (Regular) and one to a member of the CF (Reserves) or the Royal Canadian Mounted Police who obtains the highest aggregate score in stages one and two of the Queen's Medal Competition.

## **DESCRIPTION**

- 6. Until 1991, the medals issued in Canada were similar in design to their British counterparts.
- 7. The medal and ribbon design are fully described in paragraph 3 of Annex U, Appendix 1.

# BAR(S)

- 8. The Medal is awarded with a plain bar with the year of the competition inscribed thereon, and any subsequent award of the Medal shall be indicated by the award of another bar only.
- 9. Until 2002, the "date bars" were riveted to the suspension of the medal like on its British predecessor.
- 10. Since 2002, the bars are sewn onto the ribbon and worn centered on it.

### **APPENDIX 1**

# REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE QUEEN'S MEDAL FOR CHAMPION SHOT

(Reprint of Regulations as amended by the following Orders in Council, P.C. 1991-1282, and P.C. 1994-636)

## **SHORT TITLE**

1. These Regulations may be cited as the *Queen's Medal for Champion Shot Regulations*.

# **INTERPRETATION**

2. In these Regulations,

"Medal" means the Queen's Medal for Champion Shot described in subsection 3(1). (Médaille)

## **DESCRIPTION**

- 3. (1) The Queen's Medal for Champion Shot shall consist of a circular medal of silver:
  - (a) on the obverse of which shall appear the crowned effigy of Her Majesty circumscribed with the legend "ELIZABETH II DEI GRATIA REGINA" and incorporating the word "CANADA" at the bottom;
  - (b) on the reverse of which shall appear a figure of Fame rising from her throne, a horn in her left hand, facing left, and crowning with a laurel wreath in her right hand, a warrior facing right, who is standing on his right foot with his left foot raised and resting on the dais, supporting on his left knee a target having three arrows in the centre and holding in his right hand a bow and quiver full of arrows; and
  - (c) the ribbon from which the Medal shall be suspended shall be 32 mm in width and dark crimson in colour, bordered on each side with a black stripe 9 mm in width, and a white stripe 3 mm in width shall be centred on the black stripes.
  - (2) The Medal shall be awarded with a plain bar, affixed to the ribbon with the year inscribed thereon, and any subsequent award of the Medal shall be indicated by such bar only.
  - (3) Where the undress ribbon is worn, any subsequent award of the Medal shall be indicated by the wearing of one silver maple leaf on the ribbon for each such award.

# **ELIGIBILITY**

4. A member of the Canadian Forces (CF) or of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police is eligible to be awarded the Medal.

## **AWARD**

- 5. The Medal shall be awarded annually as follows:
  - (a) one Medal shall be awarded to the member of the CF (Regular) who obtains the highest aggregate score in stages one and two of the Queen's Medal Competition; and
  - (b) one Medal shall be awarded to the member of the CF (Reserves) or the Royal Canadian Mounted Police who obtains the highest aggregate score in stages one and two of the Queen's Medal Competition.
- 6. The CF shall establish the rules of participation in the Competition referred to in section 5.
- 7. An award of the Medal shall be made on behalf of Her Majesty by instrument signed by the GG.

#### **PRESENTATION**

8. The Medal shall be presented by the GG or by a representative designated by the GG.

#### **WEARING OF MEDAL**

9. The Medal and bar shall be worn on the left breast, in the sequence prescribed and the manner described in the *Canadian Orders*, *Decorations and Medals Directive*.

## **CANCELLATION AND REINSTATEMENT**

- 10. The GG may, on the advice of the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) or the Commissioner of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police:
  - (a) cancel or annul the award of the Medal to any member; and
  - (b) restore any Medal the award of which has been cancelled or annulled under paragraph (a).
- 11. Where the award of a Medal is cancelled or annulled under section 10, the name of the member to whom the Medal was awarded shall be deleted from the register referred to in paragraph 12(c).

# **ADMINISTRATION**

- 12. The Director, Honours, The Chancellery, shall:
  - (a) acquire the Medals at public expense;
  - (b) on receipt of the names of the members referred to in section 5, prepare the instruments of award for signature by the GG; and
  - (c) maintain a register containing the name of each person to whom the Medal is awarded and such other records relating to the award as is deemed necessary.

## **GENERAL**

13. Nothing in these Regulations limits the right of the GG to exercise all powers and authorities of Her Majesty in respect of the Medal.

# **ANNEX V**

# **MEMORIALS**

## INTRODUCTION

- 1. There are several forms of recognition available to commemorate the service and sacrifice of the fallen and their families. Mementoes form a tangible expression of the nation's appreciation and sympathy. They are granted by Her Majesty's Canadian Government as a symbol of personal loss and sacrifice in respect of military personnel who lay down their lives for their country and whose death has been identified as being attributable to military service.
- 2. The DH&R is responsible to provide these various memorials for presentation and whenever possible, they are prepared and sent to the place of the funeral before the funeral or memorial service. The items are traditionally presented by the most senior officer present, in private, to the entitled recipients in the presence of immediate family. The presentation takes place before the service so the Memorial Crosses and Memorial Ribbons may be worn during the ceremonies and the medal(s), if any, may be displayed on the casket in accordance with funeral protocols. The presentation may take place at the recipient's residence, at the funeral home or any other suitable location. The wishes of the family regarding the timing and place of the presentation and who should be present should be ascertained and respected to the greatest possible extent.
- 3. When the death is clearly attributable to service such as in the case of direct hostile action, accidents while on training, etc., upon confirmation with VAC, the Memorial Package will be issued immediately.
- 4. When the death is not clearly and undeniably attributable to service such as in the case of natural deaths while at work (heart attack, stroke, etc), fatal illnesses, suicides, etc., the Memorial Package will not be issued until VAC has made an official determination regarding the cause of death. In these cases, a delay of several months is to be expected. These presentations will be made by the chain of command and can be integrated in planned unit/ formation ceremonial events, be stand alone public events or private presentations. In all instances, the presentation must be dignified and convey the gratitude and appreciation of Canada for the service of the fallen and the sacrifices of the family. The wishes of the family with regard to presentation (location, date/time,format and presenter) should be respected to the greatest possible extent.

### **MEMORIAL PACKAGE**

5. The Memorial Package includes the Memorial Cross(es), the Memorial Ribbon(s), the Memorial Scroll, the Memorial Bar, any campaign or service medals the deceased may be entitled to (which may include posthumous award of the Sacrifice Medal), and the inscription in the Seventh Book of Remembrance – In the Service of Canada.

### **SACRIFICE MEDAL**

6. Posthumous award of the Sacrifice Medal (SM) is part of the memorial package in the case of the death of a member of the Canadian Forces (CF) as a result of an injury or disease related to military service provided the member served on or after 7 October 2001 (refer to Annex J). Moreover, in the case of a death in a medal-earning theatre or mission, the package will include posthumous award of the appropriate campaign or service medal in accordance with the Regulations for these awards.

#### **MEMORIAL CROSS**

- 7. Created in 1919 following the Great War, the Memorial Cross is granted to the loved ones of the fallen on behalf of Her Majesty's Canadian Government as a memento of personal loss and sacrifice in respect of military personnel who lay down their lives for their country. In the last 90 years, the Memorial Cross, also referred to as the Silver Cross, has firmly established itself as the preeminent symbol of Canada's recognition of the sacrifices endured by the families of Canada's fallen.
- 8. The Order in Council is reprinted in Annex V, Appendix 1.

## A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- 9. DH&R is responsible for the administration of initial issue and replacements of the Memorial Cross for members who served in the CF (including Regular Force, Primary Reserve, COATS or Canadian Rangers but excluding the Supplementary Reserve) on or after 7 October 2001. For those eligible persons, the Memorial Cross is granted to up to three recipients previously identified by the member whose death is the result of an injury or disease related to military service, regardless of location.
- 10. All CF members shall identify potential Memorial Cross recipients by completing and signing the Designation of Memorial Cross Recipients form (DND 2105) and having it inserted in their personnel file (for ships at sea, a copy should be kept on land and for deployed units, a copy should be brought into theatre). The recipients do not have to be family members and may be any living person. It is the members' responsibility to update this form as their circumstances change. This form represents the wishes of the deceased and the presenter is not authorized, regardless of rank or status, to present a Cross to any other person than the designated recipients.
- 11. Members who release after 6 October 2001 remain responsible to update their list of recipients; they may do so by communicating with VAC who is the authority responsible for the initial issue and replacement of the Memorial Cross (under different criteria depending on time period) for:
  - a. deaths related to the two World Wars;
  - b. deaths related to the Korean War;
  - c. deaths related to other operations until 6 October 2001; and
  - d. deaths after retirement.
- 12. In the event that the member has not completed Designation of Memorial Cross Recipients form (DND 2105), no Memorial Crosses shall be issued until a letter, signed by the executor, administrator or liquidator of the estate, with all pertinent information and identifying the designated recipients of the Memorial Cross (see details below), is forwarded to DH&R. Similarly, if the member designated less than three recipients on the form, the executor, administrator or liquidator may designate additional recipients by the same method up to a total of three.
- 13. Because the regulations apply to persons already deceased who never had a chance to designate their recipients, the executor or the administrator of the estate or the liquidator of the succession of the member will designate the recipients. These cases fall in two categories:
  - a. Deaths in a Special Duty Area (SDA) (such as Afghanistan) between 7 October 2001 and 31 December 2006 for which one or two Crosses were granted under the old rules. These families are now entitled to additional Crosses so the total granted may reach three.
  - b. Deaths outside of a SDA between 7 October 2001 and 31 December 2006 (such as deaths in Canada or at sea) which were not eligible under the old rules. These families are now entitled to three Crosses.
- 14. In these cases, a letter, signed by the executor, administrator or liquidator of the estate, and including the following information shall be forwarded to the DH&R:
  - a. Name and address of the executor or the administrator of the estate or the liquidator of the succession.
  - b. Full names (including all given names) of the designated recipient(s), their address and link with the deceased (e.g. father, daughter, friend). There can be designated one, two or three recipients depending on how many, if any, Memorial Crosses have already been granted in respect of a service death.
  - c. Any special instruction for presentation.
  - d. Name and address of the primary beneficiary of the estate (usually the person who will inherit the deceased's medals) even if this person has already received a Cross or will not receive one at all.
- 15. Presentation of these additional Crosses will be coordinated by the military chain of command but the wishes of the recipients will be respected to the greatest possible extent.
- 16. Any legal recipient may wear the Memorial Cross at any time they deem appropriate. It is worn on the left breast, pinned above any medals the recipient may have been awarded. It should be noted that as medals may only be worn by their original recipient, the medals of a deceased person shall, under no circumstances, be worn by a next of kin or any other person (refer to Chapter 7).

17. A member of the CF who is the legal recipient of the Memorial Cross may wear the Cross on the CF uniform in accordance with A-AD-265-000/AG-001, *Canadian Forces Dress Instructions*.

### **MEMORIAL RIBBON**

- 18. The Memorial Ribbon was established in 2012 and is offered to close family and friends of CF members who lay down their lives for their country. The Memorial Ribbon is intended for the closest loved-ones of Canada's fallen, especially children, who are not designated as one of the three recipients of the Memorial Cross.
- 19. Up to five (5) Memorial Ribbons may be issued in commemoration of every CF member whose death is attributed to an injury or illness sustained on or after October 1, 1947, due to military service.
- 20. Those who have received the Memorial Cross are not eligible to receive the Memorial Ribbon.
- 21. For a list of persons eligible to make an application for the Memorial Ribbon refer to Chapter 4, paragraph 38.
- 22. Application for the Memorial Ribbon can be made using the form DND-2930 available on the website at http://cmp-cpm.forces.mil.ca/dhr-ddhr/chctdh/chart-tableau-eng.asp?ref=memr.
- 23. The Memorial Ribbon consists of a length of purple ribbon held in a loop by a small silvered-coloured pin depicting the Memorial Cross.
- 24. The Memorial Ribbon is worn by the recipient on the lapel over the left breast on any occasion they deem appropriate. It is not authorized for wear on the CF uniform.

## **MEMORIAL SCROLL**

- 25. Introduced during the First World War by the British Government, the Memorial Scroll was issued to families of all Imperial troops who died in wartime including Canadians. The Scroll was reintroduced in Canada in January 2009 and is presented by Her Majesty's Canadian Government to commemorate the sacrifice of military personnel who lay down their lives for their country.
- 26. To be eligible, a CF member must have served in the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, COATS or Canadian Rangers after 6 October 2001 and died as a result of an injury or disease related to military service, regardless of location.
- 27. Only one Scroll is issued for every eligible death and is presented to the primary beneficiary of the estate of the deceased (usually the person who will inherit the deceased's medals).
- 28. The Scroll is presented in a black leatherette folder bearing the Royal Arms of Canada impressed in gold on the cover.
- 29. As a result of its reintroduction in January of 2009, for deaths which occurred between the start of eligibility and 2009, the Scroll will be presented to the eligible recipients at the earliest opportunity, either on the occasion of other presentations such as for the SM or additional Memorial Crosses where applicable, or on a separate occasion. The wishes of the beneficiary will be respected to the greatest possible extent.
- 30. For deaths after January 2009, the Scroll will be included as part of the Memorial Package and presented, whenever possible, to the beneficiary before the funeral when the Memorial Crosses and any service medals the deceased may be entitled to will be presented.
- 31. The Scroll is cream-coloured with a black border, bearing on its superior part the Royal Arms of Canada in full colour with the Royal Cypher (EIIR for Elizabeth II Regina) displayed in black on either side of the Crown and, below, the following inscription:
  - a. "He whom this scroll commemorates was numbered among those who, at the call of their country, served in Her Majesty's CF and, following the path of duty, passed out of the sight of humanity, giving up their lives in the service of Canada. Let those who come after see to it that his name be not forgotten"; or
  - b. "She whom this scroll commemorates was numbered among those who, at the call of their country, served in Her Majesty's CF and, following the path of duty, passed out of the sight of humanity, giving up their lives in the service of Canada. Let those who come after see to it that her name be not forgotten".

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

32. The substantive rank at time of death, given names, last name, post-nominals (where applicable) and date of death of the person commemorated appear printed in deep red below the inscription. The scroll is produced in the FOL of the fallen.

### **MEMORIAL BAR**

- 33. Created and issued by the Canadian Government during the Second World War in memory of the fallen of that conflict. It was reintroduced in January 2009 using original Second World War stock.
- 34. The Memorial Bar is presented by Her Majesty's Canadian Government to commemorate the sacrifice of military personnel who lay down their lives for their country.
- 35. To be eligible, a CF member must have served in the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, COATS or Canadian Rangers after 6 October 2001 and died as a result of an injury or disease related to military service, regardless of location.
- 36. One Bar is issued for every eligible death and is presented to the primary beneficiary of the estate of the deceased (usually the person who will inherit the deceased's medals).
- 37. As a result of its reintroduction in January of 2009, for deaths which occurred between the start of eligibility and 2009, the Bar will be presented to the eligible recipients at the earliest opportunity, either on the occasion of other presentations such as for the SM or additional Memorial Crosses where applicable, or on a separate occasion. The wishes of the beneficiary will be respected to the greatest possible extent.
- 38. For deaths after January 2009, the Bar will be included as part of the Memorial Package and presented, whenever possible, to the beneficiary before the funeral when the Memorial Crosses and any service medals the deceased may be entitled to will be presented.
- 39. The Bar is Sterling Silver, 14.5 mm in height, 67 mm in length and 1 mm in thickness, with a raised border decorated with knots and four holes in the corners to allow for attachment.
- 40. The Bar is engraved on three lines in the FOL of the fallen with the abbreviated substantive rank at time of death, initials, name and post-nominals (where appropriate) of the fallen; the inscription "DIED IN HIS (or HER) COUNTRY'S SERVICE"; and the date of death.
- 41. The Bar is intended to be included in a shadow box which could contain the medals and other mementoes of the fallen, to be affixed to a picture frame or used in any other way the family may judge appropriate.

# DAG HAMMARSKJÖLD MEDAL

- 42. The Dag Hammarskjöld Medal was created on 22 July 1997 by the Secretary-General of the UN, Kofi A. Annan, to mark the 50th anniversary of peacekeeping operations. It was named after Secretary-General Dag Hammarsjöld who died in the service of the UN when the plane in which he was travelling crashed on 18 September 1961 while visiting the UN mission in the Congo.
- 43. The Dag Hammarskjöld Medal is presented by the UN to the families of those who gave their lives in the service of the UN. More specifically, it is awarded posthumously to all personnel of military, police or civilian components of UN peacekeeping operations who have lost their lives during service with such operations.

### **DESCRIPTION**

- 44. A clear colourless lead glass crystal ellipsoid approximately 73 mm wide, 57 mm deep and 38 mm thick, grit blasted with the name and date of death of the recipient on the top, the UN logo on the bottom and the inscriptions "THE DAG HAMMARSKJÖLD MEDAL IN THE SERVICE OF PEACE" and "MEDAILLE DAG HAMMARSKJÖLD AU SERVICE DE LA PAIX" on either sides.
- 45. The medals are forwarded by the UN to DH&R for presentation co-ordination.

## **BOOKS OF REMEMBRANCE**

46. The names of all the members of the CF who have died as a result of their service since October 1947 are recorded in the *Seventh Book of Remembrance – In the Service of Canada*. The Books of Remembrance are administered by VAC. The Books of Remembrance are kept in the Memorial Chamber of the Peace Tower in the Centre Block of the Parliament Buildings in Ottawa where the public can view them. The names recorded in the Books are also available on the Canadian Virtual Memorial on the Internet. For more information visit www.vac-acc.gc.ca.

### **APPENDIX 1**

## ORDER GOVERNING THE GRANT OF THE MEMORIAL CROSS

(Reprint of Order in Council P.C. 2008-1924 December 12, 2008)

Her Excellency the GG in Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of National Defence and the Minister of Veterans Affairs Canada (VAC), hereby makes the annexed Order Governing the Grant of the Memorial Cross.

## **INTERPRETATION**

1. The following definitions apply in this Order.

"1950 Order" means the Order Governing the Grant of the Memorial Cross to Mothers and Widows, made by Order in Council P.C. 5812 of December 5, 1950. (décret de 1950)

"2006 Order" means the Order Governing the Grant of the Memorial Cross (Canadian Forces), made by Order in Council P.C. 2006-1449 of November 30, 2006 and registered as SI/2006-141. (décret de 2006)

"member" means an officer or non-commissioned member. (militaire)

"representative of the estate or succession" means the person who acts as executor or administrator of the estate, or liquidator of the succession, of a member or former member or the person who was acting in that capacity when the estate was settled. (représentant de la succession)

## **DESCRIPTION**

2. The Memorial Cross is a cross pattée in silver placed on a wreath of laurel, suspended from a brooch bar in the form of the lateral arms of the Cross; at the end of the upright, the Royal Crown, at the foot and at the end of either arm, a maple leaf; and in the centre, the Royal Cypher of the reigning monarch. The reverse of the Cross is engraved with the SN, rank, initials and surname of the member or former member who is commemorated.

## **SERVICE BEFORE OCTOBER 7, 2001**

- 3. The Memorial Cross shall be granted as a memento of personal loss and sacrifice in respect of the death of a member or former member, to recipients designated under section 4 or 5 who survive the member or former member, if
  - in the case of a member of the Supplementary Reserve, the member did not serve in or with the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, Cadet Instructors Cadre or Canadian Rangers on or after October 7, 2001;
  - (b) in the case of a former member of the Canadian Forces (CF), RCN, CA or RCAF, the former member served before October 7, 2001;
  - (c) the death is attributable to military service in an area of hostilities outside Canada in consequence of any action undertaken by Canada under the Charter of the UN, the North Atlantic Treaty or any other instrument for collective defence entered into by Canada; and
  - (d) the death occurs on or after the day on which this Order comes into force.
- 4. The member or former member may designate, in a form approved by the Minister of VAC, a maximum of two recipients of the Memorial Cross.
- 5. The representative of the estate or succession may designate recipients of the Memorial Cross, of which the number shall not exceed, as applicable,
  - (a) two, if the designation of recipients referred to in section 4 has not been made, a completed form cannot be found or no designated recipients survive the member or former member; or
  - (b) one, if only one Memorial Cross is granted to a recipient designated under section 4.

## **SERVICE ON OR AFTER OCTOBER 7, 2001**

- 6. The Memorial Cross shall be granted as a memento of personal loss and sacrifice in respect of the death of a member or former member, to recipients designated under section 7, 8 or 9 who survive the member or former member. if:
  - (a) in the case of a member or former member of the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, Cadet Instructors Cadre or Canadian Rangers, the member or former member served on or after October 7, 2001;
  - (b) in the case of a member or former member of the Supplementary Reserve, the member or former member served in or with the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, Cadet Instructors Cadre or Canadian Rangers on or after October 7, 2001; and
  - (c) the death is attributable to an injury or disease related to military service.
- 7. The member or former member may designate, in a form approved by the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS), a maximum of three recipients of the Memorial Cross.
- 8. Subject to section 9, the representative of the estate or succession may designate recipients of the Memorial Cross, of which the number shall not exceed, as applicable:
  - (a) three, if the designation of recipients referred to in section 7 has not been made, a completed form cannot be found or no designated recipients survive the member or former member;
  - (b) two, if only one Memorial Cross is granted to a recipient designated under section 7; or
  - (c) one, if two Memorial Crosses are granted to recipients designated under section 7.
- 9. If the death of a member or former member who served during the period beginning on or after October 7, 2001 and ending on December 31, 2006 has occurred before the day on which this Order comes into force, the representative of the estate or succession may designate recipients of the Memorial Cross, of which the number shall not exceed, as applicable:
  - (a) three, if no Memorial Crosses were granted under the 1950 Order:
  - (b) two, if only one Memorial Cross was granted under the 1950 Order; or
  - (c) one, if two Memorial Crosses were granted under the 1950 Order.

## **RESPONSIBLE MINISTERS**

- 10. (1) The Minister of National Defence is responsible for the grant of the Memorial Cross if a member dies while serving in or with the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, Cadet Instructors Cadre or Canadian Rangers.
  - (2) The Minister of VAC is responsible for the grant of the Memorial Cross if a former member of the CF, RCN, CA or RCAF dies, or a member of the Supplementary Reserve dies while not serving with the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, Cadet Instructors Cadre or Canadian Rangers.

## TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

- 11. If a member or former member has, before the coming into force of section 14, designated recipients, in a form approved by the CDS for the purpose of section 6 of the 2006 Order, the designation is deemed to have been made in the form approved under section 7 of this Order.
- 12. A recipient to whom the Memorial Cross has been granted under the 1950 Order or the 2006 Order shall not be granted a Memorial Cross under section 6 of this Order.

### **REPEAL**

- 13. The Order Governing the Grant of the Memorial Cross to Mothers and Widows (see footnote 1) is repealed.
- 14. The Order Governing the Grant of the Memorial Cross (CF) (see footnote 2) is repealed.

Footnote 1

P.C. 1950-5812, December 5, 1950

Footnote 2

SI/2006-141

## **EXPLANATORY NOTE**

(This note is not part of the Order.)

The Order Governing the Grant of the Memorial Cross ("the Order") authorizes, in specific circumstances, the grant of the Memorial Cross as a memento of personal loss and sacrifice in respect of the death of a member or former member of the CF or a former member of the RCN, CA or RCAF. The Order repeals both the Order Governing the Grant of the Memorial Cross to Mothers and Widows made in 1950 and the Order Governing the Grant of the Memorial Cross (CF) made in 2006.

Sections 3 to 5 of the Order apply in the case of the death, after the coming into force of the Order, of a former member of the RCN, CA or RCAF, a former member of the CF who was released before October 7, 2001, or a member of the Supplementary Reserve who did not serve in or with the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, Cadet Instructors Cadre or Canadian Rangers on or after that date. The date of October 7, 2001 is the day on which the operation order was signed initiating Canada's military contribution to the international campaign against terrorism. If the death of such a member or former member is attributable to service in an area of hostilities, the Memorial Cross will be granted to a maximum of two recipients designated by the member or former member in a form approved by the Minister of VAC. A relative, friend or any other person may be designated. If a designation has not been made, a completed form cannot be found or no designated recipients survive the member or former member, a maximum of two recipients may be designated by the representative of the estate or succession of the member or former member.

Sections 6 to 9 apply in the case of the death of a member or former member of the Regular Force, Primary Reserve, Cadet Instructors Cadre or Canadian Rangers who served on or after October 7, 2001, and a member or former member of the Supplementary Reserve who served in or with one of those elements on or after that date. If the death of such a member or former member is attributable to an injury or disease related to military service, the Memorial Cross will be granted to a maximum of three recipients designated by the member or former member in a form approved by the CDS. A relative, friend or any other person may be designated. If a designation has not been made, a completed form cannot be found or no designated recipients survive the member or former member, a maximum of three recipients may be designated by the representative of the estate or succession of the member or former member. If the death of a member or former member who served during the period beginning on or after October 7, 2001 and ending on December 31, 2006 has occurred before the day on which the Order comes into force, the Memorial Cross may be granted to recipients designated under section 9 by the representative of the estate or succession, taking into account any Crosses which may have been granted under the 1950 Order.

## **ANNEX W**

# **UNIT AWARDS**

### INTRODUCTION

1. Unit awards are bestowed upon formations, units or sub-units of the Canadian Forces (CF), or to any similar organization of a foreign armed force working with or in conjunctions with the CF.

## **BATTLE HONOURS**

- 2. Battle honours are awarded to provide public recognition to combatant units for active participation in battle against a formed, armed and a declared enemy as defined by the Government of Canada (GC). For these purposes, combatant units are defined as Her Majesty's Canadian ships, the Artillery and Military Engineer branches as a whole, armour and infantry regiments, and operational flying squadrons, i.e., those units whose functional purpose is to close with and conquer, neutralize or destroy the enemy as an effective fighting force.
- 3. Battle honours are a public recognition of historical significance for soldiers, aircrew and sailors and help forge the identity of the units in which they serve.
- 4. Theatre honours are given out for participation in overall campaigns and are different from the recognition given to individual units for specific battles, such as D-Day in the Second World War and Vimy Ridge during the First World War.
- 5. Battle Honours and Theatre Honours are administered by the Directorate of History and Heritage (DHH 6) and more details can be found in Chapter 3 of A-AD-200-000/AG-000, *The Honours, Flags and Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces*.

# **COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF UNIT COMMENDATION**

- 6. The Commander-in-Chief (C in C) Unit Commendation is a group award created in July 2002. It may be awarded to any unit or sub-unit of the CF, or to any similar organization of a foreign armed force working with or in conjunction with the CF, that has performed a deed or activity of a rare high standard in extremely hazardous circumstances.
- 7. The C in C Unit Commendation is restricted to war or war-like conditions in an active theatre of operations.
- 8. Service that is considered beyond the demands of normal duty that does not qualify for a C in C Unit Commendation may be considered for the CF Unit Commendation.
- 9. The award is administered by the DND on behalf of the Office of the Secretary to the GG (OSGG).

# **DESCRIPTION**

- 10. The award consists of the following elements:
  - a. **Scroll.** A gold-embossed scroll inscribed with the name of the formation, unit or sub-unit concerned, bearing an appropriate bilingual citation and signed by the GG as Commander-in-Chief of Canada.

## b. Insignia

- (1) An insignia in the form of a gold bar with the Vice-Regal lion in full colour worn by eligible recipients.
- (2) The insignia is worn on the uniform in accordance with A-AD-265-000/AG-001, *Canadian Forces Dress Instructions*. The insignia shall be worn for life by members of the unit, or attached to the unit, on duty and directly involved in the activity for which the C in C Unit Commendation was awarded.

## A-DH-300-000/AG-001

(3) Individuals posted to the unit subsequent to the award of the C in C Unit Commendation shall wear the insignia only for as long as they are on strength of the unit. These members wear the insignia on the right side and shall return it to their unit quartermaster before leaving the unit as it is a controlled item.

#### c. Pennant

- (1) A pennant showing the Vice-Regal lion in full colour superimposed on a filled background consisting of three vertical and equal stripes of navy blue, red and light blue.
- (2) The pennant is a permanent symbol of the award and may be flown or openly displayed by recipient units as a public distinction.
- (3) The pennant may be flown or displayed subject to the following rules:
  - (a) May be flown by units or openly displayed in unit accommodations as a public distinction.
  - (b) May be flown from Her Majesty's Canadian (HMC) ships as follows:
    - i. It shall be flown from the starboard yardarm.
    - ii. It shall not displace a commissioning or distinguishing pennant (or flag).
    - iii. It may be flown at sea for special occasions as approved by the senior officer present.
    - iv. It shall be flown in harbour from sunrise to sunset, and when entering or leaving harbour.
- (4) Replacements may be requested from NDHQ/DH&R at DH&R DDHR@forces.gc.ca.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

- 11. Recommendations shall be prepared and forwarded to NDHQ/DH&R, through the senior Canadian officer in the active theatre of operations, the chain of command and comd CJOC. Recommendations will be considered at the next available CFDAC.
- 12. Civilian members attached to or working with a unit recommended for award of the C in C Unit Commendation must be identified and their approval to receive and wear the insignia will be decided on a case-by-case basis.
- 13. Recommendations shall contain a narrative in support of the nomination with an account of what the unit or sub-unit did to merit the award, including such matters as a full description of events that gave rise to the recommendation, the location and the time frame. It shall not exceed two typewritten pages, excluding annexes and attachments.
- 14. Submissions shall contain a short, proposed citation of 150 words maximum summarizing the narrative.
- 15. The Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS), on the recommendation of the CFDAC, shall submit the nominations to the GG for approval.

### **PRESENTATION**

- 16. The scroll and pennant shall be presented by the Commander-in-Chief of Canada. Should the Commander-in-Chief of Canada be unavailable, presentation arrangements may be delegated to the CDS.
- 17. Members, who are released or posted from the unit prior to being presented with their insignia can request it through Army G1 Honours and Awards. For serving members, upon verification of the eligibility, Army G1 Honours and Awards will forward the details on how to order the insignia to the concerned unit who will be responsible to order the insignia and make arrangements for an official and dignified presentation to the recipient by the CO or a delegate.
- 18. In the case of retired members, upon verification of the eligibility, Army G1 Honours and Awards will ask the recipient for the name and address of a significant person for official presentation purposes. Once the person confirms that he/she is willing to make presentation, Army G1 Honours and Awards will forward one insignia to this contact person.

- 19. Members who are entitled to wear the insignia for life can visit their local Clothing Stores to get a replacement of their broken insignia on a one for one exchange basis. Members who are entitled to wear the insignia for life and are no longer serving with the honoured unit should submit their request for replacement of a broken insignia to NDHQ/DH&R by email at DH&R\_DDHR@forces.gc.ca. Upon confirmation of the entitlement with Army G1 Honours and Awards, a replacement insignia will be forwarded to the member.
- 20. Home units are responsible to record the C in C Unit Commendation in Guardian on the MPRR.

### CANADIAN FORCES UNIT COMMENDATION

#### INTRODUCTION

21. The Canadian Forces Unit Commendation (CFUC) is a group award created in November 1980 to recognize distinguished service by a military unit.

### **ELIGIBILITY**

22. Awarded to any formation, unit or sub-unit of the CF, or to any similar organization of a foreign armed force working with or in conjunction with the CF, that has performed a deed or activity considered beyond the demand of normal duty. It may be awarded to winners of competitions only under very exceptional circumstances.

### **DESCRIPTION**

- 23. The CFUC includes three elements:
  - a. A gold-embossed scroll, inscribed in both official languages with the name of the formation, unit or sub-unit concerned and an appropriate bilingual citation, bearing the signature of the CDS.
  - b. A twelve-sided gold coloured medallion, 76 mm across the points, bearing on the obverse the superimposed symbols of the three services: the anchor, the crossed swords and the flying eagle, topped by the Royal Crown, the whole superimposed on four maple leaves within a raised circle, on the edge of the medallion appear, between branches of laurel leaves, the inscriptions "COMMENDATION" and "MENTION ÉLOGIEUSE". The reverse displays a wreath of laurel and maple leaves around the perimeter leaving the center plain to allow the engraving of the unit's name. An appropriate representation of the medallion may be permanently displayed at the brow on the ceremonial kisbie stand on HMC ships, with the years of the award lettered in gold.
  - c. A special commemorative flag showing the superimposed symbol of the three services: the anchor, the crossed swords and the flying eagle, topped by the Royal Crown and surrounded by a wreath of laurel leaves on a field (background) consisting of three horizontal and equal stripes of navy blue, red and light blue. The flag may be flown or openly displayed by recipient units as a public distinction for a period of one year from the date of the presentation of the award. Thereafter, the flag may be kept as a historical artifact and memento of the award. On HMC ships during the year of public display, the flag:
    - shall be flown from the starboard yard arm;
    - (2) shall not displace a commissioning or distinguishing pennant (or flag);
    - (3) may be flown at sea for special occasions as approved by the senior officer present; and
    - (4) shall be flown in harbour from sunrise to sunset, and when entering or leaving harbour.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

24. A recommendation for a CFUC shall be submitted by the nominated unit's superiors. Suggestions for an award from outside the chain of command shall be referred to the appropriate superior authority. The recommendation shall be submitted through normal channels, personally reviewed by the officer commanding the command or the appropriate NDHQ military group principal, and forwarded to DH&R.

# A-DH-300-000/AG-001

- 25. A narrative in support of a recommendation must contain an account of what the nominated formation, unit or sub-unit did to merit the award, including a full description of any event that gave rise to the recommendation, the degree of involvement of all unit personnel (e.g. 60 percent of all unit personnel, or four out of six squadron aircraft, etc.), the time frame and the location.
- 26. For a CFUC, a short, proposed citation of 150 words maximum summarizing the narrative shall be provided. Refer to DND 2448, Recommendation for Individual Unit Awards Form.

## **PRESENTATION**

27. Recipient units are first informed of their award by their chain of command. The scroll, commemorative flag and medallion are sent to the CDS's office for presentation. Presentation arrangements will be made by that office.

## **REPLACEMENT**

28. Replacement flags may be requested from NDHQ/DH&R by email at DH&R\_DDHR@forces.gc.ca.

# **LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS**

ADC	Aide de Camp	CDSC	Chief of the Defence Staff
AdeC	Aide-de-Camp and Honorary Aide-		Commendation
	de-Camp to the Governor General	CECOG	Commonwealth Election Commission
	and Lieutenant-Governors		Observer Group
ADF	Australian Defence Force	CF	Canadian Forces
AFC	Armed Forces Council	CFAO	Canadian Forces Administrative
AFC	Air Force Cross		Order
AFM	Air Force Medal	CFC-A	Combined Forces Command - Kabul,
ALCE	Airlift Control Element		Afghanistan
ALCE	Air Control Element	CFCWO	Canadian Forces Chief Warrant
AMISOM	African Union Mission in Somalia		Officer
AMODATT	Ammunition Management and	CFDAC	Canadian Forces Decorations
	Ordnance Disposal Advisory Training		Advisory Committee
	Team in Albania	CFHPC	Canadian Forces Honours Policy
ANTC	Afghan National Training Centre		Committee
AO	Area of Operation	CFHS	Canadian Forces Health Services
AOO	Area of Operation	CFIC	Coalition Intelligence Fusion Centre
AOE	Alberta Order of Excellence	CFINTCOM	Canadian Forces Intelligence
ARRC	Associate of the Royal Red Cross		Command
ARSIC	Afghan Regional Security Integration	CFLCC	Combined Forces Land Component
	Command		Command
ASIC	All Source Intelligence Centre	CFMDS	Canadian Forces Medallion for
ATF	Air Task Force		Distinguished Service
ATF-M	Air Task Force Mali	CFS	Canadian Forces Station
AU	African Union	CFTPO	Canadian Forces Task Plans and
AWACS	Airborne early warning and control		Operations
	systems	CFUC	Canadian Forces Unit Commendation
BA	Bachelor of Arts	CGM	Conspicuous Gallantry Medal
BEM	British Empire Medal	CGSO	Canadian Governance and Security
BG	Battle Group	011	Office
BH	Battle Honours	CH	Order of the Companions of Honour
CA	Canadian Army	CHF-A	Canadian Helicopter Force -
	Canadian Forces General Message	OLULD.	Afghanistan
CANSOFCOM	Canadian Special Operations Forces	CHUD	Canadian Heron UAV Detachment
0400	Command	CIDA	Canadian International Development
CAOC	Combined Air and Space Operations	O IEMOO	Agency
CAOC	Center	CJFMCC	Coalition Joint Forces Movement Co-
CADE	Combined Air Operations Centre	aamd C IOC	ord Command Centre
CARE	Cooperative for Assistance and Relief	comd CJOC	Canadian Joint Operations Command Coalition Joint Task Force
CA TE	Everywhere Canadian Task Force	CJTF CJTF	Combined Joint Task Force
CA TF CB	Companion of the Order of the Bath	CM	Member of the Order of Canada
CBE	•	CMAC	Cambodia Mine Action Centre
CDE	Commander of the Order of the	CMF	Combined Maritime Force
CBSA	British Empire Border Services Agency Canada	CMG	Companion of the Order of St.
CC	Companion of the Order of Canada	CIVIG	Michael and St. George
CCTM-A	Canadian Contribution Training	CMM	Commander of the Order of Military
OO I IVI-A	Mission Afghanistan	Civiivi	Merit
CD	Canadian Forces Decoration	CMP	Chief of Military Personnel
CDA	Canadian Defence Attaché	CO	Commanding Officer
CDS	Chief of the Defence Staff	COATS	Cadet Organizations Administration
	22. 00 2 3/3//00 0 tuli		and Training Service

COM	Commander of the Order of Merit of the Police Forces	DSO DVI	Distinguished Service Order Royal Canadian Mounted Police
COMKAF COMSA	Commander of Kandahar Airfield Commonwealth Observer Mission		- International Peace Operation Disaster Victim Identification Mission
	South Africa	EACS	71st Expeditionary Air Control
CP CPSM	Command Post Canadian Peacekeeping Service	ECMMY	Squadron European Community Monitor
Or Sivi	Medal	LOWINT	Mission in ex-Yugoslavia
CQ	Order of Quebec	ECMMY	European Community Monitor
CSC CSDP	Correctional Services of Canada Common Security and Defence		Mission - Federal Republic of Yugoslavia
ООБІ	Policy	ED	Efficiency Decoration
CSE	Combat Support Elements	ED&T	Excused Drill and Training
CSTC-A	Combined Security Transitional	EEI	Integrated training team
OTE	Command - Afghanistan	EFP	Enhanced forward presence
CTF CV	Combined Task Force Cross of Valour	EIIR ERW	Elizabeth II Regina
CVO	Commander of the Royal Victorian	ESDP	Explosive Remnants of War European Security and Defence
CVO	Order	LODI	Policy
CVOT	Council Vote Of Thanks	ESU	Engineer Support Unit
CWO	Chief Warrant Officer	ETT	Embedded Training Team
DAOD	Defence Administrative Orders and	EU	European Union
D.4.D.T.	Directives	EUFOR	European Union Force
DART	Disaster Assistance Response Team	EULEX-K	European Union Rule of Law Mission
DCM	Distinguished Conduct Medal	ELIDM	in Kosovo
DCSM	Directorate of Casualty Support  Management	EUPM	European Union military operation in the Former Yugoslav Republic of
DCSM	Director Casualty Support		Macedonia
DOOM	Management	EUPM	EU Police Mission in Bosnia
DFC	Defence Forms Catalogue	EUPOL-	European Union Police Coordination
DFC	Distinguished Flying Cross	COPPS	Office for Palestine Police Support
DFM	Distinguished Flying Medal		Mission
DGCB	Director General Compensation and Benefits	EUPOL-AFG	European Union Police Mission in Afghanistan
DGLS	Director General Land Staff	EW	Electronic Warfare
DGNP	Director General Naval Personnel	FE	Force Employer
DGRC	Director General Reserve Personnel	FG	Force Generator
DH&R	Directorate of Honours and	FLS	Fleet Logistical Support
D 6	Recognition	FLS	Forward Logistics Sites
DHH 6	Directorate of History and Heritage	FOL	First Official Language
DITF	African Union's Darfur Integrated Task Force	FRCGS	Fellowship of the Royal Canadian Geography Society
DMCA	Director Military Careers	FRSC	Fellowship of the Royal Society of
	Administration		Canada
DND	Department of National Defence	FYROM	NATO Medal for the former Yugoslav
DOMREP	Mission of the Representative of the		Republic of Macedonia
	Secretary-General in the Dominican	GAC	Global Affairs Canada
	Republic	GC	George Cross
DRC	Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC)	GCS	General Campaign Star
DSA	Director of Senior Appointment	GCS-AF	General Campaign Star - Allied Force
DSC	Distinguished Service Cross	GCVO	Knight/Dame Grand Cross of the
DSM	Distinguished Service Medal		Royal Victorian Order

014		ITE A 110	1:17 15 461 :1 110
GM	George Medal	JTF-A HQ	Joint Task Force Afghanistan HQ
GOQ	Order of Quebec	JTF- HoA	Joint Task Force Horn of Africa
GSM	General Service Medal	KASOTC	King Abdullah Special Operations
GSM-SWA	General Service Medal - SOUTH-		Training Centre
	WEST ASIA	KDOM	Kosovo Diplomatic Observer Mission
Guardian	Orders, Decorations, Medals and	KFOR	Kosovo Force
	Commendations	KMNB	Kabul Multinational Brigade
HLTA	Home Leave Travel Assistance	KVCC	Kosovo Verification Coordination
HMC	Her Majesty's Canadian		Centre
HMCS	Her Majesty's Canadian Ship	KVM	Kosovo Verification Mission
HPC	Honours Policy Committee	KVM	Kosovo Verification Mission
HQ	Headquarters	LOC, SLOC	Strategic Lines of Communications
HR	High Readiness	LTF	Land Task Force
HRH	His/Her Royal Highness	LVO	Lieutenant of the Royal Victorian
HSS	Health Service Support		Order
IAP	Iceland Air Policing Program	LWOP	Leave Without Pay
ICCS	International Commission of Control	MA	Military Assistant
	and Supervision Vietnam	MACTP	Mine Awareness and Clearance
ICRC	International Committee of the Red	1417 (0 11	Training Programme - Pakistan
10110	Cross	MAMDRIM	Multinational Air Movements
ICSC	International Commission for	MAMDICINI	Detachment
1000	Supervision and Control - Indo-China	MATA/PATA	Maternity/Parental Leave
ICSMH	International Civilian Support Mission	MB	Medal of Bravery
ICSIVII I	in Haiti	MBE	Member of the Order of the British
IED		IVIDE	
IED	Improvised Explosive Device	MO	Empire
IEMF-B	Interim Emergency Multinational	MC	Master of Ceremonies
	Force in Bunia, Democratic Republic	MC	Military Cross
1505	of Congo	MDEC Lab	Multi-disciplinary Exploitation
IFOR	Implementation Force		Capability Lab
IMATT	International Military Advisory and	MFO	Multinational Forces and Observers
	Training Team	MHRRP	Military Human Resource Records
IMP	Information Management Program		Procedure
INTERFET	International Force East Timor	MICIVIH	International Civilian Mission in Haiti
IPTF	International Police Task Force	MID	Mention in Dispatches
ISAF	International Security Assistance	MIF	Multinational Interim Force
	Force	MILPERSCOM	Military Personnel Command
ISBTC	Interim Staging Base and Training	MINUGUA	UN Mission for the Verification of
	Centre		Human Rights and of Compliance
ISO	Imperial Service Order		with the Commitments of the
IST	Interim Staging Team		Comprehensive Agreement on
IST	Intermediate Staging Team		Human Rights in Guatemala
IT	information technology	MINUGUA	UN Verification Mission in Guatemala
IUSS-	Integrated Towed Array Sensor	MINURCA	UN Mission in the Central African
SURTASS	System		Republic
JAG	Judge Advocate General	MINURSO	UN Mission for the Referendum in
JDF	Jamaica Defence Force		Western Sahara
JIATF South	Joint Interagency Task Force South	MINUSMA	UN Mission in Mali
JIATF-S	Joint Task Force – South	MINUSTAH	UN Stabilization Mission in Haiti
JMSG	Joint Mission Support Group	MIPONUH	United Nations Civilian Police Mission
JP	Joint Personnel	5	in Haiti
JPCC	Joint Provincial Co-ord Centre	MM	Military Medal
JSC	Joint Sub-Committee	MMM	Member of the Order of Military Merit
000	JOHR JUD-JOHHIMILES	IVIIVIIVI	Member of the Order of Military Ment

MMV	Medal of Military Valour	OC	Order of Canada
MO	Medical Officer	ODMC	Orders Decorations Medals
MOG	Military Observer Group		Commendation
MOGDR	Military Observer Group in Dominican	OHAC	Order Honours and Awards
obix	Republic	0.1.10	Committee
MOM	Member of the Order of Merit of the	OHR	Office of the High Representative in
IVIOIVI		OHK	
MONILIA	Police Forces	010	Bosnia Herzegovina
MONUA	UN Observer Mission in Angola	OIC	Orders in Council
MONUC	United Nations Mission in the	OM	Order of Merit
	Democratic Republic of Congo	OM	Order of Manitoba
MONUSCO	UN Observer Mission in the	OMC	Ontario Medal for Good Citizenship
	Democratic Republic of the Congo	OMLT	Operational Mentoring and Liaison
	(Zaire)		Team
MONUSCO	UN Stabilization Mission in the	OMM	Officer of the Order of Military Merit
	Democratic Republic of the Congo	ONB	Order of New Brunswick
MP	Military Police	ONL	Order of Newfoundland and Labrador
MP	COY Military Police Company	ONS	Order of Nova Scotia
MPP	Member of Provincial Parliament	ONUC	UN Operation in the Congo
	Member's Personnel Record Résumé	ONUCA	
MPRR		ONUCA	UN Observer Group in Central
MSC	Meritorious Service Cross	0.111.01	America
MSD	Meritorious Service Decorations	ONUCI	UN Operation in Ivory Coast
MSGU	Military Security Guard Unit	ONUCI	UN Operation in Côte d'Ivoire
MSM	Meritorious Service Medal	ONUMOZ	UN Operation in Mozambique
MVD	Military Valour Decorations	ONUSAL	UN Observer Mission in El Salvador
MVO	Member of the Royal Victorian Order	ONUVEH	UN Observer Group for the
NAC	North Atlantic Council		Verification of Elections in Haiti
NAEW&C	NATO Airborne Early Warning and	ONUVEN	UN Observer Mission for the
	Control		Verification of the Electoral Process in
NAEWF	NATO Airborne Early Warning Force		Nicaragua
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization	OOM	Officer of the Order of Merit of the
NAVCENT	Navy Central	COM	Police Forces
NBC	Nuclear Biological Chemical	OP	Operation
NCC	National Communication Centre	OPEI	Order of Prince Edward Island
NCE	National Command Element	OPI	Office of Primary Importance
NCR	National Capital Region	OPP	Ontario Provincial Police
NDA	National Defence Act	OQ	Order of Quebec
NDHQ	National Defence Headquarters	OR	Orderly Room
NEO	Non-combatant Evacuation Operation	ORMM	Order of Military Merit
NES	Non-Effective Strength	OSCE	Organization for Security and Co-
NHAC	National Honours and Awards		operation in Europe
	Committee	OSGAP	Office of Secretary General
NORAD	North American Aerospace Defence		Afghanistan and Pakistan
	Command	OSGG	Office of the Secretary to the
NSA	Naval Support Activity		Governor General
NSE	National Support Element	OSH	Operational Support Hub
NTIM-I	NATO Training Implementation	OSHubs	Operational Support Hubs
INTITIVITI	Mission	OSI	Operational Stress Injury
NITNAI			
NTM-I	NATO Training Mission	OSM	Operational Service Medal
OAS	Organization of American States	OSM-HUM	Operational Service Medal -
OBC	Order of British Columbia		HUMANITAS
OBE	Officer of the Order of the British	OTN	International Observer Team to
	Empire		Nigeria

OTN	International Observer Team Nigeria	SWASM	South-West Asia Service Medal
OUP	Operation Unified Protector	TAN	Travel Authority Number
PATA	Parental Leave	TAU	Tactical Airlift Unit
PC	Privy Councillor	TAV	Technical Assistance Visit
PCO	Privy Council Office	TD	Temporary Duty
PRI	Personal Record Identifier	TFA	Task Force Aviano
PRT	Provincial Reconstruction Team	TSE	Theatre Support Element
PTSD	Post Traumatic Stress Disorder	TTIV	Thai Tsunami Victim Identification
PVOT	Priory Vote of Thanks	TUAV	Tactical Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
QC	Queen's Council		Unit
QGM	Queen's Gallantry Medal	UAV	Uninhabited Aerial Vehicle
QHC	Honorary Chaplain to The Queen	UN	United Nations
QHDS	Honorary Dental Surgeon to The	UNADP	UN Accelerated De-Mining Program
	Queen	UNAMA	UN Assistance Mission Afghanistan
QHNO	Honorary Nursing Officer to The	UNAMET	UN Assistance Mission East Timor
	Queen	UNAMI	UN Assistance Mission in Iraq
QHP	Honorary Physician to The Queen	UNAMIC	UN Advance Mission in Cambodia
QHS	Honorary Surgeon to The Queen	UNAMID	UN-AU Hybrid Mission in Darfur
QR&O	Queen's Regulation and Orders	UNAMIR	UN Assistance Mission for Rwanda
RC(S) HQ	Regional Command (South)	UNAMIS	UN Advance Mission in Sudan
RCAF	Royal Canadian Air Force	UNAMSIL	United Nations Mission in Sierra
RCMP	Royal Canadian Mounted Police		Leone
RCN	Royal Canadian Navy	UNASOG	UN Aouzou Strip Observer Group in
RN	Royal Navy		Chad-Libya
RRC	Member of the Royal Red Cross	UNAVEM	UN Angola Verification Mission
RSAT	Rotation Staff Assistance Team	UNC	UN Command in Korea
RVM	Royal Victorian Medal	UNCMAC	United Nations Command Military
SAT- A	Strategic Advisory Team -		Armistice Commission
	Afghanistan	UNCOE	UN Committee of Experts
SC	Star of Courage	UNCOK	UN Commission on Korea
SDA	Special Duty Area	UNCRO	UN Confidence Restoration
SDO	Special Duty Operation		Organization in Croatia
SFOR/NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization	UNCRO	UN Confidence Restoration
	- Stabilization Force in Bosnia-		Operation
	Herzegovina	UNCURK	UN Commission on the reunification
SFOR	Operation Joint Guard		and rehabilitation of Korea
SLOC	Strategic Lines of Communications	UNDOF	UN Disengagement Observer Force
SLTC- A	Staff and Language Training Centre -		(Golan Heights)
	Afghanistan	UNDP	United Nations Developmental
SM	Sacrifice Medal		Program
SMV	Star of Military Valour	UNEF	UN Emergency Force - Egypt
SN	Service Number	UNEFME	UN Emergency Force Middle East
SNF	Standing Naval Force	UNFICYP	UN Force in Cyprus
SNMG	Standing NATO Reaction Force	UNGOMAP	UN Good Offices Mission in
	Maritime Group		Afghanistan and Pakistan
SOM	Saskatchewan Order of Merit	UNHCR	UN High Commission for Refugees
SSM	Special Service Medal	UNHQ	UN mission area
STANAV-	Standing Naval Force Atlantic	UNIFIL	UN Interim Force in Lebanon
FORLANT	O N	UNIIMOG	UN Iran-Iraq Military Observer Group
STANAV-	Standing Naval Force Atlantic	UNIKOM	UN Iraq/Kuwait Observer Mission
FORTANT	October 1 to 1 t	UNIMOG	UN Iran - Iraq Military Observer
SVM	Saskatchewan Volunteer Medal		Group

UNIPOM	UN India-Pakistan Observation Mission	UNPROFOR UNPROFOR	UN Protection Force - Yugoslavia UN Protection Force - Former
UNMACC	UN Mine Action Co-ordination Centre-Kosovo (Federal Republic of	UNPSG	Republic of Yugoslavia UN Civilian Police Support Group
UNMEE	Yugoslavia) UN Mission in Ethiopia and Eritrea	UNSCOM	(Croatia) UN Special Commission on
UNMIBH	UN Mission in Bosnia-Herzegovina	ONOCOM	Destruction of Iraqi NBC Weapons
UNMIH	UN Mission in Haiti		and Facilities
UNMIIC	UN International Independent	UNSF	UN Security Force in West Guinea
	Investigation Commission, Beirut, Lebanon	UNSF	(West Irian) UN Security Force in West New
UNMIK	UN Interim Administration Mission	01101	Guinea (West Irian)
	in Kosovo (Federal Republic of	UNSMIH	UN Support Mission in Haiti
	Yugoslavia)	UNSSM	UN Special Service Medal
UNMIK	United Nations Mission in Kosovo	UNTAC	UN Transition Authority in Cambodia
UNMIL UNMIS	UN Mission in Liberia UN Mission in Sudan	UNTAC	UN Transitional Authority in Cambodia
UNMISS	UN Mission in South Sudan	UNTAES	UN Transitional Administration for
UNMIT	UN Mission in in Timor-Leste -	ONTALO	Eastern Slovenia, Baranja and
	UNMIT		Western Sirmium
UNMLOY	UN Military Liaison Officers in	UNTAET	UN Transitional Administration in
	Yugoslavia		East Timor
UNMOGIP	UN Military Observer Group in India	UNTAG	UN Transition Assistance Group in
UNMOP	and Pakistan United Nations Mission in Prevlaka -	UNTCOK	Namibia UN Temporary Commission on Korea
ONWIO	Croatia	UNTEA	UN Temporary Executive Authority &
UNMOT	UN Mission of Observers in Tajikistan	0.11271	the UN Security Force in West New
UNMOVIC	UN Verification and Inspection		Guinea (West Írian)
	Commission	UNTMIH	UN Transition Mission in Haiti
UNOGIL	UN Observation Group in Lebanon	UNTSO	UN Truce Supervision Organization in
UNOMIG UNOMSA	UN Observer Mission in Georgia UN Observer Mission in South Africa		Palestine
UNOMSIL	UN Mission of Observers in Sierra	UNWFP UNYOM	United Nations World Food Program UN Yemen Observation Mission
ONOMOIL	Leone	USAF	United States Air Force
UNOMUR	UN Observer Mission Uganda -	USCENTCOM	United States Central Command Area
	Rwanda		of Responsibility
UNOSOM	UN Operation in Somalia	USN	Unites States Navy
UNPREDEP	UN Preventative Deployment Force	VAC	Veterans Affairs Canada
	in Former Yugoslav Republic of	VC VCDS	Victoria Cross
UNPREDEP	Macedonia UN Preventative Deployment Force	VD VD	Vice Chief of the Defence Staff Volunteer Officer's Decoration
JIM KEDEI	(Macedonia)	VRD	Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration
UNPROFOR	UN Protection Force Ex-Yugoslavia		2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
	=		

## **GLOSSARY**

## Dangerous Circumstances/Circonstances dangereuses

Implies that the service (deployment) involves a certain level of risk, threat, hardship or operational intensity.

#### Deceased/Décédé

The term "deceased" is used for a recipient who qualified for an honour before death or is awarded a decoration for action which took place before death and with which the subsequent death is not directly related but occurs before the announcement and presentation of the honour (i.e. a person is awarded an MMV for an action on 1 June but the person is killed in a separate action on 10 June, the person would be referred to as Cpl J.A. Smith, MMV (deceased) as opposed to (posthumous).

# Deployed/Déployé

Refers to the sending of military forces into an area of operation. In the case of peacekeeping missions a deployed force relates to Canada's formal commitment to the international force. Stationed military forces assigned to a peacekeeping mission operate in a clearly defined locality for a specified duration according to a mandate.

#### Died Under Honourable Conditions/Décédé lors de circonstances honorables

Died under honourable conditions on or after 7 October 2001 as a direct result of hostile action or as a direct result of military service outlined in Chapter 9, Appendix 3, paragraph 1.

# Enemy (In the Presence of)/Ennemi (en présence de l')

Implies that the troops are in "combat" with an organized, armed "enemy" that is recognized as such by the Canadian people. It must be understood that "combat" is not merely the presence of fire. Rather, the fire has to be directed at our troops, with the intent of our troops being the destruction of the opposing force as a valid entity. The word "enemy" in this context means a hostile armed force, and includes armed terrorists, armed mutineers, armed rebels, armed rioters and armed pirates.

## **Exceptional Circumstances**/Circonstances exceptionnelles

Implies that service in an approved operation is outside or above the bounds of routine or normal duty.

## Force/Force

Refers to a UN or international force and not the Canadian Forces (CF) or the RCMP. The phrase "service performed with a force" means that the individual, detachment, element or unit must be directly subordinate to the International Force Commander.

## Hostile Action/Acte d'hostilité

The following interpretations apply:

- a. "Hostile" means the act is perpetrated either by a uniformed armed force or armed terrorists, armed mutineers, armed rebels, armed rioters and armed pirates. A random act of violence or criminal action not corresponding with the aforementioned description does not meet the intent of the award;
- b. "Action" means that an actual hostile act must have occurred. The threat, fear, potential or perception that a hostile force might be present or might undertake an action is not sufficient.

# **GLOSSARY (Cont)**

## Insignia/Insigne

Any of the wearable medals associated with official honours whether an order, decoration, medal or commendation.

### Instrument/Instrument

An official document listing the names of recipients. The award of Canadian orders, decorations and medals are made with the approval of Her Majesty, on the recommendation of duly formed committees, by instrument signed by the GG. The award of an order, decoration or medal is not official until the instrument is signed.

## Integral Member/Membre à part entière

The term "integral" or "an integral member of the unit or contingent" refers to an individual who is on the posted strength of the unit or a person who has been Attached Posted to the force and includes TAVs.

#### International Force/Force internationale

Is defined as a force, which is responsible to a supranational organization such as the UN, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, NATO or the Organization of American States.

### Investiture/Investiture

Ceremony during which insignia of honours are formally presented to recipients.

# May/Peut

Means optional (permissive).

# Non-integral Member/Membre non intégré

A non-integral member is not on the posted strength of the unit or the mission. Non-integral members provide CF support that is national in scope and not mission-specific, i.e., support which could be provided outside the mission area without affecting the success of the mission. This could include academic studies, surveys, courts martial, boards of inquiry, trial evaluations, summary/criminal/administrative investigations.

### Order in council/Décret du conseil

All eligibility criteria for Canadian honours, which includes campaign and service medals as well as the CD, emanate from Orders in Council (OIC) which are the Regulations used for the processing and administration National honours. OiCs are legal instruments made by the Governor in Council pursuant to a statutory authority or, less frequently, the royal prerogative. All OiCs are made on the recommendation of the responsible Minister of the Crown and take legal effect only when signed by the Governor General.

# Posthumous/À titre posthume

The term "posthumous" is related to an honour which is earned by virtue of the death of the recipient (i.e. the Sacrifice Medal (SM) and a campaign or service medal when earned because of the death, that is when the time criteria was not yet met at the time of death) or that is awarded for an action which directly resulted in the death of the recipient (either the person is killed performing the action or dies of wounds sustained in the action).

# **GLOSSARY (Cont)**

## Qualified Mental Health Care Practitioner/Praticien en soins de santé mentale qualifié

It is based on a review done by a qualified mental health care practitioner who can make a diagnose according to the criteria set out in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, published by the American Psychiatric Association.

Senior Authority (for the Purposes of CPSM Guidelines)/L'autorité supérieure (en matière de directives relatives à la MCMP)

Is the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) or the Commissioner of the RCMP or other designated military or police commanders appointed by the CDS or the Commissioner.

## Shall/Doit

Means imperative.

## Special Duty Area (SDA)/Zone de service spécial (ZSS)

An area outside Canada designated as a special duty area by the Minister of National Defence.

# Special Duty Operation (SDO)/Opération de service spécial (OSS)

An operation designated as a special duty operation by the Minister of National Defence.

## Task Force/Force opérationnelle

Means a temporary grouping of units under one commander, formed for the purpose of carrying out a specific mission.

# **Technical Assistance Visit (TAV)**/Visite d'aide technique (VAT)

CF members deployed for a defined period of time to provide specific integral support in a SDA/SDO as a result of identified specific technical problems in the mission area or the national requirement to verify technical integrity of systems and equipment.

# **GLOSSARY (Cont)**